OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 21

Gongu-Hrolf's Saga

Sturlaugs saga starfsama
Göngu-Hrólfs saga
Hálfdanar saga Eysteinssonar

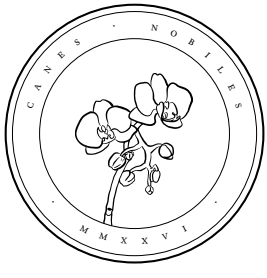
Gongu-Hrolf's Saga

With the Sagas of His Father Sturlaug
and of Halfdan Eysteinsson

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

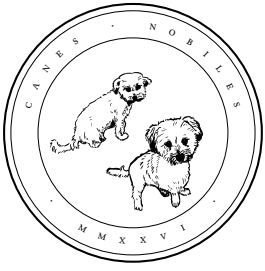


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 21 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Valdimar Ásmundarson's
Fornaldarsögur Norðrlanda III (Reykjavík, 1889)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Valdimar Ásmundarson's: ö for the hooked o, æ for both æ and œ, -st in the middle voice, *enn* for the conjunction *en*, a single consonant before another in *alt* and *kendi*, *hún* for *hon*, and *og* beside *ok*. Parentheses are the edition's own. Göngu-Hrólfs saga's chapters are numbered in order where his numerals print XXII for XXVII. He prints no rubrics, so every chapter title is this press's.

CONTENTS

STURLAUGS SAGA STARFSAMA

I · Sturlaugr and His Sworn Brothers 11
II · Véfreyja 14
III · Ása Refuses Sturlaugr 15
IV · Viking Summers 16
V · King Haraldr Betrothed to Ása 17
VI · Kolr Krappi 20
VII · Hemingr Falls on the Dueling Ground 22
VIII · Sturlaugr Wins Ása 26
IX · Véfreyja's Gifts 30
X · Sturlaugr Kills Kolr Krappi 34
XI · Framarr's Challenge 39
XII · The Champions Fight 42
XIII · Sturlaugr and Framarr Become Sworn Brothers 45
XIV · Haraldr Burns the Earl's Hall 48
XV · The Search for the Aurochs-Horn 50
XVI · Three Night Watches 52
XVII · Captives in Hundingjaland 59
XVIII · The Temple in Bjarmaland 64
XIX · The Horn Delivered 71

STURLAUGS SAGA STARFSAMA

(continued)

XX · Bjarmaland and Hundingjaland Conquered 73
XXI · The Yule Vows 75
XXII · Mjöll and the Origin of the Horn 77
XXIII · Áki's Wedding 84
XXIV · Framarr Woos Ingigerðr 86
XXV · The Leper at the Palisade 88
XXVI · Guttormr in the Healing-House 91
XXVII · The Battle for Garðaríki 95
XXVIII · The End of Sturlaugr 96

GÖNGU-HRÓLFS SAGA

Prologue 101
I · Hreggviðr and His Treasures 103
II · Eirekr and His Champions 106
III · The Fall of Hreggviðr 109
IV · Hrólfr Leaves Home 119
V · Earl Þorgnýr of Jutland 123
VI · Atli, Jólgeirr, and the Ship 124
VII · Hrólfr at Þorgnýr's Court 134
VIII · The Battle with Tryggvi and Vazi 136
IX · Hrafn and Krákr at the Ball-Game 140
X · The Swallow and the Golden Hair 146
XI · Hrólfr Takes the Quest 149
XII · Vilhjálmr 150
XIII · The Oath at Ölvir's Farm 153
XIV · At Eirekr's Court 156
XV · The Golden Hart 159

GÖNGU-HRÓLFS SAGA

(continued)

XVI · In Hreggviðr's Mound 167
XVII · Sóti Invades 176
XVIII · Hrólfr Kills Sóti 179
XIX · Hrólfr Leaves Vilhjálmr's Service 185
XX · Ingigerðr Chooses Hrólfr 187
XXI · The Joust with Sörkvir 192
XXII · Vilhjálmr's Vow 195
XXIII · Möndull in Denmark 197
XXIV · Vilhjálmr Maims Hrólfr 204
XXV · The Dwarf's Cure 211
XXVI · Hrólfr Returns to the Hall 217
XXVII · Vilhjálmr's Confession and End 220
XXVIII · Möndull's Arts at Sea 225
XXIX · Tryggvi Returns 232
XXX · The First Battle at Aldeigjuborg 235
XXXI · Sturlaugr Falls 242
XXXII · Hreggviðr's Song 252
XXXIII · The Last Battle and Grímr's Death 259
XXXIV · Hrafn Unmasked 273
XXXV · Hrafn's Story 277
XXXVI · Haraldr's Kingdom Won 280
XXXVII · The Triple Wedding 290
XXXVIII · Hrólfr in Garðaríki 296

HÁLFDANAR SAGA EYSTEINSSONAR

I · Eysteinn and His Men 303
II · The Two Ingigerðrs 305

HÁLFDANAR SAGA EYSTEINSSONAR

(continued)

III · Eysteinn Takes Aldeigjuborg 307
IV · Hálfdan and Úlfkell Sent East 309
V · The Princess Changes Places 310
VI · Úlfkell Marries the False Ingigerðr 315
VII · The Two Grímar 318
VIII · The Glove and the Gold 320
IX · Eysteinn Murdered 323
X · Hálfdan Will Avenge His Father 324
XI · Úlfkell Kills His Brother 326
XII · The Sea-Battle at Kilfandanes 328
XIII · The Great Man Turns the Battle 332
XIV · Hálfdan Healed by Hriflingr 334
XV · Úlfkell Joins Hárekr 336
XVI · Hriflingr's Directions 340
XVII · The Ravagers of the Forests 344
XVIII · Selr Killed 348
XIX · The Maiden at the Castle 350
XX · The Battle in Kirjálabotnar 352
XXI · Hálfdan and Skúli Reconciled 356
XXII · Bjarmaland Taken 358
XXIII · The Queen Gives Her Daughter 359
XXIV · The Realms Divided 361
XXV · Hálfdan King in Norway 363
XXVI · Valr and the Gold Under the Waterfall 365
XXVII · The End of the Saga 369

Sturlaugs saga starfsama

The Saga of Sturlaug the Toiling

The North was settled by Turks and men of Asia under Óðinn. Haraldr Gold-mouth rules over Þrándheimr, and his earl Hringr has a daughter, Ása the Fair, who outshines all maidens. Ingólfr of Naumudælafylki has a son, Sturlaugr, tall, fair, gentle, and generous, and well trained in every skill. The saga names his playfellows, the sons of Ásgauti, Þorgautr, and Hrafn, and Áki Járngerðarson, nearly his match; they swear sworn-brotherhood while still living with their fathers.

Allir menn, þeir sem sannfróðir eru at um tíðindi, vita, at
All men those who true-knowing are in about tidings know that
Tyrkir ok Asíamenn bygðu Norðrlönd; hófst þá tunga sú,
Turks and Asia-men settled (the)-Northlands arose then tongue that
er síðan dreifðist um öll lönd. Formaðr þess fólks hét
which afterward spread over all lands (The)-leader of-that people was-called
Óðinn, er menn rekja ætt til. Í þann tíma réð sá konungr
Odin whom men trace descent to In that time ruled that king
fyrir Þrándheimi í Noregi, er Haraldr gullmuðr hér; hann
over Thrandheim in Norway who Harald Gold-mouth was-called he
átti drotningu; ekki er getit barna þeirra. Jarl einn var
had a-queen not is mentioned of-children their An-earl one was
í ríki hans, er Hringr hét; hann sat fram við sjó í
in realm his who Hring was-called he sat out by (the)-sea in
Kaupangi; hann átti dóttur eina, er kölluð var Ása en fagra,
Kaupang he had a-daughter one who called was Asa the Fair
því hún bar af öllum jómfrúm henni samtíða sem rauða
because she bore off all maidens to-her contemporary as red
gull af eiri blökku, eðr sem sól af himintunglum öðrum.
gold over brass dark or as (the)-sun over heavenly-bodies other
Ingólfr hét ríkr maðr, er réð fyrir Naumudælafylki;
Ingolf was-called a-mighty man who ruled over Naumdal-district
hann átti þann son, er Sturlaugr hét; hann var snemma
he had that son who Sturlaug was-called he was early

mjök mikill á vöxt, ljóss á hár ok hörund, kurteislegr í
much big in growth light in hair and skin courtly in
öllum háttum, ok allr var hans líkami vel skapaðr, blíðr í
all manners and all was his body well shaped gentle in
máli við sína menn hægr í skapi, ok örr af peningum;
speech with his men easy in temper and generous with money
því var hann stórum vinsæll. Hann vandi sik við skot
therefore was he greatly well-liked He trained himself in shooting
ok sund ok allskyns íþróttir. Ingólfr faðir hans hafði
and swimming and all-kinds accomplishments Ingolf father his had
atsetr á þeim bæ, er heita Skartastaðir; hann var hinn
seat at that farm which is-called Skartastadir he was the
mesti rausnarmaðr ok hafði fjölda fólks með sér. Annat
greatest magnificent-man and had a-multitude of-people with himself An-other
bú átti hann sér í ey þeirri, er Njarðey heitir; var
farm had he for-himself in island that which Njardey is-called was
þar ok fjölmenni mikit, ok enn átti hann önnur fjögur bú.
there also crowd great and still had he other four farms
Maðr hét Ásgauti; hann bjó á bæ þeim, er Tunglaheimr
A-man was-called Asgauti he dwelt at farm that which Tunglaheim
heitir; hann var mikilsháttar maðr; hann átti þá konu, er
is-called he was great man he had that wife who
Gríma hét; þau áttu tvó sonu; hét annarr Jökull, enn
Grima was-called they had two sons was-called one Jokul but
annarr Guttormr; þeir vóru gildir menn ok vel mentir
(the)-other Guttorm they were worthy men and well accomplished
sem faðir þeirra. Maðr hét Þorgautr; hann bjó í eyju
as father their A-man was-called Thorgaut he dwelt in island
þeirri, er Loka heitir; kona hans hét Helga; þau áttu
that which Loka is-called wife his was-called Helga they had
tvó sonu; hét annarr son þeirra Sóti enn annarr Hrólfr
two sons was-called one son their Soti but (the)-other Hrolf

nefja; þeir vóru miklir menn ok sterkir. Hrafn hét maðr;
Nose they were big men and strong Hrafn was-called a-man
hann var bóndi; hann bjó í eyju þeirri, er Urga heitir;
he was a-farmer he dwelt in island that which Urga is-called
kona hans hét Helga; þau áttu einn son, er Sighvatr
wife his was-called Helga they had one son who Sighvat
hét; hann var sterkr at afli ok mentr vel. Járngerðr
was-called he was strong in strength and accomplished well Jarngerd
hét kona; hún bjó á þeim bæ, er á Bergi heitir,
was-called a-woman she dwelt at that farm which at Berg is-called
skamt frá Ingólfi; hún átti sér þann son, er Áki hét;
short from Ingolf she had for-herself that son who Aki was-called
hann var mikill maðr at afli; hann gekk næst Sturlaugi
he was a-big man in strength he went next to-Sturlaug
um allar íþróttir af þeim mönnum, sem honum vóru
in all accomplishments of those men who to-him were
samtíða; þeir lékust við barnleikum, Áki ok Sturlaugr;
contemporary they played-together with children's-games Aki and Sturlaug
þessir menn lékust allir barnleikum, er nú vóru taldir, ok
these men played all children's-games who now were counted and
námu allskyns íþróttir, þær sem mönnum vóru þá tíðar
learned all-kinds accomplishments those which to-men were then customary
at kenna sonum sínum, ok sórust þeir í fóstbræðralag;
to teach sons their and swore they in sworn-brotherhood
vóru þó allir saman með feðrum sínum í góðu meðlæti.
were yet all together with fathers their in good condition

Véfreyja, a wealthy woman of great worth at Vé, has two strong sons, Rauðr and Hrafn, and a foster-father, Svipuðr; both she and he are wise and far-knowing. Her farm has two doorways, and she sits there every day on a chair spinning linen, watching each doorway on its own day; she is red-eyed with age, yet little that happens there escapes her. Ása the Fair was fostered with her as a girl and learned her lore, and the two love each other dearly.

Véfreyja hét kona, mikilhæf ok auðug, ok hafði búit á
Vefreyja was-called a-woman of-great-worth and wealthy and had dwelt at
þeim bæ Vé; sonu átti hún tvó; hét annarr Rauðr, enn
that farm Ve sons had she two was-called one Raud but
annarr Hrafn; báðir vóru þeir miklir ok sterkir menn ok vel
(the)-other Hrafn both were they big and strong men and well
búnir at vópnum ok klæðum. Fóstri Véfreyju hét
furnished in weapons and clothes (The)-foster-father of-Vefreyja was-called
Svipuðr; þau vóru bæði margvís ok fróð í flestu; hún átti
Svipud they were both much-knowing and wise in most she had
bæ góðan ok vóru tvennar dyr á; sat hún þar hvern
a-farm good and were two-sets-of doorway on(-it) sat she there each
dag, ok horfði sinn dag í hverjar dyr; kom henni fátt
day and looked her-own day into each doorway came to-her little
óvart; jafnan spann hún lín; hún sat á stóli; hún gerðist
unawares always spun she linen she sat on a-chair she became
mjög rauðeygð af elli, enn þó sá hún er nokkut fór at
much red-eyed from old-age but yet saw she when anything went to
garði, hvat sem atfór, því fátt kom henni óvart. Ása hin
(the)-farm what as happened because little came to-her unawares Asa the
fagra var þar á fóstri, meðan hún var ung, ok nam þar
Fair was there in fostering while she was young and learned there
kunnáttu. Véfreyja unni henni mikit, ok hvór annarri þeirra.
knowledge Vefreyja loved her much and each (the)-other of-them

III · ÁSA REFUSES STURLAUGR

Ingólfr chides Sturlaugr and his sworn brothers for playing children's games and urges him to seek fame or a wife, naming Ása, Earl Hringr's daughter. Sturlaugr, who expects little to come of it, rides with sixty men to the earl, who feasts them for three nights. When he asks for Ása in her bower, she scorns a man who stays at home doing farm work with his mother and has done nothing for fame, and Sturlaugr rides home in anger.

Einn tíma talar Ingólfr við þá Sturlaug ok fóstbræðr:
One time speaks Ingolf with them Sturlaug and (the)-sworn-brothers
"Hversu lengi skal svá framfara, (sagði hann), at þit
How long shall so go-forward said he that you-two
fóstbræðr leikizt barnleikum við sem meyjar til manna? væri
sworn-brothers play children's-games with as-if girls to men were
þat heldr röskra drengja siðr, at fremja nokkut til frama; eðr
that rather of-brisk men's custom to perform something for fame or
biðja sér kvenna at minsta kosti ok setjast í bú ok
ask for-yourselves of-women at least choice and settle in a-farm and
stýra ríki ok fé með föður sínum". Sturlaugr sagði: "Hvert
steer realm and wealth with father your Sturlaug said Whither
skal ek mér konu biðja, er þú eggjar þess svá mjök".
shall I for-myself a-wife ask since thou eggest of-that so much
Ingólfr mælti: "Hringr jarl á sér dóttur, er heitir
Ingolf spoke Hring earl has for-himself a-daughter who is-called
Ása hin fagra; hún er væn kona ok vel viti borin".
Asa the Fair she is a-handsome woman and well with-wit born
Sturlaugr segir: "Ek em enn eigi mjök gamall til konbæna,
Sturlaug says I am yet not much old for wife-wooings
ok lítt ráðinn í skapi, enn þó mun ek þess leita, ok ætla
and little settled in temper but yet will I that seek and expect
ek til litils koma munu". Nú búa þeir ferð sína, ok eru
I to little to-come will Now prepare they journey their and are

saman sex tigir manna velbúnir at vópnum ok klæðum ok
together six tens of-men well-furnished with weapons and clothes and
hestum; ríða nú leið sína, ok koma at kveldi dags til Hrings
horses ride now way their and come at evening of-day to Hring
jarls, ok fá þar viðtökur góðar; gerði jarl veizlu góða ok
earl and get there receptions good made (the)-earl a-feast good and
merkilega í móti þeim; sátu þeir þar þrjár nætr. Ok einn dag
notable in against them sat they there three nights And one day
gengu þeir með jarli til skemmu Ásu, ok hefir Sturlaugr
went they with (the)-earl to (the)-bower of-Asa and has Sturlaug
frammi erindi sín, ok biðr Ásu sér til handa. Jarl víkr
forward errand his and asks Asa for-himself to hands (The)-earl turns
til sjálfrar hennar. Nú segir jarl dóttur sinni til þeirra, ok
to self her Now tells (the)-earl daughter his of them and
mælti svá: "Biðli áttu hér at svara, dóttir". Ása mælti: "Hvat
spoke so A-wooer hast-thou here to answer daughter Asa spoke What
heitir sá?" "Hann heitir Sturlaugr", segir jarl. Ása segir:
is-called he He is-called Sturlaug says (the)-earl Asa says
"Fyrir hví mundi ek eiga þann mann, er jafnan vinnr heima
For why would I have that man who always works at-home
búverk með móður sinni, ok gerir ekkert til frama?" Við
farm-work with mother his and does nothing for fame At
þessi orð varð Sturlaugr reiðr mjök ok ríðr í brott ok heim.
these words became Sturlaug angry much and rides off away and home

IV · VIKING SUMMERS

In spring the sworn brothers take ten ships and harry the eastern lands, always victorious, sparing merchants and breaking the marauders. They go viking in the summers and winter at home with their fathers, until they tire of it, divide the booty, leave their crews raiding with the ships, and settle quietly at home.

Um vórit búa þeir fóstbræðr tíu skip ór landi ok herja
In the-spring prepare they sworn-brothers ten ships out-of (the)-land and harry
um Austrlönd, ok hafa jafnan sigr, hvar et þeir koma; þeir
about (the)-East-lands and have always victory wherever that they come they
létu fara í friði kaupmenn, enn brutu undir sik spellvirkja,
let go in peace merchants but broke under themselves marauders
ok vóru úti á sumrum í víking, enn heima um vetrum með
and were out in summers in viking but at-home in winters with
feðrum sínum. Nú fýsir þá frá þessarri iðju, ok skifta nú
fathers their Now longs them from this activity and divide now
öllum herföngum; taka þeir fóstbræðr lausafé, ok fara með
all war-booty take they sworn-brothers movables and go with(-them)
til feðra sinna, enn þeir láta liðit liggja í hernaði með
to fathers their but they let the-troop lie in harrying with
skip sín; sitja þeir Sturlaugr ok fóstbræðr nú um kyrt.
ships their sit they Sturlaug and (the)-sworn-brothers now in quiet

V · KING HARALDR BETROTHED TO ÁSA

When King Haraldr's queen dies, his counselors urge him to marry again and name Ása. He rides to Earl Hringr with a hundred men and gives him the choice of betrothing his daughter or being killed on the spot, refusing to go to her bower and wait on her answer; the earl yields, and Ása is to wait three winters. Ása takes the news calmly: much can change in that time. Her father says he would rather have given her to Sturlaugr.

Þat er nú hér næst at segja, at drotning Haralds konungs
That is now here next to tell that (the)-queen of-Harald king
tók sótt ok andaðist; þat þótti konungi mikill skaði, því
took sickness and died that seemed to-(the)-king great loss because
hann gerðist nú svá mjök gamall, ok varð hann hryggr við
he became now so much old and became he sorrowful at

líflát hennar. Ráðaneyti ok hirðmenn konungs segja honum
(the)-death her (The)-council and retainers of-(the)-king say to-him
ráð, at biðja sér kvenna til drotningar: "ok megi þér
counsel to ask for-himself of-women for queen and may to-you
þá afhyggja afgangi frúarinnar, enn þrá hana eigi lengr".
then distraction for-the-loss of-the-lady but pine-for her not longer
Konungr segir: "Hvar skal ek mér konu biðja?" Þeir segja:
(The)-king says Where shall I for-myself a-wife ask They say
"Hringr jarl á sér dóttur, er Ása heitir; hana máttu
Hring earl has for-himself a-daughter who Asa is-called her mayest-thou
fá, ef þú vilt, þegar þér lízt". Konungr segir svá vera
get if thou wilt as-soon-as to-thee seems (The)-king says so to-be
skyldu; búa nú ferð sína ok hafa hundrað manna. Nú ríða
should prepare now journey their and have a-hundred men Now ride
þeir þar til er þeir koma á fund Hrings jarls; hann var
they there till that they come on meeting of-Hring earl he was
úti ok vóru menn á leiki fyrir honum. Konungr reið at
outside and were men at games before him (The)-king rode up
svá snart, at menn stukku frá tveggja vegna. Konungr gerði
so swiftly that men sprang off on-both sides (The)-king made
tvó kosti, at festa honum dóttur sína, ellegar mundi hann
two choices to betroth to-him daughter his or-else would he
þar drepinn í stað. Jarl segir: "Förum vér til skemmu
there killed on (the)-spot (The)-earl says Go we to (the)-bower
Ásu, ok tölum við hana, svá vér vitum, hver svör hennar
of-Asa and talk-we with her so we know what answers her
eru". "Nei", segir konungr, "eigi vil ek vera vónbiðill dóttur
are No says (the)-king not wish I be hope-wooer of-daughter
þinnar, ok kjós skjótt annaðhvórt". Jarl íhugar nú ok
thy and choose quickly one-of-two (The)-earl considers now and
þykist vita, at hann muni ofrliði borinn; rétti fram
thinks-himself know that he would by-superior-force borne stretched forward

höndina, ok festi konungi dóttur sína; skyldi hún sitja í
the-hand and betrothed to-(the)-king daughter his should she sit in
festum þrjá vetr; snýr konungr þegar í brott, ok ríðr heim,
betrothal three winters turns (the)-king at-once off away and rides home
unandi vel við sína ferð. Jarl er eftir ok unir heldur
content well with his journey (The)-earl is behind and is-content rather
lítt við sinn hlut, stendr upp, ok gengr til skemmu Ásu,
little with his lot stands up and goes to (the)-bower of-Asa
settist niðr ok blés mæðilega. Ása mælti þá: "Hvat er þér
sat-himself down and blew wearily Asa spoke then What is to-thee
at meini, faðir minn, er þú ert svá fálátr, eða hefir þú
to harm father my when thou art so silent or hast thou
nokkur ný tíðindi oss at segja". "Tíðindi þykkja mér", segir
any new tidings to-us to tell Tidings seem to-me says
jarl, "at ek hefi þik nauðigr manni festa". "Hverr er sá?"
(the)-earl that I have thee unwilling to-a-man betrothed Who is he
segir hún. "Haraldr konungr", segir hann, "hefir fest þik,
says she Harald king says he has betrothed thee
ok skaltu sitja í festum þrjá vetr". Hún svarar þá: "Eigi
and shalt-thou sit in betrothal three winters She answers then Not
valdist sá hinn minsti til, enn eigi má vita, hvat þá er
was-chosen that the least to(-it) but not may know what then is
tíðinda; kann vera öðrum sé ætlat, ok skipast má á skemri
of-tidings can be to-another be intended and change may in shorter
stundu, ok ver kátr, faðir". Jarl mælti: "Betr þætti mér
time and be glad father (The)-earl spoke Better would-seem to-me
þú gefin Sturlaugi". Hún svarar: "Eigi veit ek, hvat fyrir
thou given to-Sturlaug She answers Not know I what for
beztu má verða". Nú líða stundir, ok er nú kyrt um hríð.
best may become Now pass times and is now quiet for a-while

VI · KOLR KRAPPI

A huge armored rider, Kolr Krappi, gallops up to Earl Hringr and, spear at the ready, makes him hand over Ása's betrothal on pain of death. He challenges King Haraldr to a duel by the Gautelfr after midwinter, the winner to have the maiden and a no-show to be called a nithing. The earl tells Ása in despair; she answers that of the two suitors only one can have her, and perhaps neither.

Einn dag er þess getit, at Hringr jarl var úti á
One day is that mentioned that Hring earl was outside on
leikvelli, ok hirðmenn hans með honum; þeir sáu koma
(the)-playing-field and retainers his with him they saw come
ríðandi mann af mörkinni fram, mikinn vexti; hestr hans
riding a-man from the-forest forward big in-stature horse his
var allr brynjaðr, ok svá sjálfr hann, svartr skjöldr á hlið,
was all mailed and so himself he a-black shield at side
höggspjót í hendi; hann reið svá snart, at menn stukku
a-thrusting-spear in hand he rode so swiftly that men sprang
undan tveggja vegna; hann reið svá fram, ok sat á hesti
away on-both sides he rode so forward and sat on horse
sínum, ok lagði spjótit fram á milli eyrna á hestinum,
his and laid the-spear forward in between (the)-ears on the-horse
ok mælti: "Heill herra". Jarl tók kveðju hans, ok spyrr,
and spoke Hail lord (The)-earl took greeting his and asks
hverr hann væri. Hann segir: "Ek heiti Kolr krappi, enn
who he were He says I am-called Kol Krappi but
þat er erindi mitt hingat, at biðja Ásu dóttur þinnar mér
that is errand my hither to ask Asa daughter thy for-me
til handa". Jarl mælti: "Veiztu þat eigi, at hún er
to hands (The)-earl spoke Knowest-thou that not that she is
festarkona Haralds konungs". Kolr segir: "Eigi þykki mér
(the)-betrothed of-Harald king Kol says Not seems to-me

verr at eiga hana, ok ger nú annathvórt, at þú gef fram
worse to have her and do now one-of-two that thou give forward
festarnar, ellegar rek ek spjótit í gegnum þik". Jarl
the-betrothal or-else drive I the-spear in through thee (The)-earl
íhugar nú þetta, ok þykkist nú vita, at eigi muni kostrinn
considers now this and thinks-himself now know that not would the-choice
góðr; kýss þat af at lifa; þótti einskis utan ills þaðan af
good chooses that of to live seemed of-nothing except of-ill thence from
vón; þótti honum eigi undir, hversu ilt þeir ætti til samans
hope seemed to-him not under(-it) how ill they had to together
Haraldr konungr ok Kolr, ok selr nú fram festarnar. Kolr
Harald king and Kol and hands now forward the-betrothal Kol
mælti: "Seg Haraldi konungi, at ek skora honum hólmgöngu
spoke Say to-Harald king that I challenge him to-holm-going
austr við Gautelfi, þá er líðr hávetrinn; hafi sá meyna, er
east by Gautelf then when passes midwinter have he the-maid who
sigr fær, enn komi hann eigi, né vogi at berjast, þá beri
victory gets but come he not nor dare to fight then bear
hann níðingsorð fyrir hverjum manni svá lengi sem hann
he nithing's-name before every man so long as he
lifir; sitið heilir, herra". Síðan snýr Kolr hesti sínum, ok reið
lives sit hail lord Then turns Kol horse his and rode
brott, ok þóttist vel hafa fram gengit. Jarl unir illa við
away and thought-himself well have forward gone (The)-earl bears ill with
sinn hlut ok sitr eftir nokkura stund, stendr síðan upp, ok
his lot and sits behind some while stands then up and
gengr til skemmu dóttur sinnar, ok settist niðr hjá henni,
goes to (the)-bower of-daughter his and sat-himself down by her
ok má varla mæla. Ása mælti: "Ertu sjúkr, faðir minn?"
and may hardly speak Asa spoke Art-thou sick father my
Jarl mælti: "Betri væri sótt ok bráðr dauði, enn fá slíka
(The)-earl spoke Better were sickness and sudden death than get such

skömm, at gefa nauðigr dóttur sína". Ása mælti: "Hverjum er
shame to give unwilling daughter his Asa spoke To-whom am
ek nú gift?" Jarl mælti: "Hann heitir Kolr krappi". Hún
I now married (The)-earl spoke He is-called Kol Krappi She
segir: "Bregðast má til betra, enn eiga hinn versta mann,
says Turn may to better than to-have the worst man
ok verða mun betri vórr hagr, enn svá sem nú er ætlat; ok
and become will better our state than so as now is intended and
einn mun hljóta þenna kost, enn eigi tveir; má ok svá verða,
one will get this choice but not two may also so become
at hvórrgi þeirra hljóti, ef vel vill, ok ver kátr, faðir", segir
that neither of-them get if well will and be glad father says
hún. Jarl mælti: "Væri vel ef enn væri sem þú mælir, enn
she (The)-earl spoke Were well if yet were as thou speakest but
þat uggir mik, at eigi hljótist þat af, at þeir drepist
that fears me that not result that of(-it) that they kill-each-other
sjálfir, enn þá yrði, sem ek vildi". Nú skilja þau at sinni.
themselves but then became as I wished Now part they at this-time

VII · HEMINGR FALLS ON THE DUELING GROUND

King Haraldr invites the old champion Hemingr to his Yule feast and, after it, asks him to fight Kolr Krappi for him, promising gold and silver. Hemingr, who reckons an old man's fall no great loss, agrees and rides to the Gautelfr. Kolr scorns him and offers to spare him if he will yield, but Hemingr would rather die than be a nithing; they fight, and Hemingr falls. Kolr sends word that Haraldr must come himself or find a man with some strength in him.

Haraldr konungr fregnar nú þessi tíðindi, ok þótti eigi betr
Harald king learns now these tidings and seemed not better
enn áðr fyrri; leitaði nú ráðs hér um við sína vini. Þat
than before earlier sought now counsel here about with his friends That

kemr upp, at konungr sendi menn sína á fund Hemings,
comes up that (the)-king sent men his on meeting of-Heming
at bjóða honum til jólaveizlu, ok þat með at hann mundi
to invite him to Yule-feast and that with that he would
eigi gjafalauss í brott fara. Hann fekk þann mann, er
not giftless off away go He got that man who
Kolli hét, at fara þessa sendiför. Nú fara þeir norðr
Kolli was-called to go this embassy Now go they north
í Naumudal á fund Hemings ok kvöddu hann, ok bera
into Naumdal on meeting of-Heming and greeted him and bear
fram erindi konungs. Hemingr hafði verit hinn mesti
forward (the)-errand of-(the)-king Heming had been the greatest
hólmgöngumaðr, enn gerist nú hniginn við aldr, ok hafði
holm-goer but becomes now bowed with age and had
verit í missætti nokkura stund við Harald konung. Nú
been in disagreement some while with Harald king Now
segir sendimaðrinn fram erindi sín. Þá svarar Hemingr:
says the-messenger forward errand his Then answers Heming
“Eigi man ek, at konungr hafi mér fyrr heimboðit; nú
Not remember I that (the)-king have me before invited now
eru tveir kostir fyrir hendi, at sitja heima ok vanrækja
are two choices before hand to sit at-home and neglect
konungs boð, eða hætta á, hvat undir býr, ok því at
(the)-king's invitation or risk on what under lies and because that
nú er eigi í hættu um gamlan mann, þá fari sem má;
now is not in danger about an-old man then go as may
er eigi enginn eftir, meðan Sighvatr sonr minn lifir”. Nú
is not none behind while Sighvat son my lives Now
býr Hemingr ferð sína á hans fund við tólfta mann,
prepares Heming journey his on his meeting with twelfth man
ok koma þeir jóla aftann hinn fyrsta, ok gengr í höll
and come they Yule evening the first and goes into (the)-hall

fyrir konung, ok kvöddu hann vel. Konungr tók vel kveðju
before (the)-king and greeted him well (The)-king took well greeting
þeirra, ok ruddi öndvegi, ok setti Heming hit næsta
their and cleared (the)-high-seat and set Heming the next
sér, ok drukku glaðlega af jólin í góðu yfirlæti. Enn
to-himself and drank gladly through the-Yule in good cheer But
afgöngudag jólanna gekk konungr á málstefnu ok Hemingr.
(the)-going-off-day of-the-Yule went (the)-king to conference and Heming
Konungr mælti: "Hólmstefna er á hendi mér, ok sé ek þar
(The)-king spoke A-holm-meeting is on hand to-me and look I there
til at þú munir leysa mik undan við Kol krappa". Hemingr
to that thou wilt free me off from Kol Krappi Heming
segir: "Eigi veit ek þat, at þú hafir veitt mér svá mikit,
says Not know I that that thou have given me so much
at ek muni leggja líf mitt í hættu fyrir þik; þykki mér
that I will lay life my in danger for thee seems to-me
eigi örvænt sé við hraustan mann at eiga heldr við tröll".
not hopeless be with a-valiant man to have rather with a-troll
Konungr mælti: "Því leitaða ek þess við þik, at mér
(The)-king spoke Therefore sought I that of thee that to-me
þykkir þú mesta kempa verit hafa nær allra hér í landi;
seems thou greatest champion been have near of-all here in (the)-land
þykki mér þess vón, at engi verði til, ef þik brestr, sem
seems to-me that likely that none be to(-it) if thee fails as
þú ert; enn ef þú kemr aftr ór þessarri ferð, þá skal
thou art but if thou comest back out-of this journey then shall
ek þér vel launa með gulli eðr silfri". Hemingr segir: "Þat
I thee well repay with gold or silver Heming says That
er sannast, at hér er lítit í hættu um gamlan mann;
is truest that here is little in danger about an-old man
er falls vón at fornu tré, ok mun ek fara sendiför
is of-fall expectation as-of old tree and will I go embassy

þessa". Konungr segir: "Mæl allra drengja hraustastr á sjó
this (The)-king says Speak of-all men bravest on sea
ok landi; var þess vón, at þér mundi vel fara". Nú
and land was that expected that to-thee would well go Now
býr Hemingr ferð sína, ok ríðr í burtu leiðar sinnar, ok
prepares Heming journey his and rides off away way his and
léttir eigi fyrr, enn hann kemr til Gautelfar austr; var þar
stops not sooner than he comes to Gautelf east was there
Kolr fyrir. Enn er þeir fundust, spurði Kolr, hvat Hemingr
Kol before But when they met asked Kol what Heming
skyldi. Hemingr segir: "Ek ætla at ganga á hólm við þik".
should Heming says I intend to go on holm with thee
Kolr mælti: "Lítit leggst þá fyrir mik, ef þú leggr mik at
Kol spoke Little lies then before me if thou layest me on
velli; felda hefi ek þá, sem sterkari eru, ok hafa verit líkari
field felled have I those who stronger are and have been likelier
til frama, enn þú ert, ok far heim aftr, enn fá mér vápn
to fame than thou art and go home back but give me weapons
þín, ok segst yfirstiginn, ok þat at þú þorir eigi at
thy and say-thyself overcome and that that thou darest not to
berjast við mik". Hemingr segir: "Heldr vil ek deyja, enn
fight with me Heming says Rather wish I die than
bera níðingsorð fyrir hverjum manni". Kolr mælti: "Eigi skal
bear nithing's-name before every man Kol spoke Not shall
ek þinn hund spara at drepa, er þú vilt þat eina". Um
I thy dog spare to kill since thou wishest that alone In
kveldit tjölduðu þeir sér búðir, ok sofa af um
the-evening pitched they for-themselves booths and sleep through during
nóttina. Um morgininn stendr Hemingr upp, ok sér at Kolr
the-night In the-morning stands Heming up and sees that Kol
er kominn til hólmsins; ferr hann nú til hólmsins með sína
is come to the-holm goes he now to the-holm with his

menn; nú kasta þeir feldi undir fætr sér, og segir Kolr upp
men now cast they a-cloak under feet their and says Kol up
hólmgöngulög; síðan ganga þeir saman ok börðust, enn svá
(the)-holm-going-laws then go they together and fought but so
lauk, at þar fell Hemingr fyrir Koli. Kolr mælti við menn
ended that there fell Heming before Kol Kol spoke with men
Hemings: "Nú skulu þér aftr fara á konungs fund, ok segja
of-Heming Now shall you back go on (the)-king's meeting and tell
honum, at hann geri annathvórt, komi sjálfr til bardaga við
him that he do one-of-two come himself to battle with
mik, eða fái þann mann fyrir sik, at nokkur þróttr sé í,
me or get that man for himself that some strength be in
ef hann ætlar sér konuna, eða mun hann af henni sitja".
if he intends for-himself the-woman or will he off her sit
Menn þeir, sem höfðu heiman farit, sneru aftr hvatlega,
Men those who had from-home gone turned back quickly
ok fóru norðr í Naumudal á fund Haralds konungs, ok
and went north into Naumdal on meeting of-Harald king and
segja honum þessi tíðindi öll ok ummæli Kols krappa.
tell him these tidings all and (the)-words of-Kol Krappi

VIII · STURLAUGR WINS ÁSA

Haraldr invites Ingólfr and Sturlaugr to a half-month's feast, and after Yule asks Sturlaugr to fight Kolr for him. Sturlaugr will do it only if the king first hands him the betrothal he took from Earl Hringr; Haraldr, finding it the greatest disgrace, yields unwillingly. The sworn brothers ride to the earl, who gladly takes them to Ása's bower, and this time she accepts Sturlaugr. They are married at a splendid feast, and the guests are sent home with good gifts.

Þótti konungi þetta ill tíðindi, ok leitar sér enn ráðs,
Seemed to-(the)-king this ill tidings and seeks for-himself again counsel
ok þat tekr hann til ráðs, at hann sendir Kolla sendimann
and that takes he to counsel that he sends Kolli (the)-messenger
til Sturlaugs ok föður hans, ok bjóða þeim til hálfsmánaðar
to Sturlaug and father his and invite them to half-month's
veizlu til sín með svá margan mann, sem þeir vildu með
feast to himself with so many men as they wished with
sér hafa. Þessi orð fara á millum þeirra feðga, Þá
themselves to-have These words go on between them father-and-son Then
spyrr Sturlaugr feðr sinn, hvórt þeir skulu þiggja veizluna.
asks Sturlaug father his whether they shall accept the-feast
Faðir hans segir: "Þat vilda ek at vit sætum heima ok
Father his says That wished I that we-two sat at-home and
færum hvergi". Sturlaugr segir: "Eigi nenni ek at vanrækja
went nowhere Sturlaug says Not care I to neglect
konungsboðit, enn veit ek at nokkut muni undir búa, enn
the-king's-invitation but know I that something will under lie but
þó vil ek fara; mun lítil saga frá oss verða, ef vér skulum
yet will I go will little saga of us become if we shall
eigi koma til annarra manna, þá vit erum boðnir; má
not come to other men when we-two are invited may
þat eigi vita, hvat verðr í vórri ferð, þat at oss verði til
that not know what becomes in our journey that that to-us become to
sæmdar". Íngólfr segir: "Þér munuð ráða vilja feðrum yðrum,
honor Ingolf says You will rule wish fathers your
hvórt sem ferst vel eðr illa". Eftir þat búa þeir ferð sína,
whether as goes well or ill After that prepare they journey their
ok eru saman sex tigir manna vel búnir allir at vópnum
and are together six tens of-men well furnished all with weapons
ok klæðum. Þeir ríða nú á fund Haralds konungs, ok
and clothes They ride now on meeting of-Harald king and

koma þeir jólaaftann hinn fyrsta. Konungr tók blíðlega við
come they Yule-evening the first (The)-king took kindly with
þeim, ok setti þá í hásæti hjá sér, ok var þá búin
them and set them in (the)-high-seat by himself and was then prepared
hin fegrsta veizla. Enn at liðnum jólum gekk konungr á
the fairest feast But at passed Yule went (the)-king to
málstefnu, ok þeir feðgar Ingólfr ok Sturlaugr. Sturlaugr
conference and they father-and-son Ingolf and Sturlaug Sturlaug
mælti við menn sína: "Búi þér hesta vóra, meðan vit
spoke with men his Prepare you horses our while we-two
tölum; þeir gerðu svá. Konungr mælti: "Hólmstefna er á
talk they did so (The)-king spoke A-holm-meeting is on
hendi mér, ok sé ek þar til, Sturlaugr, sem þú ert, at þú
hand to-me and look I there to Sturlaug as thou art that thou
munir leysa mik undan, því at ek em gamall maðr at
wilt free me off because that I am an-old man to
ganga á hólm við Kol hinn krappa". Sturlaugr mælti: "Sel
go on holm with Kol the Krappi Sturlaug spoke Hand
mér í hendr festar þær, er þú tókt af Hringi jarli,
to-me into hands betrothal that which thou tookest from Hring earl
því þat mun eigi kauplaust", segir Sturlaugr. "Mikit þykkir
because it will not bargainless says Sturlaug Much seems
mér til kaups mælt", segir konungr. "Þá mun ek til hætta",
to-me to bargain spoken says (the)-king Then will I to(-it) risk
segir Sturlaugr, "hversu sem ferr með okkr Kol". Konungr
says Sturlaug however as goes with us-two Kol (The)-king
segir: "Eigi varði mik, at þú mundir þetta til mæla, er
says Not expected me that thou wouldst this to speak which
mér er mesta svívirðing í at játa". Sturlaugr segir: "Hér
to-me is greatest disgrace in to agree Sturlaug says Here
er um at kjósa, hvórt yðr þykkir betra". Konungr mælti:
is about to choose whether to-you seems better (The)-king spoke

"Þat mun ek þó kjósa, at þú gangir á hólm við Kol;
That will I yet choose that thou go on holm with Kol
þat ferr með okkr sem auðnar". Sturlaugr svarar: "Sel
it goes with us-two as fortune-grants Sturlaug answers Hand
fram festarnar áðr". Konungr gerði nú svá, þó nauðigr
forward the-betrothal first (The)-king did now so though unwilling
væri, því honum sýndist óauðlegr flokkr þeirra fóstbræðra.
were because to-him seemed unconquerable band of-those sworn-brothers
Ríða þeir á burt, ok á fund Hrings jarls; hann tekr vel
Ride they off away and on meeting of-Hring earl he takes well
við þeim, ok býðr þeim þiggja þar veizlu; þeir segja, hvar
with them and offers them to-accept there a-feast they tell where
nú var komit þeirra máli, ok hversu farit hafði með þeim
now was come their case and how gone had with them
Haraldi konungi. Jarl varð nú glaðr við þetta; biðr þá
Harald king (The)-earl became now glad at this bids them
ganga til skemmu Ásu, ok svá gera þeir; enn er þeir
go to (the)-bower of-Asa and so do they but when they
koma þar, þá fagnar Ása þeim vel. Hringr mælti: "Biðli
come there then welcomes Asa them well Hring spoke A-wooer
áttu hér at fagna ok svara, dóttir". "Hverr er sá maðr?"
hast-thou here to welcome and answer daughter Who is that man
segir hún. "Hann heitir Sturlaugr". Ása mælti: "Eigi mun
says she He is-called Sturlaug Asa spoke Not will
mér nú manna skortr", segir hún. Sturlaugr mælti: "Svá
to-me now of-men lack says she Sturlaug spoke So
hefir nú verit til ætlat, at ek mundi eigi vera vónbiðill
has now been to intended that I would not be hope-wooer
þinn lengr". Ása segir svá vera skyldu, sem þeir vildu. Nú
thy longer Asa says so to-be should as they wished Now
er búizt við ágætri veizlu ok eigi tilsparat þat hafa þurfti;
is prepared for a-splendid feast and not spared that have needed

gengr Sturlaugr at eiga Ásu hina fögru, ok eru þegar
goes Sturlaug to have Asa the Fair and are at-once
leidd í sömu sæng; veizlan fór vel fram, ok vóru menn
led into (the)-same bed the-feast went well forward and were men
góðum gjöfum útleystir; ríða þeir Ingólfr heim, enn þau
with-good gifts sent-off ride they Ingolf home but they
Ása ok Sturlaugr eru eftir, ok undu allvel sínu ráði.
Asa and Sturlaug are behind and were-content very-well with-their match

IX · VÉFREYJA'S GIFTS

Ása sends Sturlaugr with a ring to her foster-mother Véfreyja, who flares up when he kisses her but softens at Ása's name, strokes his body to strengthen him, and lets him sleep beside her with a log between them. Kolr, she says, is proof against iron. In the morning she gives him a shaggy cloak and an old short-sword of her forefathers, which shears a stone, and forbids him to show it to Kolr. Her sons become his sworn brothers, and her swift foster-father Svipuðr, carrying a little purse from her, runs with them to the Gautelfr.

Einn morgin, er þau Ása lágu í sæng sinni, mælti Ása
One morning when they Asa lay in bed their spoke Asa
við Sturlaug: "Er hólmstefna á hendi þér, Sturlaugr?" Satt
with Sturlaug Is a-holm-meeting on hand to-thee Sturlaug True
er þat", segir hann. "Við hvern?" segir hún. "Við Kol
is that says he With whom says she With Kol
krappa", segir hann, "eða hvat kantu þar til leggja?" Hún
Krappi says he or what canst-thou there to lay She
svarar: "Far þú, ok finn Véfreyju, fóstru mína; haf hennar
answers Go thou and find Véfreyja foster-mother my have her
ráð, ok mun þér vel duga; hér er fingrgull, er þú skalt
counsel and will to-thee well avail here is a-finger-ring which thou shalt

henni færa til jarteikna, ok seg at mér þykkir mikit undir,
to-her bring for token and say that to-me seems much under(-it)
at hún taki vel við þér". Sturlaugr ferr nú, ok þeir tólf
that she take well with thee Sturlaug goes now and they twelve
saman fóstbræðr; ríða nú til þess, er þeir koma at bæ
together sworn-brothers ride now till that that they come to (the)-farm
kerlingar. Sturlaugr hleypr af baki, ok inn í dyrnar
of-the-old-woman Sturlaug leaps off horseback and in into the-doorway
at kerlu, ok leggr hendrnar um háls henni, ok kysti
to (the)-old-woman and lays the-hands about (the)-neck to-her and kissed
hana, svá mælandi: "Heil ok sæl, kerling mín". Hún snarast
her so speaking Hail and blessed old-woman my She turns
við honum fast, ok rekr upp á hann augun: "Hverr er þessi
against him hard and drives up on him the-eyes Who is this
hundsins sonrinn, er mik leikr svá háðuglega, ok engi hefir
the-dog's the-son who me plays so scornfully and none has
slíkt þorat at gera fyrri, ok skal ek þetta grimmlega gjalda".
such dared to do before and shall I this grimly repay
Sturlaugr mælti: "Vertu eigi svá reið, kerling mín, því at
Sturlaug spoke Be-thou not so angry old-woman my because that
Ása sendi mik hingat til þín". "Hvat er þér at Ásu?" segir
Asa sent me hither to thee What is to-thee of Asa says
kerling. "Hún er kona mín", segir hann. Hún mælti:
(the)-old-woman She is wife my says he She spoke
"Er lokit boðinu?" "Svá er þat", segir hann. "Nú eru brögð
Is finished the-feast So is that says he Now are tricks
í", segir kerling, "er mér var eigi boðit til boðsins;
in(-it) says (the)-old-woman when to-me was not invited to the-feast
þó skal gera sem Ása biðr; far þú af klæðum, ok vil ek
yet shall do as Asa bids go thou off clothes and will I
sjá bolvöxt þinn". Hann gerir svá; hún strýkr hann allan, ok
see body-shape thy He does so she strokes him all and

þykkist hann mikit styrkna við; síðan gefr hún honum
thinks-himself he much strengthened by(-it) then gives she him
ker at drekka ór; ganga síðan til stofu. Kerling var
a-cup to drink from go then to (the)-room (The)-old-woman was
hin bezta til beina um kveldit; hún spyrr, hvórt Sturlaugr
the best in hospitality during the-evening she asks whether Sturlaug
vill liggja einn um náttina, eða hjá sér, enn eigi skal ek
will lie alone during the-night or by her but not shall I
at heldr svíkja Ásu mína". Sturlaugr segir: "Þess betr þykki
the more betray Asa my Sturlaug says The better seems
mér, kerling, sem ek er nær þér". Þá lét kerling einn
to-me old-woman as I am nearer thee Then let (the)-old-woman one
stokk á milli þeirra, enn þau lágu á einu hægindi bæði
log in between them but they lay on one pillow both
saman, ok áttu tal saman um nóttina. Sturlaugr mælti:
together and had talk together during the-night Sturlaug spoke
"Hvat leggr þú mér til ráðs, því hólmstefna er á hendi
What layest thou to-me to counsel because a-holm-meeting is on hand
mér við Kol hinn krappa". "Óvænlega þykki mér þat horfa",
to-me with Kol the Krappi Unpromising seems to-me that to-look
segir kerling, "því á hann bíta engin járn, ok kann ek
says (the)-old-woman because on him bite no irons and can I
hér varla ráð til at leggja". Um morgininn bjuggust þeir
here hardly counsel to to lay In the-morning made-ready they
fóstbræðr til ferðar, ok er þeir vóru búnir, þá mælti
(the)-sworn-brothers for (the)-journey and when they were ready then spoke
kerling við Sturlaug: Tak hér við loðkápu einni, er
(the)-old-woman with Sturlaug Take here with(-it) shaggy-cloak one which
langfeðgar mínir hafa átt, ok saxi, ok hefir jafnan gæfa
forefathers mine have owned and short-sword and has always luck
fylgt, ok reyn, hvórt nokkur þróttr er í þér". Sturlaugr tók
followed and try whether any strength is in thee Sturlaug took

við, ok hjó í einn stein, er stóð í hlaðinu, ok tók
with(-it) and hewed into one stone which stood in the-yard and took
af steininum hyrnuna; ryð fell af sverðinu, ok var bjart eftir
off the-stone the-corner rust fell off the-sword and was bright after
sem silfr. Þá mælti kerling: “Þetta sverð skaltu bera á
as silver Then spoke (the)-old-woman This sword shalt-thou bear on
hólm við Kol krappa, enn eigi máttu sýna honum þetta
holm with Kol Krappi but not mayest-thou show him this
sverð, ef hann biðst at sjá þat, er þú átt at höggva með”.
sword if he asks to see that which thou hast to hew with
Þá mælti kerling: “Far þú nú vel, Sturlaugr minn, ok
Then spoke (the)-old-woman Fare thou now well Sturlaug my and
gangi þér alt til sigrs ok tíma, á meðan þú lifir, ok alla
go to-thee all to victory and luck on while thou livest and all
gæfu þá er vórir frændr hafa haft, þá legg ek til þín,
fortune that which our kinsmen have had that lay I to thee
sem ek má framast; þó er ek hrædd, hvernig ferr með
as I may furthest yet am I afraid how goes with
ykkr Kol krappa; enn tvó sonu á ek, er ek vilda þú
you-two Kol Krappi but two sons have I whom I wished thou
tækir í fóstbræðralag”. “Svá skal vera”, segir Sturlaugr. Nú
tookest in sworn-brotherhood So shall be says Sturlaug Now
sverjast þeir í fóstbræðralag. Síðan snúa þeir í brott; enn
swear they in sworn-brotherhood Then turn they off away but
er þeir vóru skamt farnir, kallar kerling eftir þeim, ok
when they were short gone calls (the)-old-woman after them and
mælti: “Viltu, Sturlaugr minn, at Svipuðr, fóstri minn,
spoke Wilt-thou Sturlaug my that Svipud foster-father my
fari með þér; hann er frár á fæti”. “Þat vil ek”, segir
go with thee he is swift on foot That wish I says
Sturlaugr. Kerling seldi Svipuði í hendr pung lítinn;
Sturlaug (The)-old-woman handed to-Svipud into hands a-purse little

hann stakk honum næst sér, ok síðan ljóp hann fyrir
he stuck it next himself and then ran he before
hestum þeirra; ríða nú leiðar sinnar, ok létta eigi fyrr,
horses their ride now way their and stop not sooner
enn þeir koma austr til Gautelfar, ok er Kolr eigi kominn.
than they come east to Gautelf and is Kol not come
Sturlaugr tjaldar búð, þá er Kolr var vanr at tjalda.
Sturlaug pitches a-booth that which Kol was wont to pitch

X · STURLAUGR KILLS KOLR KRAPPI

Kolr arrives to find Sturlaugr camped in his own place. In the night Svipuðr shakes Véfreyja's purse in Kolr's booth, and Kolr sleeps a death-sleep. On the dueling ground Kolr scorns the sword Sturlaugr shows him, but quails at the sight of Véfreyjunautr. Sturlaugr cleaves his shield and helmet down into the shoulder, and Hrólfr nefja drives the blade home with his club. Sturlaugr returns famous to Véfreyja and Earl Hringr; King Haraldr broods.

Litlu síðar kom Kolr. Sturlaugr gekk í móti honum ok
Little later came Kol Sturlaug went in against him and
heilsar á hann. Kolr mælti: "Hverr er þessi hinn vóndi
greets on him Kol spoke Who is this the wicked
bikkjusonrinn, er þorir at tjalda búð þá, er ek er vanr
bitch's-son who dares to pitch booth that which I am wont
at tjalda, ok hann er svá djarfr". Sturlaugr mæiti: "Þú
to pitch and he is so bold Sturlaug spoke Thou
munt vita glöggvast, hverr bikkjusonrinn er, því hann var
wilt know clearest who the-bitch's-son is because he was
hér engi, áðr þú komt hér, enn ef þú spyrr at nafni
here none before thou camest here but if thou askest about name
mínu, þá heiti ek Sturlaugr". Kolr mælti: "Hvat ætlar þú
my then am-called I Sturlaug Kol spoke What intendest thou

þér, er þú ert hér kominn". Sturlaugr mælti: "Ek ætla
for-thyself since thou art here come Sturlaug spoke I intend
at berjast við þik". Kolr mælti: "Nú eru brögð í tafli, ok
to fight with thee Kol spoke Now are tricks in (the)-game and
ofdjarfr ertu, at þú ætlar þér þann mikla dul, þar sem
over-bold art-thou that thou intendest for-thyself that great folly there as
ek hefi svá margan dreng feldan, er við mik hefir barizt,
I have so many men felled who with me have fought
eðr hvat dregr þik til þess?" Sturlaugr segir: "Þat helzt, at
or what draws thee to that Sturlaug says That most that
Ása hin fagra er eiginkona mín; skaltu þar eigi við meyju
Asa the Fair is wedded-wife my shalt-thou there not with a-maiden
taka, þó at ek falli fyrir þér". Kolr mælti: "Heyr hér á
take though that I fall before thee Kol spoke Hear here on
fádæmi, hvat þínum herjans syni hefir í hug komit at
wonder what to-thy of-(the)-war-god son has into mind come to
gera, ok fyrir þetta hit sama skal ek þér eigi þyrma, ok
do and for this the same shall I thee not spare and
skjótt skaltu þitt líf láta, ok er þó of seint; enn þó er þat
soon shalt-thou thy life lose and is yet too late but yet is that
skaði um slíkan mann sem þú ert". Sturlaugr segir: "Hvergi
loss about such man as thou art Sturlaug says Nowhere
skal ek á hæl fyrir þér hopa". Nú tjaldar Kolr sér aðra
shall I on heel before thee retreat Now pitches Kol for-himself another
búð um kveldit, enn er Kolr var kominn til matar, kemr
booth during the-evening but when Kol was come to food comes
Svipuðr í búð hans, ok tekr punginn kerlingar ór
Svipud into booth his and takes the-purse of-the-old-woman out-of
skikkju sér, ok skekr í búðinni, ok varð af þessu reykr
cloak his and shakes(-it) in the-booth and became from this smoke
mikill. Kolr rekr upp augun ok mælti: "Far í burt, hinn
great Kol drives up the-eyes and spoke Go off away the

vóndi hundr, ok kom hér eigi síðan, því þú munt nokkut
wicked dog and come here not afterward because thou wilt something
ilt gera". Svipuðr snýr í burt, svá at engi vissi, hvat af
ill do Svipud turns off away so that none knew what of
honum varð; sofa þeir af um nóttina. Um morgininn
him became sleep they through during the-night In the-morning
stendr Sturlaugr upp snimma, ok þeir fóstbræðr, fara til
stands Sturlaug up early and they sworn-brothers go to
eyjarinnar, setjast niðr ok híða Kols. Hrólfr nefja stendr
the-island sit-themselves down and await Kol Hrolf Nose stands
upp, ok gengr í skóginn, ok höggr sér kylfu eina
up and goes into the-wood and hews for-himself a-club one
stóra ok mikla, ok hefir í hendi sér ok gengr til félaga
big and great and has in hand his and goes to companions
sinna aftr. Kolr stendr upp um morgininn, ok skein þá
his back Kol stands up in the-morning and shone then
sól um alla völlu. Hann mælti þá: "Þat ætla ek sá hinn
(the)-sun over all fields He spoke then That think I that the
vóndi þræll, er hér kom í gærkveld, hafi nokkura töfra
wicked thrall who here came in yesterday-evening have some witchcraft
haft, þá er oss hafi lítill fögnuðr at verit, ok þetta má
had then when to-us has little joy to been and this may
sannlega heita dauðasvefn, er vér höfum sofit, ok förum
truly be-called death-sleep which we have slept and go-we
til hólmsins". Þeir fara til hólmsins, ok kasta feldi undir
to the-holm They go to the-holm and cast a-cloak under
fætr sér. Kolr segir upp hólmgöngulög í millum þeirra,
feet their Kol says up (the)-holm-going-laws in between them
ok skyldi hverr við leggja tuttugu merkr silfrs; skyldi þetta
and should each with lay twenty marks of-silver should this
hverr eiga, sem sigr fengi. Enn er þeir vóru búnir, tekr
each have who victory got But when they were ready takes

Kolr til orða: “Sturlaugr sveinn, sýn mér sverð þitt, þat
Kol to words Sturlaug lad show me sword thy that
er þú hefir”; hann gerir svá. Kolr lítr í eggina, ok rak
which thou hast he does so Kol looks on the-edge and drove
við augun ok mælti: “Eigi muntu mik með þessu sverði
with the-eyes and spoke Not wilt-thou me with this sword
sigra; far þú heldr heim, segst yfirkominn, enn fá mér
overcome go thou rather home say-thyself overcome but give me
vópn þín, ok send mér Ásu hina fögru, ok seg henni,
weapons thy and send me Asa the Fair and tell her
at þú þorir eigi at berjast við mik, eðr halda henni fyrir
that thou darest not to fight with me or hold her before
mér”. Sturlaugr segir: “Eigi sigrar þú mik með orðum
me Sturlaug says Not overcomest thou me with words
einum, því at þú ert yfirkominn af hræðslu, ok mun
alone because that thou art overcome by fear and will
þér skamt til ills dauða”. Kolr varð reiðr við orð hans
to-thee short to ill death Kol became angry at words his
ok mælti: “Þat skaltu finna, hinn vóndi hundr, at ek skal
and spoke That shalt-thou find the wicked dog that I shall
þér eigi þyrma”. Þá kastar Sturlaugr því sverði, er hann
thee not spare Then casts Sturlaug that sword which he
hafði Kol sýnt, enn tók Véfreyjunaut undan feldi sínum
had to-Kol shown but took Vefreyja's-Gift from-under cloak his
ok brá. Kolr mælti: “Hvaðan kom þér Véfreyjunautr,
and drew(-it) Kol spoke Whence came to-thee Vefreyja's-Gift
ok eigi munda ek á hólm við þik hafa gengit, hefða ek
and not would I on holm with thee have gone had I
þat vitat”. Sturlaugr svarar: “Þat skiftir þik engu, ok er
that known Sturlaug answers That concerns thee nothing and is
þér illa farit, at þú hræðist fyrr enn þörf gerist”. Þá
to-thee ill fared that thou fearest sooner than need becomes Then

hjó Sturlaugr til Kols ok klauf skjöldinn allan. Kolr hjó í
hewed Sturlaug at Kol and clove the-shield all Kol hewed in
móti, ok klauf hans skjöld í sama máta; þá hjó Sturlaugr
against and clove his shield in same manner then hewed Sturlaug
í annat sinn til Kols utan á hjálminn, klauf hann allan,
in (the)-second time at Kol outside on the-helmet clove he all
ok af vangafylluna, ok svá á öxlina, at í herðarblaðinu
and off the-cheek-flesh and so on the-shoulder that in the-shoulder-blade
nam staðar. Kolr stóð réttr, ok gaf sik eigi at, þá
took stand Kol stood upright and gave himself not at(-it) then
hljóp at Hrólfr nefja með kylfuna, ok rak á blóðrefilinn,
leapt at Hrolf Nose with the-club and drove on the-blood-groove
svá at sverðit gekk niðr í búkinn, og fell þar Kolr, enn
so that the-sword went down into the-trunk and fell there Kol but
Sturlaugr fekk sigr, ok varð frægr af þessu verki. Reið
Sturlaug got victory and became famous from this deed Rode
Sturlaugr til Véfreyju, ok var kerling úti ok fagnaði
Sturlaug to Vefreyja and was (the)-old-woman outside and welcomed
vel Sturlaugi. Þar var þá fyrir Svipuðr; þar vóru þeir um
well Sturlaug There was then before Svipud there were they during
nóttina, ok lét kerling vel yfir þessu verki: "ok er þat
the-night and let (the)-old-woman well over this deed and is that
satt", segir kerling, "at sæl er Ása mín, at hún á
true says (the)-old-woman that blessed is Asa my that she has
slíkan mann, sem þú ert, ok mun þér héðan af hefjast
such husband as thou art and will to-thee hence from raise-itself
allhyggilegt ráð, ef þú kant til at gæta, enn þar er ek
very-thoughtful counsel if thou canst to to guard but there am I
hrædd um, hversu ferr, enn vilda ek at þér gengi vel,
afraid about how goes but wished I that to-thee went well
enn eigi skal þér kerling þessi verri enn engin". Nú ríðr
but not shall to-thee old-woman this worse than none Now rides

Sturlaugr burt til móts við Hring jarl; tók hann blíðlega
Sturlaug away to meeting with Hring earl took he kindly
við þeim öllum, ok varð Ása fegin bónda sínum. Þessi
with them all and became Asa glad of-husband her These
tíðindi koma fyrir Harald konung. Konungr varð sviplegr
tidings come before Harald king (The)-king became gloomy
við þenna atburð, sem síðar berr raunir á, enn allir
at this event as later bears proofs on(-it) but all
frændr Sturlaugs þóttust hann ór helju heimtan hafa.
kinsmen of-Sturlaug thought-themselves him out-of Hel fetched have

XI · FRAMARR'S CHALLENGE

An armored rider, Framarr, Kolr Krappi's half-brother, comes to Earl Hringr and challenges Sturlaugr to a duel by the Gautelfr after midwinter, not wishing to carry his brother in his purse. Ása again sends Sturlaugr to Vébreyja, who says how unlike the half-brothers are, Framarr the bravest and best-born, Kolr the worst and thrall-born; she grieves that Sturlaugr and Framarr must fight and wishes they were friends instead, but can give no counsel and only sends Svipuðr with him. The two parties meet at the river and camp side by side.

Einn dag sem Hringr jarl var á leiki með menn sína, er
One day as Hring earl was at games with men his who
léku fyrir þeim Hring ok Sturlaugi, þá sáu þeir ríða mann
played before them Hring and Sturlaug then saw they ride a-man
af mörkinni á rauðum hesti at þeim, brynjaðr allr; hann
from the-forest on a-red horse to them mailed all he
var mikill vexti, með hjálm á höfði, enn girðr sverði,
was big in-stature with helmet on head but girded with-sword
gullsmeltan skjöld á hlið ok spjót í hendi. Hann reið fyrir
a-gold-enameled shield at side and a-spear in hand He rode before

jarl ok kvaddi hann vel; hann tók ok honum í sama
(the)-earl and greeted him well he took also to-him in same
máta; spurði hverr hann væri. Hann segir: "Óvant er nafn
manner asked who he were He says Unusual is name
mitt, ek heiti Framarr, enn vit erum hálfbræðr, Kolr
my I am-called Framarr but we-two are half-brothers Kol
hinn krappi ok ek, enn þat er mitt erindi hingat, at ek
the Krappi and I but that is my errand hither that I
vil bjóða þér hólmgöngu, Sturlaugr, því ek vil eigi bera
will offer thee holm-going Sturlaug because I will not bear
bróður minn í sjóði". Sturlaugr segir: "Til hólmgöngu em
brother my in purse Sturlaug says To holm-going am
ek albúinn, þegar þú vilt, ok eftir illan áttu at mæla,
I all-ready as-soon-as thou wilt and after an-ill-man hast-thou to speak
þar sem Kolr var". "Svá var þat", segir Framarr, "enn þó
there as Kol was So was that says Framarr but yet
var hann mér skyldr, ok vil ek því berjast við þik, þar
was he to-me kin and will I therefore fight with thee there
et Kolr fell austr við Gautelfi, þegar líðr hávetrinn". "Svá
where Kol fell east by Gautelf as-soon-as passes midwinter So
skal vera", segir Sturlaugr. Nú ferr Framarr leiðar sinnar;
shall be says Sturlaug Now goes Framarr way his
enn þeir eru eftir, ok leið af sumarit. Eina nótt, er þau
but they are behind and passed off the-summer One night when they
lágu bæði í hvílu sinni, Sturlaugr ok Ása, mælti Ása:
lay both in bed their Sturlaug and Asa spoke Asa
"Er hólmganga á hendi þér, Sturlaugr?" segir hún. "Svá
Is a-holm-going on hand to-thee Sturlaug says she So
er víst", segir hann, "eðr hvert ráð leggr þú á með mér
is surely says he or what counsel layest thou on with me
um þetta?" Ása segir: "Far þú ok finn Véfreyju, fóstru
about this Asa says Go thou and find Vefreyja foster-mother

mína, ok haf hennar ráð um þetta". "Svá skal vera", segir
my and have her counsel about this So shall be says
Sturlaugr. Hann ferr nú á fund Véfreyju; var kerling
Sturlaug He goes now on meeting of-Vefreyja was (the)-old-woman
úti ok fagnaði þeim vel, ok eru þeir þar um nóttina.
outside and welcomed them well and are they there during the-night
Um morgininn spyrr Sturlaugr kerlingu ráðs um þetta.
In the-morning asks Sturlaug (the)-old-woman of-counsel about this
Kerling mælti: "Við hvern skaltu nú á hólm ganga?"
(The)-old-woman spoke With whom shalt-thou now on holm go
"Framarr heitir hann", segir Sturlaugr, "bróðir Kols krappa".
Framarr is-called he says Sturlaug brother of-Kol Krappi
Kerling segir: "Ólíkir menn", sagði hún, "ok er þat ilt,
(The)-old-woman says Unlike men said she and is that ill
at þit skuluð bera banaspjót hvórr á móti öðrum, því
that you-two shall bear death-spear each on against (the)-other because
at Framarr er hinn vaskasti maðr, ok af hinum beztu ættum,
that Framarr is the bravest man and of the best families
enn Kolr var hinn versti maðr, ok þræla ættar, ok sæll væri
but Kol was the worst man and thralls' kin and blessed were
sá, er því kæmi til leiðar, at þit væruð heldr vinir enn
he who that brought to way that you-two were rather friends than
fjandmenn, ok kann ek eigi til at leggja, ok mun fara at
foes and can I not to(-it) to lay and will go by
auðnu með ykkr, enn fara skal Svipuðr fóstri minn með
fortune with you-two but go shall Svipud foster-father my with
þér". Nú fara þeir leiðar sinnar, ok létta eigi fyrr, enn þeir
thee Now go they way their and cease not sooner than they
koma austr til Elfar, ok reið Framarr þá at öðrum megin,
come east to Elf and rode Framarr then at (the)-other side

hittast þeir, ok fréttast almæltra tíðinda, stíga af baki,
meet they and ask-each-other of-common tidings step off horseback
tjalda hvórir búð með öðrum ok sofa af nóttina.
pitch each-party a-booth with (the)-other and sleep through the-night

XII · THE CHAMPIONS FIGHT

Before the leaders fight, their men try each other. Hrólfr nefja wrestles a giant blackamoor with vulture's claws; carried to the log to be dashed down, he thrusts his feet against it so hard that the blackamoor falls and breaks his back on a stone, and Hrólfr clubs him dead. Hrafn falls to the Swede Þórðr, and Jökull to Frosti. Svipuðr and a Finn fight as men, then as dogs, then as eagles, until one falls dead from the sky and the other flies off, no one knows which.

Enn um morgininn standa þeir upp snimma, ok fara til
But in the-morning stand they up early and go to
hólmsins ok setjast niðr á lág eina. Framarr mælti:
the-holm and sit-themselves down on a-log one Framarr spoke
"Hvórt viltu at vit reynum með okkr fyrr enn menn
Whether wishest-thou that we-two try with us-two sooner than men
okkar?" Sturlaugr mælti: "Gott þykki mér at hafa gaman
our Sturlaug spoke Good seems to-me to have sport
af mönnum mínum". Hrólfr nefja stóð upp ok mælti:
from men my Hrolf Nose stood up and spoke
"Ek skal þér í mót, blámaðr". Hrólfr bjó sik til
I shall thee in against blackamoor Hrolf made-ready himself for
glímu allléttlega; síðan ráðast þeir á, ok takast fangbrögðum
wrestling very-lightly then set they on and take-hold with-wrestling-holds
allsterklega, ok var þeirra atganga bæði hörð ok löng; mikill
very-strongly and was their onset both hard and long great
var aflsmunr með þeim, því at blámaðrinn mátti bera
was strength-difference between them because that the-blackamoor could bear

Hrólf í fangi sér hvórt er hann vildi. Berserkrinn vildi
Hrolf in arms his whither that he wished The-berserk wished
færa Hrólf þá niðr; hann kom þó jafnan fótum undir
to-bring Hrolf then down he came yet always feet under
sik; þessi blámaðr var mikill sem risi, enn digr sem naut,
himself this blackamoor was big as a-giant but stout as an-ox
blár sem hel; klær hafði hann svá miklar, at þær vóru
black as Hel claws had he so great that they were
líkari gammsklóm enn mannanöglum; nú bar hann Hrólf at
likelier to-vulture's-claws than men's-nails now bore he Hrolf to
láginni, ok vildi blámaðrinn færa hann niðr á kylfuna, enn
the-log and wished the-blackamoor to-bring him down on the-club but
Hrólfr stakk fótum við svá fast, at þeir hrukku frá í
Hrolf thrust feet against so hard that they recoiled from off
burt báðir, ok fell blámaðrinn á bak aftr, ok varð undir
away both and fell the-blackamoor on back backward and became under
honum steinn, ok brotnaði hryggr hans, enn Hrólfr hljóp
him a-stone and broke back his but Hrolf leapt
skjótt á fætr, ok þreif kylfuna, ok lamdi blámanninn skjótt
quickly on feet and seized the-club and beat the-blackamoor quickly
til heljar, enn Hrólfr var allr blár ok blóðugr, ok rifit
to Hel but Hrolf was all black and bloody and torn
hold af beinum hans. Sturlaugr þakkaði honum vel sína
flesh from bones his Sturlaug thanked him well his
framgöngu. Síðan var sá maðr með Framari austan af
going-forward Then was that man with Framarr from-the-east from
Svíþjóð, er Þórðr hét, mikill maðr ok sterkr; honum í
Sweden who Thord was-called big man and strong him in
mót gekk Hrafn hinn hávi, ok hófu þeir sitt einvígi með
against went Hrafn the Tall and began they their single-combat with
stórum höggum, enn svá lauk, at Hrafn fell fyrir Þórði.
great blows but so ended that Hrafn fell before Thord

Nú gekk fram Jökull ok mælti: "Hverr skal mér í móti?"
Now went forward Jokul and spoke Who shall me in against
Maðr stóð upp, er Frosti hét, ok mælti: "Mun eigi þat
A-man stood up who Frosti was-called and spoke Will not that
maklegast, at ek gangi þér í móti, því at frostit herðir
most-fitting that I go thee in against because that the-frost hardens
jökulinn". Þeir berjast lengi, þar til at Jökull fell fyrir
the-glacier They fight long there till that Jokul fell before
Frosta, ok þótti Sturlaugi mikill skaði at um fóstbræðr sína;
Frosti and seemed to-Sturlaug great loss in about sworn-brothers his
enn þat var tilskilit, at engi skyldi öðrum lið veita. Finnr
but that was stipulated that none should to-another help give A-Finn
einn var með Framari, ok var honum skipat í mót Svipuð;
one was with Framarr and was he assigned in against Svipud
þeir gangast nú á móti, ok berjast hart ok títt, svá at eigi
they go now on against and fight hard and fast so that not
fekk auga á fest, ok hvórrgi kom sári á annan; enn er
got eye on fastened and neither brought wound on (the)-other but when
þeir litu þar til í annat sinn, þá vóru þeir þegar horfnir;
they looked there to in (the)-second time then were they at-once vanished
enn þar vóru komnir hundar tveir, ok bitust ákaflega; ok
but there were come dogs two and bit-each-other fiercely and
er minst varði, vóru hundarnir horfnir, enn menn heyrðu í
when least expected were the-dogs vanished but men heard in
loftit upp ólæti nokkur, ok líta menn við, ok sáu at ernir
the-air up noises some and look men round and saw that eagles
tveir flugust á í loftinu; ok rifu af hvórr annars
two flew-at-each-other on in the-air and tore off each of-(the)-other
fjaðrir með klóm ok nefjum, svá at blóðit fell á jörð;
feathers with claws and beaks so that the-blood fell on (the)-earth

enn svá lauk með þeim, at annarr fell dauðr niðr á jörð,
but so ended with them that one fell dead down on (the)-earth
enn annarr fló í braut; ok vissu menn eigi, hvórr sá var.
but (the)-other flew off away and knew men not which that was

XIII · STURLAUGR AND FRAMARR BECOME SWORN BROTHERS

Framarr, too, is dismayed at the sight of Véfreyjunautr. Sturlaugr's blows cleave his helmet and shield, the poisoned edge wounds him in the brow and breast, and he sits down and asks to be beheaded, but accepts his life. Véfreyja drives up in a wagon and carries him off alone. Frosti joins the sworn brothers in Jökull's place, and at Véfreyja's they find Svipuðr and Framarr whole; at her wish Sturlaugr and Framarr swear sworn-brotherhood.

Framarr mælti: "Nú er ráð, at vit reynum með okkr".
Framarr spoke Now is counsel that we-two try with us-two
"Búinn em ek þess", segir Sturlaugr. Nú kasta þeir feldi
Ready am I for-that says Sturlaug Now cast they a-cloak
undir fætr sér. Sturlaugr bregðr þá Véfreyjunaut, enn
under feet their Sturlaug draws then Vefreyja's-Gift but
er Framarr sá þetta, mælti hann: "Hvaðan kom þér
when Framarr saw this spoke he Whence came to-thee
Véfreyjunautr?" Sturlaugr segir: "Hirtu aldri, hvaðan hann
Vefreyja's-Gift Sturlaug says Care-thou never whence it
kom". Framarr mælti: "Eigi munda ek hafa gengit á hólm
came Framarr spoke Not would I have gone on holm
við þik, ef ek hefða þetta vitat, enn þó fekk ek eigi fyrr
with thee if I had this known but yet got I not before
æðru í mitt brjóst". Framarr segir upp hólmgöngulög, ok
fear into my breast Framarr says up (the)-holm-going-laws and
á Sturlaugr at höggva fyrri; hann hjó til Framars, ok
has Sturlaug to hew first he hewed at Framarr and

í hjálm hans, ok af hjálminum, þat er nam, ok svá
into helmet his and off the-helmet that which took and so
í skjöldinn, ok klauf hann allan niðr í sporð, svá at
into the-shield and clove it all down into (the)-point so that
í jörðu nam staðar, enn blóðrefillinn nam bringuna í
in (the)-earth took stand but the-blood-groove took the-breast in
gegnum brynjuna, ok í brúnina, ok hljóp í beinit, ok
through the-mail-coat and into the-brow and leapt into the-bone and
rann þegar blóð í augun, svá at hann sá eigi, ok þar
ran at-once blood into the-eyes so that he saw not and there
með blástr mikill. Framarr hjó þá til Sturlaugs, ok klauf
with swelling great Framarr hewed then at Sturlaug and clove
skjöld hans allan. Sturlaugr hjó þá til Framars í annat
shield his all Sturlaug hewed then at Framarr in (the)-second
sinn, ok fór á sömu leið, ok var Framarr þá óvígr.
time and went on same way and was Framarr then unfit-to-fight
Hann setr sik þá niðr ok mælti: "Þú hefir í helzta lagi
He sets himself then down and spoke Thou hast in greatest degree
óvin í hendi þér, því at sverð þitt er fult af eitri ok
a-foe in hand thy because that sword thy is full of poison and
ilsku, ok högg af mér höfuðit sem fyrst, því at ek vil
malice and hew off me the-head as soonest because that I will
eigi lifa við harmkvæli". Sturlaugr mælti: "Viltu þiggja líf
not live with torment Sturlaug spoke Wilt-thou accept life
af mér?" Framarr segir: "Gott þykki mér at þiggja líf af
from me Framarr says Good seems to-me to accept life from
þér, enn fyrirkomit gerist nú líf mitt". Þeir flytja hann utan
thee but done-for becomes now life my They carry him out
ór eyjunni, ok inn í búð sína, ok er þá minni vón
from the-island and in into booth their and is then less hope
manns; ok er svá var komit, þá heyrir út dunr miklar,
of-man and when so was come then hears out din great

enn er út var komit, þá var þar komin Véfreyja í vagni,
but when out was come then was there come Vefreyja in a-wagon
ok spurði, hversu þeim færi at; þeir svara, at Framarr var
and asked how to-them went that they answer that Framarr was
kominn at dauða. Kerling segir: “Berið hann út hingat,
come to death (The)-old-woman says Bear him out hither
eigi er undir því, hvar hann deyr”. Svá vart gert, sem hún
not is under(-it) that where he dies So was done as she
bað. Sturlaugr mælti: “Vitlu láta fara með þér fleiri menn?”.
bade Sturlaug spoke Wilt-thou let go with thee more men
“Eigi vil ek þat”, segir kerling; “ek er vel fær ein”,
Not wish I that says (the)-old-woman I am well able alone
segir hún. Ekr kerling Framari af stað, enn þeir
says she Drives (the)-old-woman Framarr from (the)-place but they
sitja eftir; líðr nóttin; enn um morgininn býr Sturlaugr
sit behind passes the-night but in the-morning prepares Sturlaug
ferð sína. Frosti gengr at Sturlaugi ok mælti: “Gjarna vilda
journey his Frosti goes to Sturlaug and spoke Gladly wished
ek vera í ferð með þér ok þínum fóstbræðrum”. Sturlaugr
I to-be in company with thee and thy sworn-brothers Sturlaug
mælti: “Ek ætla vel goldit fyrir Jökul, þar þú kemr í
spoke I think well paid for Jokul there thou comest in
staðinn”. Nú gerist hann fóstbróðir Sturlaugs; ríða síðan í
the-place Now becomes he sworn-brother of-Sturlaug ride then off
burtu, ok léttu eigi fyrr, enn þeir kómu til Véfreyju; ok
away and ceased not sooner than they came to Vefreyja and
er þeir koma þar, eru þeir Svipuðr ok Framarr alheilir
when they come there are they Svipud and Framarr all-whole
báðir; vóru þeir þar um nóttina í góðu yfirlæti. Um
both were they there during the-night in good cheer In
morgininn tók Véfreyja til orða: “Þat vilda ek, Sturlaugr
the-morning took Vefreyja to words That wished I Sturlaug

minn, at þit Framarr sværust í fóstbræðalag, því hann
my that you-two Framarr swore in sworn-brotherhood because he
er hinn fræknasti maðr fyrir allra hluta sakir". Sturlaugr
is the boldest man for of-all things' sake Sturlaug
svarar: "Þú skalt ráða, kerling, þat mun mér beztu gegna".
answers Thou shalt decide old-woman that will to-me best serve
Nú sverjast þeir í fóstbræðralag, Sturlaugr ok Framarr, ok
Now swear they in sworn-brotherhood Sturlaug and Framarr and
skal hvórr hefna annars, sem þeir séu skilbornir bræðr.
shall each avenge (the)-other as-if they be true-born brothers

XIV · HARALDR BURNS THE EARL'S HALL

Riding home, the sworn brothers find King Haraldr with four hundred men burning Earl Hringr's hall, but the earl, Ása, and their household have escaped through an earth-tunnel. Confronted, Haraldr tells Sturlaugr he will never be safe in the land unless he brings back the aurochs-horn the king once lost, and names him Sturlaugr the Toiling. Not daring to fight them, the king parts from them, and the sworn brothers winter in Naumudalr.

Eftir þat riðu þeir í burt, til þess er þeir koma nær
After that rode they off away till that that they come near
bygðum Hrings jarls; þykkir þeim kynlega við vinda;
(the)-settlements of-Hring earl seems to-them strange about winds
höllin er öll þakin mönnum; þar var þá kominn Haraldr
the-hall is all covered with-men there was then come Harald
konungr við fjögur hundruð manna, ok ætlaði at brenna inni
king with four hundreds of-men and intended to burn inside
Hring jarl, ok Ásu hina fögru dóttur hans; sjá nú at logi
Hring earl and Asa the Fair daughter his see now that flame
leikr um alt, ok brennir Haraldr konungr bæinn allan. Þá
plays about all and burns Harald king the-farm all Then

sáu þeir Sturlaugr, hvar menn ganga neðan ór jörðu í
saw they Sturlaug where men go from-below out-of (the)-earth in
rjóðri einu, ok þangat snúa þeir, kenna at þar er kominn
clearing one and thither turn they recognize that there is come
Hringr jarl með alla sína hirð, ok þar var Ása hin fagra
Hring earl with all his retinue and there was Asa the Fair
með honum; varð þar fagnaðarfundr með þeim öllum; ok
with him became there joyful-meeting between them all and
eftir þetta ríða þeir allir á fund konungs, þar er hann var
after this ride they all on meeting of-(the)-king there where he was
at brennunni; þeir vóru alvópnaðir, ok hestar þeirra brynjaðir.
at the-burning they were fully-armed and horses their mailed
Sturlaugr segir þá: "Heldr finnumst vit nú hér, konungr,
Sturlaug says then Rather meet we-two now here king
enn í hafinu, enn illa ferr þér, því at þú ert bæði
than in the-ocean but ill fares to-thee because that thou art both
huglauss ok lymskr". Konungr svarar: "Eigi hirði ek um
cowardly and sly (The)-king answers Not care I about
illmæli þín, enn þat er þér at segja, Sturlaugr, at þú skalt
ill-speech thy but that is thee to tell Sturlaug that thou shalt
aldri óhræddr vera hér í landi, nema þú færir mér úrarhorn
never unafraid be here in (the)-land unless thou bring me aurochs-horn
þat, er ek týnda forðum, enn nafn mun ek gefa þér með
that which I lost of-old but a-name will I give thee with
sendiförinni; skaltu heita Sturlaugr hinn starfsami, þat mun
the-embassy shalt-thou be-called Sturlaug the Toiling that will
við þik festast, því hér ofan á mun yðr starfs auðit
to thee stick because here on top will to-you of-toil granted
fóstbræðrum verða, á meðan þér lifið, ef þér komið aftr ór
to-sworn-brothers be on while you live if you come back out-of
þessarri för, sem eigi skyldi vera". Sturlaugr segir: "Hvert
this journey as not should be Sturlaug says Whither

skal ek eftir því leita?" Konungr segir: "Hygg þú sjálfr
shall I after it seek (The)-king says Think thou thyself
fyrir því". Sturlaugr segir: "Ófallit er, at ek fari sendiför
for that Sturlaug says Unbecoming is that I go embassy
þína", segir hann, "enn alt hvat þú þykkist þungt fyrir mik
thy says he but all what thou thinkest heavy before me
leggja, þá skal ek lífinu voga". Réð konungr eigi því
to-lay then shall I the-life risk Ventured (the)-king not therefore
til bardaga við þá, at honum þótti flokkr þeirra fóstbræðra
to battle with them that to-him seemed band of-those sworn-brothers
harðsnúinn bæði í afli ok herklæðum; báðu hvórugir
hard-twisted both in strength and war-gear bade neither
aðra vel lifa, ok skildu við svá búit. Sturlaugr ok þau öll
(the)-other well live and parted with so done Sturlaug and they all
saman riðu norðr til Naumudala, ok sátu þar um vetrinn.
together rode north to Naumdal and sat there during the-winter

XV · THE SEARCH FOR THE AUROCHS-HORN

Ása sends Sturlaugr to Vēfreyja, who neither can nor will tell him of the aurochs-horn, but sends him to her sister Járngerðr. Járngerðr knows nothing either, but names a third sister, Snælaug, wife of King Hrólfr of Hundingjaland, who will know; the journey there, she warns, will cost much. The sworn brothers ride home with that.

Ok einn dag kom Ása at máli við Sturlaug, ok mælti:
And one day came Asa to speech with Sturlaug and spoke
"Er sendiför á hendi þér?" "Satt er þat", segir hann, "eðr
Is an-embassy on hand to-thee True is that says he or
hvert ráð leggr þú á með mér, hvert ek skal leita at
what counsel layest thou on with me whither I shall seek for

þessu horni". Ása segir: "Finn Véfreyju, fóstru mína, ok
this horn Asa says Find Vefreyja foster-mother my and
haf hennar ráð". Ok þegar eftir annan dag bjuggust þeir
have her counsel And at-once after (the)-second day made-ready they
heiman, ok riðu til Véfreyju, ok er hún úti, ok fagnar þeim
from-home and rode to Vefreyja and is she outside and welcomes them
vel, ok eru þeir þar um nóttina, enn um morgininn mælti
well and are they there during the-night but in the-morning spoke
Sturlaugr til Véfreyju: "Hvat kantu at segja mér af horni
Sturlaug to Vefreyja What canst-thou to tell me of horn
því, er úrarhorn heitir". Kerling mælti: "Þat er bæði ek
that which aurochs-horn is-called (The)-old-woman spoke That is both I
kann þar eigi frá segja, enda vil ek eigi". Sturlaugr mælti:
can there not of tell and-also wish I not Sturlaug spoke
"Veiztu nokkurn þann, er þar kunni frá at segja, því at
Knowest-thou any that who there can of to tell because that
ek vildi þat gjarnan vita". Véfreyja segir: "Járngerðr heitir
I would that gladly know Vefreyja says Jarngerd is-called
kona, ok er systir mín; far til hennar, ok vit, hvat hún
a-woman and is sister my go to her and know what she
hefir at segja". Þeir ríða nú á brott, ok létta eigi fyrr sinni
has to say They ride now off away and stop not sooner their
ferð, enn þeir koma þar sem Járngerðr á fyrir at ráða; eru
journey than they come there where Jarngerd has over to rule are
þar um nóttina. Sturlaugr spurði Járngerði, hvórt hún kynni
there during the-night Sturlaug asked Jarngerd whether she could
at segja frá úrarhorni. Hún segir: "Þar kann ek eigi frá at
to tell of (the)-aurochs-horn She says There can I not of to
segja, enn veit ek konu þá, er vita mun". Sturlaugr spurði,
tell but know I a-woman that who know will Sturlaug asked
hver sú væri. "Snælaug heitir systir mín; hana á Hrólfr
who that were Snaelaug is-called sister my her has Hrolf

konungr á Hundingjalandi, enn yðr er eigi fært at fara
king in Hundingjaland but for-you is not passable to go
þangat, því til mikils mun verða sú ferð um þat er þér
thither because to much will become that journey before that when you
komit aftr". Ríða þeir fóstbræðr heim at svá fregnuðu.
come back Ride they (the)-sworn-brothers home at so learned

XVI · THREE NIGHT WATCHES

The sworn brothers sail north with a hundred men and anchor in Austrvík. On watch, Áki rows the woman Torfa, and Framarr the woman Hildr, out to an island where each says she and her two sisters are to share a dead father's wealth, each for two days' fair wind. Sturlaugr meets Hornnefja, fire spurting from the stones beneath her, who trades her halberd, which bites all and shrinks to a pin, for a sight of Hrólfr nefja. Hrólfr is got up grotesquely on a cliff; when she swells and stretches up to seize his feet, Sturlaugr runs her through, and she falls on him, capsizes his boat, and dies.

Þat er þessu næst at segja, at Sturlaugr býr ferð sína
That is this next to tell that Sturlaug prepares journey his
litlu síðar, ok þeir allir fóstbræðr, ok hafa hundrað manna
little later and they all sworn-brothers and have a-hundred men
ok eitt skip. Sturlaugr mælti við Hring jarl ok svá föður
and one ship Sturlaug spoke with Hring earl and so father
sinn: biðr þá sjá fyrir ráði Ásu, meðan hann er burt,
his bids them see for (the)-affairs of-Asa while he is away
ok góðsi hans öllu því sem eftir var. Nú sigla þeir norðr
and goods his all that which behind was Now sail they north
fyrir Hálogaland ok Finnmörk ok Vatnsnes, ok inn á
past Halogaland and Finnmark and Vatnsnes and in into
Austrvík, ok kasta akkerum ok liggja þar um nóttina ok
Austrvik and cast anchors and lie there during the-night and

bjuggust um; eftir þat hluta þeir um vöku, ok hlaut Áki
made-ready about after that draw-lots they about watch and fell-to Aki
at vaka hinn fyrsta þriðjung nætr, enn Framarr annan,
to wake the first third of-(the)-night but Framarr (the)-second
enn Sturlaugr hinn síðsta. Ok er menn vóru sofnaðir á
but Sturlaug the last And when men were fallen-asleep on
skipinu allir, nema Áki, tók hann bát, og rær með landi
the-ship all except Aki took he a-boat and rows along (the)-land
fram út með nesinu; hann heyrir at gengit er uppi í
forward out along the-ness he hears that gone is up in
grjótinu. Áki tók þá til orða ok mælti: "Hvórt skal ek hér
the-stones Aki took then to words and spoke Whether shall I here
heilsa karlmanni eðr konu?" Þá var honum svarat: "Víst er
greet a-man or a-woman Then was to-him answered Surely is
þetta kona". "Hvat heitir þú, drós?" segir Áki. "Ek heiti
this a-woman What art-called thou wench says Aki I am-called
Torfa", segir hún, "eða hverr er á bátnum?" segir hún.
Torfa says she or who is in the-boat says she
"Áki heitir sá", segir hann. "Eigi mun Áki Járngerðarson
Aki is-called he says he Not will Aki Jarngerd's-son
hér kominn?" segir hún. "Sá er maðrinn sami", segir hann.
here come says she That is the-man same says he
"Viltu eiga kaup við mik, Áki minn?" segir hún. "Hvert
Wilt-thou have bargain with me Aki my says she What
er kaup þat?" segir hann. "Þat at þú flytir mik til eyjar
is bargain that says he That that thou carry me to island
þeirrar, er hér er skamt frá landi; þar hefir látizt faðir
that which here is short from land there has died father
minn frá miklu fé, enn vér erum þrjár systr, ok eigum
my from much wealth but we are three sisters and have
arfi at skifta með oss; vilda ek fyrri koma enn þær;
inheritance to divide between us wished I sooner to-come than they

mun ek gefa þér tveggja dægra byr, þá er bezt kemr
will I give thee of-two days' fair-wind then when best comes
við". "Svá skal vera", segir Áki. Nú stígr hún út á bátinn,
in So shall be says Aki Now steps she out on the-boat
enn hann reri út á sundit, ok er hann hefir skamt róit,
but he rowed out on the-sound and when he has short rowed
tók hún til orða: "Nú má ek vel vaða til lands, enn þú
took she to words Now may I well wade to land but thou
far heill ok happadrjúgr, ok skal ek vel efna við þik".
fare hale and luck-rich and shall I well perform with thee
Nú styttir hún upp skinnkyrtilinn ok stígr fyrir borð. Áki
Now tucks she up the-skin-kirtle and steps over board Aki
reri eftir þat til skips, ok vekr upp Framar, enn legst
rowed after that to (the)-ship and wakes up Framarr but lays-himself
niðr sjálfr, ok sofnar skjótt. Framarr stígr í bátinn, ok
down himself and falls-asleep quickly Framarr steps into the-boat and
rær út með nesinu. Hann heyrir í grjótinu, at gengit er
rows out along the-ness He hears in the-stones that gone is
í fjörunni. Framarr mælti: "Hvórt er karlmaðr eða kona
on the-shore Framarr spoke Whether is a-man or a-woman
á landi?" Þá var svarat: "Eflaust er þetta kona". "Hvat
on land Then was answered Doubtless is this a-woman What
heitir þú hin fagra ok fésæla?" segir hann. "Hildr heiti
art-called thou the fair and wealth-blessed says he Hild am-called
ek", segir hún, "ok hvat heitir þú, piltr minn?" kvað hún.
I says she and what art-called thou lad my said she
"Framarr heiti ek", segir hann. "Eigi mun hér kominn
Framarr am-called I says he Not will here come
Framarr, bróðir Kols ens krappa", segir hún. "Sá er maðrinn",
Framarr brother of-Kol the Krappi says she That is the-man
segir hann. "Ólíkir tveir", segir hún; "ek vilda eiga kaup
says he Unlike two says she I wished to-have bargain

við þik", segir hún. "Hverninn er kaupi því háttat?" segir
with thee says she How is bargain that arranged says
Framarr. Hún segir: "Þú skalt flytja mik til eyjarinnar hér
Framarr She says Thou shalt carry me to the-island here
er næst landi; þar hefir andazt faðir minn frá miklu
which-is nearest land there has died father my from much
fé, enn vér erum systr þrjár at taka arf, enn ek mun
wealth but we are sisters three to take inheritance but I will
afskift, ef ek kem síðar", segir hún. Framarr segir: "Viltu
cut-out if I come later says she Framarr says Wilt-thou
þá gefa mér tveggja dægra byr?" "Þat skal vera", segir
then give me of-two days' fair-wind That shall be says
hún. Nú ferr hún í bátinn, ok þótti honum ærit mjök
she Now goes she into the-boat and seemed to-him very much
síga bátrinn, er hún kom út á. Hún mælti: "Viltu
to-sink the-boat when she came out on(-it) She spoke Wilt-thou
at ek rói með þér?" "Eigi eru þau efni í", segir
that I row with thee Not are those circumstances in(-it) says
Framarr; enn er eftir var þriðjungr sunds, þá tók hún
Framarr but when left was a-third of-(the)-sound then took she
til orða: "Eigi þarftu nú lengra út at flytja mik, eru nú
to words Not needest-thou now further out to carry me are now
þeir einir álar til lands, at ek get vel vaðit"; hún sté
those only channels to land that I can well wade she stepped
þá fyrir borð, ok óð svá til eyjarinnar. Enn Framarr fór
then over board and waded so to the-island But Framarr went
aftr til skips, ok vekr upp Sturlaug. Hann sprettr skjótt
back to (the)-ship and wakes up Sturlaug He springs quickly
á fætr, enn Framarr legst til svefns. Sturlaugr stígr á
on feet but Framarr lays-himself to sleep Sturlaug steps into
bátinn, ok rær fram með nesinu; ok er hann kemr norðr
the-boat and rows forward along the-ness and when he comes north

um nesit, heyrir hann, at gengit er uppi í grjótinu, ok
round the-ness hears he that gone is up in the-stones and
sér at eldr hrýtr ór grjótinu undan þessu kvikindi; þat
sees that fire spurts out-of the-stones from-under this creature it
hefir í hendi atgeir einn; þat þótti honum sem þat mundi
has in hand halberd one that seemed to-him as-if it would
eigi alþýðu vópn vera, er þetta skrípi berr. Sturlaugr
not common-people's weapon be which this monster bears Sturlaug
spyrr: "Hvórt á ek hér at heilsa konu eðr karlmanni?"
asks Whether have I here to greet a-woman or a-man
Hún segir: "Veiztu eigi, hvat þú sér; kona er þetta",
She says Knowest-thou not what thou seest a-woman is this
segir hún, "eðr hvat heitir þú?" "Sturlaugr heiti ek", segir
says she or what art-called thou Sturlaug am-called I says
hann. "Hvaðan ertu kominn, eða hvert ætlar þú, Sturlaugr
he Whence art-thou come or whither intendest thou Sturlaug
hinn starfsami?" segir hún, "enn Hornnefja heiti ek", segir
the Toiling says she but Hornnefja am-called I says
hún. "Hvat er manna með þér?" kvað hún, "eðr er Hrólfr
she What is of-men with thee said she or is Hrolf
nefja nokkut með þér? svá er mér sagt", sagði hún, "at
Nose any with thee so is to-me said said she that
hann sé mikit mannval, ok hverju kvikindi fljótari". "Mikit
he be great choice-man and than-every creature swifter Much
er til þess hæft", segir hann. "Þá eru brögð í", segir hún;
is to that truth says he Then are tricks in(-it) says she
viltu eiga kaup við mik?" "Hverju viltu kaupa?" segir
wilt-thou have bargain with me With-what wilt-thou buy says
hann. "Ek vil at þú komir Hrólfi nefju til mín, svá at
he I wish that thou bring Hrolf Nose to me so that
ek megi sjá bolvöxt hans ok yfirlitu, því at mér er mikit
I may see body-shape his and complexion because that to-me is much

sagt af hans andlits fegrð; mun ek gefa þér til grip
said of his face's beauty will I give thee for(-it) treasure
þenna, er ek hefi í hendi mér, enn þat er einn atgeirr".
this which I have in hand my but that is one halberd
Sturlaugr segir: "Hvat prýðir grip þenna, er þú býðr
Sturlaug says What adorns treasure this which thou offerest
mér?" Hún mælti: "Hann bítr alt þat honum er höggvit
me She spoke It bites all that to-it is hewn
til; hann má vera svá lítill, at þú mátt nista honum í
at it may be so little that thou mayest pin it in
klæði þínu sem dragnál; þar muntu hvergi koma, at þér
clothing thy as a-drag-needle there wilt-thou nowhere come that to-thee
mun eigi hægt veita at vinna með honum, hvat þik girnir
will not easily turn-out to win with it what thee desires
ok þörf gerist". Sturlaugr segir: "Þá munum vit kaupast
and need becomes Sturlaug says Then shall we-two trade
við". Sturlaugr fór nú til fóstbræðra sinna, ok vekr upp
with(-it) Sturlaug went now to sworn-brothers his and wakes up
Hrólf nefju, ok biðr hann fara með sér. Þeir fara nú burt
Hrolf Nose and bids him go with himself They go now away
á bergit, þar sem kerla var undir niðri. Hrólfr sezt
on the-cliff there as (the)-old-woman was under below Hrolf sits
á framanvert bergit, ok lætr síga fætr fram. Hann var svá
on (the)-front the-cliff and lets sink feet forward He was so
búinn, at hann var í geitbjálfa loðnum, ok digr kálfsbelgr
dressed that he was in goatskin shaggy and a-thick calfskin-bag
á höfði honum, ok stóð upp rófan ór miðju höfði,
on head his and stood up the-tail out-of (the)-middle-of head
enn ketilhrím var núit um andlit hans alt ok skotit kefli
but kettle-soot was rubbed over face his all and thrust a-stick
í munninn, svá at stórar kúlur vóru út af kinnunum;
into the-mouth so that big bulges were out from the-cheeks

uxahorn eitt hafði hann í hendi sinni; svínsbelg hafði
ox-horn one had he in hand his pig's-bladder had
hann á hvórum fæti, ok er hann var svá búinn, þá þótti
he on each foot and when he was so dressed then seemed
hann eigi at öllu sjálegr, þar er hann sat á berginu ok
he not in all handsome there where he sat on the-cliff and
gapti við tunglinu, því at þat skein glatt. Eftir þetta fór
gaped at the-moon because that it shone brightly After this went
Sturlaugr til fundar við Hornnefju. Hún fagnar honum vel
Sturlaug to meeting with Hornnefja She welcomes him well
ok mælti: "Hvar er Hrólfr nefja?" Sturlaugr mælti: "Líttu
and spoke Where is Hrolf Nose Sturlaug spoke Look-thou
hér upp á bergit, ok sjá, hvar hann sitr"; hún snarast við
here up on the-cliff and see where he sits she turns about
fast, ok sér, hvar hann er kominn. Hún heldr þá hendi
hard and sees where he is come She holds then hand
fyrir augat, ok hyggr at vandlega ok mælti: "Þat er þó
before the-eye and looks at(-him) carefully and spoke That is yet
satt at segja", segir hún, "at allgervilegr er maðrinn, ok
true to say says she that very-accomplished is the-man and
hefir eigi ofsögum verit frá sagt þessum manni, er svá
has not with-exaggerations been from told of-this man who so
er tígulegr". Nú þrútnar hún í vexti mjök. Síðan teygir
is splendid Now swells she in stature much Then stretches
kerla sik upp í bergit, ok þóttist aldri geta
(the)-old-woman herself up on the-cliff and thought-herself never to-be-able
hann fullkomlega sét, þar er hann var: "Eigi kann ek
him fully see there where he was Not can I
hér önnur ummæli at hafa, enn mér þætti sú kona sæl,
here other words to have but to-me would-seem that woman blessed
er þenna mann hlyti". Þá sér Sturlaugr, at hún muni fá
who this man got Then sees Sturlaug that she will get

þrifit í fætr honum, ok vill eigi þess bíða, ok hleypr ór
grabbed on feet his and will not that await and leaps out-of
bátinum utan, ok á einn stein, ok leggr at henni með
the-boat out and onto one stone and thrusts at her with
atgeirnum, svá stóð í gegnum hana. Hún lét þá fallast
the-halberd so-that stood in through her She let then fall-herself
á hann ofan, ok fór hann þegar í kaf, ok kafaði út
on him down and went he at-once under water and dived out
undan henni, enn bátnum hvolfdi. Hún lét þar líf sitt, enn
from-under her but the-boat capsized She let there life her but
hann réttir bátinn; fara þeir aftr við svá búit til félaga
he rights the-boat go they back with so done to companions
sinna, ok segja þeim hversu farit hefir. Þeir láta vel yfir.
their and tell them how gone has They let well over(-it)

XVII · CAPTIVES IN HUNDINGJALAND

In Hundingjaland, whose doorkeepers have their chins grown into their breasts and bark like dogs, Sturlaugr, Framarr, and Áki force their way into King Hundólfr's hall, and Áki embraces the queen, his kinswoman. She tells them the aurochs-horn stands, full of poison, before Pórr in a temple in Bjarmaland, which Sturlaugr alone may enter, but foretells their death. The Hundings overpower them and leave them to starve under a hollow stone, but Sturlaugr's pin-sized halberd grows at his word, and he hews them free.

Eftir þetta rennr á blásandi byrr fyrir þeim, ok sigla þá
After this runs on blowing fair-wind before them and sail then
þar til er þeir sjá land. Þat var mjök skógi vaxit; þar var
there till that they see land That was much with-wood grown there was
einn leynifjörðr, er þeir kómu at, ok sigldu þeir inn eftir
one hidden-fjord which they came to and sailed they in along

firðinum, ok lögðu í einn leynivóg, ok kasta atkerum. Þá
the-fjord and laid into one hidden-cove and cast anchors Then
var sól í suðri ok gengu þeir á land. Sturlaugr spurði:
was (the)-sun in (the)-south and went they on land Sturlaug asked
"Hvert land ætli þér þetta, er vér erum við komnir?"
What land think you this which we are to come
Framarr segir: "Hundingjaland at frásögn Kols bróður míns
Framarr says Hundingjaland by (the)-account of-Kol brother my
ok munum vér á land ganga þrír, Sturlaugr, Áki ok ek,
and shall we on land go three Sturlaug Aki and I
enn þér skuluð bíða vór hér, þar til þriðja sól er af
but you shall await us here there till (the)-third sun is from
himni; enn ef vér komum þá eigi aftr, þá hljóti þér at sjá
sky but if we come then not back then must you to see
ráð fyrir yðr". Þeir ganga nú á land, ok í einn skóg
counsel for yourselves They go now on land and into one wood
þykkvan, ok merkja á eikum, hvar þeir fara, ok um síðir
thick and mark on oaks where they go and at last
koma þeir fram ór skóginum, ok sjá mörg ok stór heruð,
come they forward out-of the-wood and see many and great districts
borgir ok kastala. Þeir sjá eina borg ok höll miklu meiri
towns and castles They see one town and hall much greater
enn aðra; þangat fóru þeir, ok stóðu menn í dyrum,
than others thither went they and stood men in (the)-doorway
ok var haka þeirra gróin í bringuna. Þeir geltu sem
and was chin their grown into the-breast They barked as
hundar; þóttust þeir nú vita, hvar þeir vóru komnir.
dogs thought-themselves they now know where they were come
Þeir bönnuðu þeim inngöngu. Sturlaugr brá Hornnefjunaut,
They forbade them entrance Sturlaug drew Hornnefja's-Gift
ok höggr dyravörðinn í tvent, enn fóstbræðr hans drepa
and hews the-doorkeeper in two but sworn-brothers his kill

annan. Eftir þat gengu þeir í höllina, ok standa á
(the)-other After that went they into the-hall and stand on
utanverðu hallargólfii. Áki sér, hvar konur sitja á palli; ein
(the)-outer hall-floor Aki sees where women sit on a-dais one
af þeim var auðkend, því hún var miklu fegri enn aðrar.
of them was easily-known because she was much fairer than others
Áki kennir þessa konu, at frásögn móður sinnar, gengr
Aki recognizes this woman by (the)-account of-mother his goes
at pallinum, ok upp á skörina, ok leggr báðar hendr um
to the-dais and up onto the-step and lays both hands about
háls henni, ok mælti: “Sæl frændkona”, segir hann. Hún
neck to-her and spoke Hail kinswoman says he She
tók kveðju hans ok hvarf til hans. Hundólfr konungr sér
took greeting his and turned to him Hundolf king sees
þetta, ok bregðr eigi vel við, því at hann mátti eigi sjá,
this and takes not well to(-it) because that he could not see
at menn horfðu á drotningu hans; nú má ætla, hversu
that men looked on queen his now may think how
grimt honum mundi í hug, er einn útlendr maðr hljóp
grim to-him would in mind when one foreign man leapt
á háls henni, ok kysti hana fyrir augum honum, ok gerði
on neck to-her and kissed her before eyes to-him and did
slíkt ódæmi; hratt hann nú fram borðum, ok kallar út
such outrage pushed he now forward tables and calls out
hirðsveina, ok kváðu við lúðrar um öll stræti. Áki mælti:
pages and sounded forth trumpets through all streets Aki spoke
“Hér er ek kominn á þinn fund, frændkona; vilda ek at
Here am I come on thy meeting kinswoman wished I that
þú segðir mér af úrarhorni, eðr hvert þat er at sækja”.
thou toldest me of (the)-aurochs-horn or whither it is to fetch
Hún mælti: “Hverir eru þessir menn;” þeir sögðu nöfn sín.
She spoke Who are these men they told names their

Hún mælti: "Illa er þat, at þér eruð hér komnir, því
She spoke Ill is that that you are here come because
at öllum yðr er ætlaðr dauði, ok þarf því eigi að segja
that to-all you is intended death and needs therefore not to tell
yðr frá úrarhorni". Áki mælti: "Þó at vér séum þegar
you of (the)-aurochs-horn Aki spoke Though that we be at-once
drepnir, þá þykkir oss betr at vita it sanna hvat þú kant
killed then seems to-us better to know the truth what thou canst
at segja oss frá horninu". Hún segir: "Þat er til máls at
to tell us of the-horn She says That is to speech to
taka, at hof eitt stendr á Bjarmalandi; þat er helgat Þór
take that temple one stands in Bjarmaland it is hallowed to-Thor
ok Óðni, Frigg ok Freyju, gert með hagleik af dýrstum
and Odin Frigg and Freyja made with skill of costliest
viði; dyr eru aðrar á hofinu ór útnorðri, enn aðrar
wood doors are one on the-temple from (the)-northwest but (the)-other
ór útsuðri; þar inni er Þórr einn; þar er úrarhorn á
from (the)-southwest there inside is Thor alone there is (the)-aurochs-horn on
borði fyrir honum fagrt at sjá sem gull; enn Sturlaugr einn
a-table before him fair to see as gold but Sturlaug alone
skal í hofit ganga, því at honum einum mun gæfa
shall into the-temple go because that to-him alone will luck
til endast, ok skal hann þó eigi berum höndum á horninu
to suffice and shall he yet not with-bare hands on the-horn
taka, því at þat er fult af eitri ok fjölkyngi; enn til lítils
take because that it is full of poison and witchcraft but to little
mun yðr koma, af því þér eruð allir ráðnir til dauða, ok
will to-you come from that you are all decided to death and
er mikill skaði at um slíka menn, svá vaskir sem þér eruð,
is great loss in about such men so brave as you are
fóstbræðr". Sturlaugr mælti: "Þat skulu þeir finna Hundingjar,
sworn-brothers Sturlaug spoke That shall they find (the)-Hundings

um þat er vér erum allir fallnir, þótt vér séum fáir, at
before that when we are all fallen though we be few that
þeir skulu nokkurir rauðu snýta". Ok í því drifa þeir inn
they shall some red blow-nose And in that rush they in
í höllina Hundingjar allir alvópnaðir, ok sækja at þeim
into the-hall (the)-Hundings all fully-armed and attack at them
karsklega, enn þeir verjast vel ok drengilega, og drepa
fiercely but they defend-themselves well and manfully and kill
þrjá tigi manna, áðr þeir vóru handteknir, ok vóru þeir
three tens of-men before they were seized and were they
flettir klæðum öllum nema línbrókum einum ok reknir út
stripped of-clothes all except linen-breeches alone and driven out
af höllinni með svipum, ok stangaðir með spjótsoddum ok
from the-hall with whips and prodded with spear-points and
keyrðir út til skógar. Þeir kómu í rjóðr eitt; þar vóru
driven out to (the)-wood They came into clearing one there were
tveir steinar holir innan; þeir vóru látnir í hinn minna
two stones hollow inside they were put into the smaller
steininn, enn hvelt yfir enum meira, ok var þeim ætlat
the-stone but turned over the greater and was for-them intended
at svelta þar til bana. Steinar þeir, er þar vóru, stóðu á
to starve there to death Stones those which there were stood on
hól einum. Nú ganga Hundingjar í burtu, ok þóttust
hillock one Now go (the)-Hundings off away and thought-themselves
vel hafa hefnt sinnar svívirðingar. Nú er þar til máls at
well have avenged their disgrace Now is there to speech to
taka, at þeir Sturlaugr vóru í steininum. Sturlaugr mælti:
take that they Sturlaug were in the-stone Sturlaug spoke
"Hversu þykkir yðr nú komit vera". Þeir létu vel yfir, á
How seems to-you now come be They let well over(-it) on
meðan þeir væri allir heilir vel. Sturlaugr mælti: "Á hverju
while they were all whole well Sturlaug spoke On what

stakst ek áðan þar aftan í kálfann, þá vér vórum flettir
pricked I just-now there behind in the-calf when we were stripped
klæðum?" Hann tók til hendi sinni, ok finnr þar járn
of-clothes He took to with-hand his and finds there iron
lítit, sem dragnál væri, ok var þetta atgeirr hans. Hann
little as-if drag-needle were and was this halberd his He
mælti þá, at hann skyldi verða svá mikill, at honum væri
spoke then that it should become so big that to-him were
hægt at vinna með, þat er hann þurfti, ok brátt varð
easy to work with(-it) that which he needed and soon became
hann svá mikill, at hann höggr steininn, þar til er hann
it so big that he hews the-stone there till that he
komst út, ok þeir allir, ok hlupu nú til félaga sinna,
got out and they all and ran now to companions their
ok varð þá fagnaðarfundr með þeim.
and became then joyful-meeting between them

XVIII · THE TEMPLE IN BJARMALAND

With Áki's fair wind they sail to the Vína and the gold-adorned temple. Hrólfr nefja insists on coming. Inside sits Þórr, the aurochs-horn before him, and a giant temple-priestess with sixty women chants against them. Sturlaugr leaps over the poison pits and takes the horn; Hrólfr grabs the gold game-pieces, and the priestess breaks his back and kills him. She pursues Sturlaugr, who spears her with the halberd and leaves it in her, and Framarr's promised fair wind carries them off ahead of the Bjarmians.

Búast þeir nú í burt, ok flytjast út eftir firðinum. Áki
Make-ready they now off away and move out along the-fjord Aki
mælti: "Þat ætla ek at mér væri eigi meiri þörf byrjar
spoke That think I that to-me were not greater need of-fair-wind

enn nú". Þá rennr þegar á blásandi byrr, ok sigla þeir þar
than now Then runs at-once on blowing fair-wind and sail they there
til er þeir koma við Bjarmaland ok framan at ánni Vínu.
till that they come to Bjarmaland and forward to the-river Vina
Þeir sjá á landit upp fyrir vestan ána, at þar vóru sléttir
They see on the-land up before west the-river that there were level
vellir, ok þar var hof allglæsilegt, svá at ljóma þótti um
fields and there was a-temple very-splendid so that gleam seemed over
alla völluna, því at þat var með gulli búit ok steinum.
all the-fields because that it was with gold adorned and stones
Sturlaugr mælti: "Nú skulum vér snúa skipinu, ok skal
Sturlaug spoke Now shall we turn the-ship and shall
skutstafn horfa at landi, ok einn strengr á landi, ef vér
(the)-stern-post face to land and one rope on land if we
þurfum skjótt til at taka, ok hafa forka úti, ok verum búnir
need quickly to to take and have poles out and be-we ready
at öllu; enn vér skulum ganga á land, Framarr ok ek". Nú
in all but we shall go on land Framarr and I Now
ganga þeir á land upp, ok Hrólfr nefja, ok fóru til hofsins;
go they on land up and Hrolf Nose and went to the-temple
ok er þeir kómu at hofinu, var þar svá háttat dyrum, sem
and when they came to the-temple was there so arranged with-doors as
þeim var sagt; ganga þeir at dyrum þeim, sem ór útnorðri
to-them was told go they to doorway that which from (the)-northwest
á hofinu vóru, því þær einar vóru opnar; þá sáu þeir, at
on the-temple were because those alone were open then saw they that
fyrir innan þröskuldinn var gröt full af eitri, ok þar næst ein
before inside the-threshold was a-pit full of poison and there next one
slá stór, ok feld ofan fyrir innganginn, enn í dyrunum var
bar big and fallen down before the-entrance but in the-doorway was
múrat umhverfis gröfina, svá eigi skyldi spillast umbúnaðr af
walled around the-pit so not should be-spoiled (the)-fittings by

ofgagni eitrsins; ok svá sem þeir vóru komnir at dyrum
(the)-excess of-the-poison and so as they were come to (the)-doorway
hofsins; þá kemr Hrólfr nefja þar. Sturlaugr spurði, því
of-the-temple then comes Hrolf Nose there Sturlaug asked why
hann væri þar kominn. Hann sagði: "Ek vilda eigi fyrirmuna
he were there come He said I wished not to-grudge
mér frægð, at ganga í hofit með þér". "Þess er eigi vón",
myself fame to go into the-temple with thee That is not expected
segir Sturlaugr; "einn skal ek í hofit ganga". "Fyrirmuna
says Sturlaug alone shall I into the-temple go Grudge
viltu mér frægðina", segir Hrólfr. "Eigi gengr mér þat til",
wilt-thou me the-fame says Hrolf Not goes to-me that to(-it)
segir Sturlaugr. Hann lítr nú inn í hofit, ok sér, hvar
says Sturlaug He looks now in into the-temple and sees where
Þórr sitr allvöxtulegr í öndvegi; frammi fyrir honum var
Thor sits very-great-of-stature in (the)-high-seat forward before him was
eitt frábært borð með silfri laugat; þar sér hann at stendr
one excellent table with silver washed there sees he that stands
úrarhornit frammi fyrir Þór á borðinu; þat var svá fagrt,
the-aurochs-born forward before Thor on the-table it was so fair
sem á gull sæi, ok fult af eitri. Taflborð ok tafl sá hann
as-if on gold (one)-saw and full of poison A-game-board and pieces saw he
þar standa hvórttveggja af lýsigulli gert; skínandi klæði ok
there stand both of shining-gold made shining clothes and
gullhringar vóru festir upp á stengr. Sex tigir kvenna vóru
gold-rings were fastened up on poles Six tens of-women were
inn í hofinu, ok var sú ein, er afbar öllum; hún var svá
in in the-temple and was that one who surpassed all she was so
stór sem risi ok blá sem Hel, enn digr sem meri, svarteyg
big as a-giant and black as Hel but stout as a-mare black-eyed

og svipuð illa; þó var sú kona vel búin; hún þjónaði fyrir
and looking evil yet was that woman well dressed she served at
borði. Þá kvóðu þær kveðling þenna, er þær sáu Sturlaug:
table Then chanted they ditty this when they saw Sturlaug

"Kominn er hér Sturlaugr
Come is here Sturlaug
hinn starfsami,
the Toiling
horn at sækja
horn to fetch
ok hringa fjölda;
and of-rings a-multitude
hér er í húsi
here is in house
ok at höfuðblóti
and at chief-sacrifice
gull ok gersimar,
gold and treasures
grimt er oss í hug".
grim is to-us in mind

Þá svaraði hofgyðjan ok sagði: "Hann skal aldri með
Then answered the-temple-priestess and said He shall never with
lífi á brott komast, ef ek má ráða, eðr minni trú eðr
life off away come if I may decide or my faith or
fyrirbónum fyrir koma", ok kvað:
curses before come and spoke

"Hann skal í hömlu
He shall in oar-strap
hvíldar njóta
of-rest enjoy
ok með konuarmi
and with woman's-arm
knýttr um verða;
knotted about become
þá mun Sturlaugr
then will Sturlaug
hinn starfsami
the Toiling
með góma knífum
with gums' knives
gripinn í stokk".
gripped in stock

Eftir þetta býr Sturlaugr sik til inngöngu, fyrirbjóðandi
After this prepares Sturlaug himself for entrance forbidding
sínum fóstbræðrum sér at fylgja; enn í hofinu stóðu hellur
his sworn-brothers him to follow but in the-temple stood slabs
þrjár, svá hávar at tóku undir bringspalir, ok djúpar grafir
three so high that reached to breast-bone and deep pits
fyrir innan í milli, fullar af eitri, ok þar var at hlaupa
before inside in between full of poison and there was to leap

inn yfir, áðr enn hann komst þangat, sem úrarhorn
in over before than he got thither where (the)-aurochs-horn
stóð. Nú hefr Sturlaugr sik upp, ok stökkr inn yfir allar
stood Now lifts Sturlaug himself up and leaps in over all
hellurnar vel ok frækilega, grípandi hornit af borðinu með
the-slabs well and boldly seizing the-horn from the-table with
skyndi, án nokkurs tálma; hafði sik í burt aftr í
haste without any hindrance had himself off away back on
veginn; hofgyðjan stendr hjá bólgin ok heldr á saxi
the-way the-temple-priestess stands by swollen and holds on short-sword
tvíeggjaðu; honum þykkir eldr brenna ór eggjum þess; hún
two-edged to-him seems fire burn out-of edges its she
grenjar illa á hann, ok nístir tennum á hann allgrimmlega,
howls ill at him and gnashes teeth at him very-grimly
enn verðr þó bilt til hans at ráða; ok er Sturlaugr kemr
but becomes yet afraid at him to attack and when Sturlaug comes
at hellunum, sér hann at Hrólfr nefja hleypr inn yfir
to the-slabs sees he that Hrolf Nose leaps in over
hellurnar; snýr hann þá þangat at, er þeir Þórr ok Óðinn
the-slabs turns he then thither to where they Thor and Odin
vóru fyrir, greip taflit ok steypir í kjöltu sér, ok hleypr
were before grabbed the-game and tips into lap his and leaps
fram eftir hofinu; ok sér hann nú, hvar hofgyðjan hleypr
forward along the-temple and sees he now where the-temple-priestess leaps
eftir sér gnístandi; hann hleypr nú á hellurnar, ok ætlar út
after him gnashing he leaps now on the-slabs and intends out
yfir, enn hofgyðjan þrífr í kyrtil hans, ok bregðr honum
over but the-temple-priestess seizes in kirtle his and swings him
á loft, ok rekr niðr við hellurnar, svá at þegar brotnar
in (the)-air and drives down against the-slabs so that at-once breaks
í honum hryggrinn; lét Hrólfr nefja þar líf sitt með mikilli
in him the-back let Hrolf Nose there life his with great

hreysti. Eftir þetta hleypr hofgyðjan út, ok æpir með svá
hardihood After this leaps the-temple-priestess out and shrieks with so
miklum órum ok ærslum ok ógn, at dvergmála kvað í
great frenzy and uproar and terror that dwarf-speech sounded in
hverjum hamri ok þúfu er í nánd var. Hún sér nú, hvar
each crag and hillock which in nearness was She sees now where
Sturlaugr ferr, ok sækir eftir honum ok leggr at honum;
Sturlaug goes and attacks after him and thrusts at him
hann verst vel með stórri hreysti ok kænsku; ok þar
he defends-himself well with great hardihood and skill and there
næst sér Sturlaugr, hvar maðr ferr ór skóginum, annarr
next sees Sturlaug where a-man goes out-of the-wood a-second
ok hinn þriði, ok því næst koma menn ór öllum áttum.
and the third and then next come men from all directions
Sturlaugr hopar undan, enn hún sækir at með því meiri
Sturlaug retreats away but she attacks at(-him) with the more
ilsku, sem hún sér mennina fleiri at drífa. Hann hleypr nú
malice as she sees the-men more to rush He leaps now
at henni með Hornnefjunaut, ok rekr á hana miðja, svá at
at her with Hornnefja's-Gift and drives on her middle so that
oddrinn stóð út um herðarnar; hún bregðr við svá fast,
the-point stood out through the-shoulders she starts against(-it) so hard
at hann lætr lausan atgeirinn, ok dvelst hann þar eftir, enn
that he lets loose the-halberd and remains it there behind but
hún fær þegar bana; Sturlaugr hleypr nú á skip út, ok
she gets at-once death Sturlaug leaps now on (the)-ship out and
höggr þegar strenginn, enn Bjarmar leggja at með magni
hews at-once the-rope but (the)-Bjarmians lay on with might
á skipum at skipi Sturlaugs. Framarr mælti þá: "Þat mæli
on ships at (the)-ship of-Sturlaug Framarr spoke then That speak
ek um, at nú komi byrr sá, er Grímhildr hét mér; og
I about that now come fair-wind that which Grimhild promised me and

þegar rann á blásandi byrr, svá at stóð á hverjum streng,
at-once ran on blowing fair-wind so that stood on each rope
ok sigla á burt, enn Bjarmar heldu eftir, á meðan þeir
and sail off away but (the)-Bjarmians held after on while they
máttu, svá at suma rak undan fyrir ofveðri, enn sumir létust
could so that some drove away before storm but some died
fyrir vópnum; þóttust þeir góðu bættir, er aftr kómust.
before weapons thought-themselves they well amended when back came

XIX · THE HORN DELIVERED

Sturlaugr comes before King Haraldr, who sits speechless with anger, and Sturlaugr dashes the aurochs-horn into his face, breaking four of his teeth. He goes east to Sweden, takes over the land-defense for King Ingifreyr, and harries with his sworn brothers for twelve winters, always victorious, until the king gives him a king's title and a great realm.

Enn þeir Sturlaugr sigla nú í haf. Ekki er nú getit
But they Sturlaug sail now into (the)-sea Not is now mentioned
um ferðir þeirra, fyrr enn þeir koma við Vermaland, lögðu
about journeys their sooner than they come to Vermaland laid
at landi, ok spurðu tíðinda. Þeim var sagt at Hringr jarl
to land and asked of-tidings To-them was said that Hring earl
var farinn ór landi til Svíþjóðar. Síðan fara þeir á fund
was gone out-of (the)-land to Sweden Then go they on meeting
Haralds konungs, kómu í höll ok gengu fyrir konung
of-Harald king came into (the)-hall and went before (the)-king
ok kvöddu hann. Sturlaugr stóð fyrir konungi ok helt á
and greeted him Sturlaug stood before (the)-king and held on
úrarhorni. Konungr sat í hásæti sínu, bólginn af reiði,
(the)-aurochs-horn (The)-king sat in high-seat his swollen with anger

svá hann mátti eigi orð mæla. Sturlaugr segir: "Nú em ek
so he could not word speak Sturlaug says Now am I
aftr kominn, konungr, ór þessarri sendiför, þó þú ætlaðir
back come king out-of this embassy though thou intendedst
eigi, ok skaltu þat sanna, ok tak hér við horni því, er
not and shalt-thou that prove and take here with(-it) horn that which
ek ferr með". Konungr svarar engu ok helt at sér höndum.
I go with (The)-king answers nothing and held to himself (the)-hands
Sturlaugr kastar þá horninu á nasir konungi, svá at þegar
Sturlaug casts then the-horn on (the)-nose to-(the)-king so that at-once
stökk blóð ór nösum hans, ok brotnuðu fjórar tennr ór
sprang blood out-of nostrils his and broke four teeth out-of
höfði honum. Eftir þetta fór Sturlaugr austr til Svíþjóðar,
head to-him After this went Sturlaug east to Sweden
ok fann þar Hring, mág sinn, ok Ásu, konu sína,
and found there Hring kinsman-by-marriage his and Asa wife his
ok föður sinn. Í þann tíð var sá konungr í Svíaríki,
and father his In that time was that king in (the)-Swedes'-realm
er Ingifreyrr hét. Sturlaugr tók landvörn fyrir ríki hans,
who Ingifreyr was-called Sturlaug took land-defense for realm his
ok þeir fóstbræðr allir, ok herjuðu víða um lönd, ok fengu
and they sworn-brothers all and harried widely about lands and got
jafnan sigr, hvar þeir kómu, ok gekk þetta tólf vetr. Þá
always victory where they came and went this twelve winters Then
gaf Ingifreyrr konungr Sturlaugi konungs nafn ok mikit
gave Ingifreyr king to-Sturlaug king's name and great
ríki þar með sér, enn þeir fóstbræðr höfðu landvörn.
realm there with himself but they sworn-brothers had land-defense

XX · BJARMALAND AND HUNDINGJALAND CONQUERED

Sturlaugr leads a great host to Bjarmaland, where King Röndólfr falls in battle; Sturlaugr wins the land and recovers his halberd. Then he harries Hundingjaland, wading through the ranks with both arms bloody to the shoulders, and cleaves King Hundólfr, his helmet, mail, and horse with one stroke of Vēfreyjunautr. Snælaug goes home with them to Sweden.

Einu sinni lýsir Sturlaugr því yfir, at hann vill til
One time declares Sturlaug that over(-it) that he wishes to
Bjarmalands, ok safnar hann at sér liði miklu, ok kómu þá
Bjarmaland and gathers he to himself troop great and came then
til hans fóstbræðr hans. Ok frá þeirra ferð er eigi sagt, fyrr
to him sworn-brothers his And of their journey is not told sooner
enn þeir koma til Bjarmalands, ok brenna þar alt ok bæla,
than they come to Bjarmaland and burn there all and lay-waste
sem þeir mega; þeir gerðu hvórt illvirki at öðru. Röndólfr
as they may they did each evil-deed after (the)-other Rondolf
konungr Bjarmalands varð varr við þetta, ok safnar þegar
king of-Bjarmaland became aware of this and gathers at-once
liði, ok verðr heldr liðfár; ok þegar þeir fundust, slær þar
troop and becomes rather troop-short and as-soon-as they met strikes there
þegar í harðasta bardaga; þar mátti sjá marga þykkva skildi
at-once into hardest battle there might see many thick shields
klofna, enn brynjur höggnar, höggspjót af sköftum brotin,
cloven but mail-coats hewn thrusting-spears from shafts broken
ok sundr sverðin, enn margan höfuðlausan til jarðar hníga;
and asunder the-swords but many headless to earth sink
enn svá lauk þessarri orrustu, at þar fell Röndólfr konungr,
but so ended this battle that there fell Rondolf king
ok mart lið með honum. Enn eftir þetta verk it mikla leggr
and much troop with him But after this deed the great lays

Sturlaugr undir sik alt Bjarmaland; fekk hann ok náð aftr
Sturlaug under himself all Bjarmaland got he also obtained back
atgeirnum Hornnefjunaut ok mörgum öðrum góðum gripum;
the-halberd Hornnefja's-Gift and many other good treasures
ok er þessum hinum miklu stórvirkjum var lokit, þá
and when these the great mighty-deeds were finished then
ætlaði hann at hafa herr sinn til Hundingjalands á hendr
intended he to have host his to Hundingjaland on hands
Hundingja konungi. Eftir þetta býr Sturlaugr ferð sína at
of-(the)-Hundings to-(the)-king After this prepares Sturlaug journey his at
nýju með her sinn, ok er eigi af sagt, fyrr enn hann kom
new with host his and is not of(-it) told sooner than he came
á Hundingjaland. Þeir drepa menn, enn taka fé, brenna
to Hundingjaland They kill men but take wealth burn
bæi ok bygð alla, þar sem þeir koma. Þetta spyrr Hundólfr
farms and settlement all there as they come This learns Hundolf
konungr, ok safnar liði, ok ferr þegar í móti Sturlaugi;
king and gathers troop and goes at-once in against Sturlaug
enn þegar þeir finnast, slær þegar í bardaga með þeim
but as-soon-as they meet strikes at-once into battle between them
með hörðum atgangi ok stórum höggum. Sturlaugr gengr
with hard onset and great blows Sturlaug goes
oft í gegnum fylkingar þeirra; hann hefir báðar hendr
often in through ranks their he has both hands
blóðugar til axla, greiðandi þeim stórleg högg, svipandi
bloody to (the)-shoulders dealing them mighty blows sweeping
mörgum höfuðlausum til jarðar; ok tóku fjándr við þeim.
many headless to earth and took fiends with them
Þat er sagt, at Hundólfr konungr gengi vel fram. Sturlaugr
That is said that Hundolf king went well forward Sturlaug
sér at konungr höggr merki hans niðr; þetta eirir honum
sees that (the)-king hews banner his down this suits him

illa, ok veðr fram með brugðit saxit Véfreyjunaut
ill and wades forward with drawn the-short-sword Vefreyja's-Gift
ok at Hundólfi konungi, ok höggr til hans með sverðinu
and at Hundolf king and hews at him with the-sword
í hjálminn, ok klauf hann allan ok hausinn ok búkinn
into the-helmet and clove it all and the-skull and the-trunk
ok brynjuna ok hestinn sundr í miðjunni; sverðit nam á
and the-mail-coat and the-horse asunder in the-middle the-sword took in
jörðu staðar; ok feldi Sturlaugr ok hans fóstbræðr ótal
(the)-earth stand and felled Sturlaug and his sworn-brothers countless
Hundingja, ok fekk Sturlaugr konungr fagran sigr; snéru
Hundings and got Sturlaug king fair victory turned
þeir síðan aftr, ok fór Snælaug þá með þeim; er nú eigi
they afterward back and went Snaelaug then with them is now not
sagt frá ferð þeirra, fyrr enn þeir kómu heim í Svíþjóð.
told of journey their sooner than they came home into Sweden

XXI · THE YULE VOWS

At his Yule feast Sturlaugr vows to learn, before the third Yule, how the aurochs-horn came to be, or die. Framarr vows to come into the bed of Ingibjörg, daughter of King Ingvarr in Garðar, and kiss her; Sighvatr the Great vows to follow the sworn brothers wherever they go. Sturlaugr tells Véfreyja his vow, and she gives him counsel that will later appear.

Enn um vetrinn eftir hafði Sturlaugr jólaveizlu, ok bauð til
But in the-winter after had Sturlaug a-Yule-feast and invited to
mörgu stórmenni; ok er menn vóru komnir í sæti hinn
many great-men and when men were come into seats the
fyrsta jólaaftan, stóð Sturlaugr upp ok mælti: "Þat er vani allra
first Yule-evening stood Sturlaug up and spoke That is custom of-all

manna, at efla nýja gleði nokkurum þeim til skemtunar, sem
men to strengthen new joy for-some those for entertainment who
komnir eru; nú skal hefja heitstrenging, ok er hún með því
come are now shall begin vow-making and is it with that
móti, at ek skal víss verða, af hverjum rökum úrarhorn
manner that I shall aware become from what reasons (the)-aurochs-horn
er upprunnit fyrir hin þriðju jól, eðr deyja ella". Þá stendr
is sprung before the third Yule or die else Then stands
Framarr upp, ok segist því heita, at hann skal kominn í
Framarr up and says-of-himself that to-vow that he shall come into
rekkju Ingibjargar, dóttur Ingvars konungs í Görðum austr, ok
(the)-bed of-Ingibjorg daughter of-Ingvar king in Gardar east and
hana kyst hafa fyrir hin þriðju jól, eðr deyja ella. Sighvatr hinn
her kissed have before the third Yule or die else Sighvat the
mikli strengir þess heit, at fylgja þeim fóstbræðrum, hvórt er
Great makes that vow to follow those sworn-brothers whichever that
þeir vilja fara, eðr hefja farir. Nú er eigi getit fleiri manna
they will go or begin journeys Now is not mentioned of-more men
heitstrenginga; líða nú jólin, ok berr eigi til tíðinda, enn eftir
vow-makings pass now the-Yule and bears not to tidings but after
veizluna fór hverr heim með góðum gjöfum. Þess er getit
the-feast went each home with good gifts That is mentioned
at Sturlaugr fór til Vébreyju, ok tók hún vel við honum. Hann
that Sturlaug went to Vefreyja and took she well with him He
segir henni heitstrenging sína; hún lagði þá holl ráð
tells her vow his she laid then wholesome counsels
til, þau sem síðar munu birtast; ferr Sturlaugr heim þaðan,
to(-it) those which later will appear goes Sturlaug home thence
ok undi vel við sína ferð; líða nú stundir ok er alt kyrt.
and was-content well with his journey pass now times and is all quiet

Frosti goes as Gestr to King Snær of Finnmark and throws a rune-stick into the knee of Mjöll, the king's daughter, who reads it gladly and carries him to Sweden by magic. Disguised as Sturlaugr, Frosti weds her and asks how the aurochs-horn arose: a beast the Bjarmians fed with gold grew deadly, until King Haraldr overcame it by Goðríðr's counsel and she took its horn. On Vébreyja's counsel Sturlaugr burns the bower with Frosti and the sorceress Mjöll inside.

Þat var sagt, at einhvern dag kallar Sturlaugr til sín Frosta,
That was said that one day calls Sturlaug to himself Frosti
ok talar við hann: "Sendiför hefi ek þér ætlat". Hann
and talks with him An-embassy have I for-thee intended He
spurði at, hver sú væri. "Þú skalt fara norðr á Finnmörk,
asked about what that were Thou shalt go north to Finnmark
ok koma kefli þessu í kné dóttur Snæs konungs".
and get rune-stick this into (the)-knee of-(the)-daughter of-Snaer king
Hann játar ferðinni. Eftir þetta býst Frosti á burt, ok
He agrees to-the-journey After this makes-ready Frosti off away and
ferr nú í haf. Hann kemr á Finnmörk ok fyrir Snæ
goes now into (the)-sea He comes to Finnmark and before Snaer
konung, ok heilsar á hann. Konungr tók vel kveðju hans,
king and greets on him (The)-king took well greeting his
ok spyrr hann at nafni. Hann kvaðst Gestr heita:
and asks him about name He said-of-himself Gest to-be-called
"ok biðja verð ek yðr, at þér takið við mér". Konungr
and ask must I you that you take with me (The)-king
kveðst svá gera skyldu; hann var fáskiftinn ok óhlutsamr
says-of-himself so to-do should he was reserved and unmeddling
um þat sem við bar; var hann þar um vetrinn, ok var
about that which to bore was he there during the-winter and was
konungi vel til hans. Skamt frá höllinni var skemma ein,
to-(the)-king well toward him Short from the-hall was a-bower one

ok tveir skíðgarðar svá hávir, at eigi komst yfir utan fugl
and two palisades so high that not got over except bird
fljúgandi; jafnan sitr Frosti um skíðgarðinn, ok vildi sjá
flying always sits Frosti about the-palisade and wished to-see
Mjöll konungsdóttur, ok gat þat aldri leikit; líðr vetrinn, ok
Mjoll (the)-king's-daughter and got that never managed passes the-winter and
gerist eigi til tíðinda. Ok einn dag, er menn vóru á leiki
happens not to tidings And one day when men were at games
með konungi, gengr Frosti til skíðgarðsins, ok sér at opinn
with (the)-king goes Frosti to the-palisade and sees that open
er skíðgarðrinn, ok svá skemman. Hann gengr inn, ok sér
is the-palisade and so the-bower He goes in and sees
at þar sitr kona á stóli, ok kembir sér með gullkambi;
that there sits a-woman on a-chair and combs herself with gold-comb
hárit lá á dýnunni hjá henni fagrt sem silki. Hann sér
the-hair lay on the-cushion by her fair as silk He sees
nú yfirlit hennar, ok þóttist hann eigi hafa sét fegri
now complexion her and thought-himself he not have seen fairer
konu enn þessa. Hann mátti eigi kyrr vera, er hann mátti
woman than this He might not still be when he could
eigi fram koma því er hann vildi, tekr nú keflit, ok
not forward bring that which he wished takes now the-rune-stick and
kastar í kné hennar. Hún sópar frá sér hárinu, ok tekr
casts(-it) into knee her She sweeps from herself the-hair and takes
keflit, ok lítr á; ok er hún hafði álitit ok lesit,
the-rune-stick and looks on(-it) and when she had looked-over and read
lítr hún út til skíðgarðsins og brosti, ok þótti allvænlega
looks she out to the-palisade and smiled and seemed very-promising
um þat, sem á var ristit keflinu; kómu nú þjónustumeyjar
about that which on was carved the-rune-stick came now serving-maids
hennar í skemmuna, enn Gestr gekk í burt ok heim til
her into the-bower but Gest went off away and home to

hallar, ok mátti hvórki neyta svefns né matar fyrir áhyggju
(the)-hall and might neither enjoy sleep nor food for anxiety
þeirri, er hann hafði á ferð sinni. Ok er allir menn
that which he had on journey his And when all men
vóru í svefni, var tekit á brjósti Frosta; hann fylgir upp
were in sleep was taken on (the)-breast of-Frosti he follows up
hendinni. Gullhringr fell fram af handleggnum, hann stendr
with-the-hand A-gold-ring fell forward off the-arm he stands
upp, ok gengr út. Þar er þá Mjöll konungsdóttir, ok mælti:
up and goes out There is then Mjoll (the)-king's-daughter and spoke
“Er þat satt, er ritat er á keflit?” segir hún; “satt er
Is that true which written is on the-rune-stick says she true is
þat”, segir hann. Hún mælti: “Saman kemr þat með okkr
that says he She spoke Together comes that with us-two
Sturlaugi, því at sá er engi maðr undir heims sólunni,
Sturlaug because that that is no man under (the)-world's sun
at mér finnist meira til; vilda ek gjarnan vera hans friðla,
that to-me seems more to(-him) wished I gladly to-be his mistress
ef hann vildi svá; munda ek eigi spara alla blíðu honum
if he wished so would I not spare all tenderness him
at veita með faðmlögum ok hæversklegum blíðubrögðum,
to give with embraces and courteous caresses
kossum ok kærleikum”. “Þetta vill hann alt blíðlega þiggja”,
kisses and loves This will he all gladly accept
segir hann, “ef þú kemr til hans”. “Ertu þá búinn, Frosti”,
says he if thou comest to him Art-thou then ready Frosti
segir hún. “Fyrir löngu em ek albúinn”, segir hann. Hún
says she For long am I all-ready says he She
gengr þá at hallardyrum, ok hefir þar nokkurn formála áðr
goes then to (the)-hall-door and has there some incantation before
hún fari í burt. Eftir þat fara þau, ok gat Frosti varla
she goes off away After that go they and could Frosti hardly

fylgt henni. Hún mælti: "Harðla seinfærr ertu, Frosti minn,
follow her She spoke Very slow-going art-thou Frosti my
ok taktu undir belti mér". Hann þóttist vindfullr verða,
and take-thou under belt to-me He thought-himself wind-full become
svá fór hún hart; ok er eigi sagt frá ferð þeirra, fyrr enn
so went she hard and is not told of journey their sooner than
þau koma í Svíþjóð; tóku konur þá Mjöll konungsdóttur
they come into Sweden took women then Mjoll (the)-king's-daughter
til sín í skemmu, enn Frosti fann Sturlaug, ok segir
to themselves into (the)-bower but Frosti found Sturlaug and tells
honum frá ferðum sínum, ok svá sem þá er komit. Sturlaugr
him of journeys his and so as then is come Sturlaug
mælti: "Nú er genginn refr ór skorum; skaltu nú drekka
spoke Now is gone (the)-fox out-of clefts shalt-thou now drink
brullaup til hennar, ok fara í skrúða minn hinn bezta;
wedding to her and go into robes my the best
mun hún hyggja ek sé, því vit erum menn mjök líkir
will she think I be because we-two are men much alike
at öllu áliti". Frosti mælti: "Þínum ráðum öllum vil ek
in all appearance Frosti spoke Thy counsels all will I
fram fara". Þá segir Sturlaugr: "Þat vil ek, Frosti, þá þú
forward go Then says Sturlaug That wish I Frosti when thou
kemr í sæng hjá Mjöll konungsdóttur, at þú spyrir hana
comest into bed by Mjoll (the)-king's-daughter that thou ask her
at, af hverjum rökum úrarhorn sé komit, því at
about from what reasons (the)-aurochs-horn be come because that
hún ein veit þat, enn ek mun standa undir tjaldinu, meðan
she alone knows that but I will stand under the-hanging while
þit talit þetta". Hann kveðst svá gera skyldu. Nú gengr
you-two talk this He says-of-himself so to-do should Now goes
hann inn í höllina með fjölda manns í fögrum skrúða,
he in into the-hall with a-multitude of-men in fair robes

ok sezt í hásæti, ok ætla allir Sturlaug. Mjöll lítr
and sits-himself in (the)-high-seat and think all Sturlaug Mjoll looks
allhýrlega til brúðgumans, ok hyggr allgott til ráðanna; líðr
very-sweetly at the-bridegroom and thinks very-well of the-match passes
á kveldit, þar til er þau koma í eina sæng. Þá snýst
on the-evening there till that they come into one bed Then turns
brúðrin at bónda sínum, ok talar allblíðlega við hann. Frosti
the-bride to husband her and talks very-tenderly with him Frosti
segir til hennar: "Hversu þykkir þér snúit ráði þínu?" "Nú
says to her How seems to-thee turned match thy Now
þykkir mér at óskum ganga", Sturlaugr minn", segir hún,
seems to-me to wishes to-go Sturlaug my says she
"eða þykki þér eigi svá". "Svá er mér ok einninn umgefit",
or seems to-thee not so So is to-me and likewise disposed
segir hann, "enn einn er sá hlutr, er ek vilda þú segðir
says he but one is that thing which I wished thou toldest
mér". Hverr er sá?" segir hún. "Þat er með því móti", segir
me What is that says she That is with that manner says
hann, "at heitstrenging er á hendi mér, at ek skylda vita,
he that a-vow is on hand to-me that I should know
af hverjum rökum úrarhorn er komit". "Þat kann ek
from what reasons (the)-aurochs-horn is come That can I
at segja þér", segir hún; "er þar þá fyrst frá at segja, at
to tell thee says she is there then first from to tell that
Haraldr konungr herjaði víða um lönd, ok fekk jafnan sigr,
Harald king harried widely about lands and got always victory
þar sem hann kom, enn jafnan kom hallæri mikit víða um
there as he came but always came famine great widely about
lönd, ok mest á Bjarmalandi, svá at bæði eyddi fé ok
lands and most in Bjarmaland so that both was-wasted livestock and
mönnum. Þá tóku þeir dýr eitt, ok blótuðu, ok kölluðu
men Then took they a-beast one and sacrificed and called

þat úr; þat gafti á þá kjaftinum, ok köstuðu þeir ofan
it aurochs it gaped at them the-jaws and cast they down
í þat gulli ok silfri, ok svá mögnuðu þeir þat, at þat
into it gold and silver and so strengthened they it that it
varð hverju dýri meinna ok verra; þat tók þá bæði at
became than-each beast more-harmful and worse it took then both to
eta menn ok fénað, ok alt braut þat undir sik, ok eyddi
eat men and livestock and all broke it under itself and laid-waste
alt fyrir vestan ána Vínu, svá at ekkert kvikindi komst
all before west the-river Vina so that no creature got
undan. Engi var sá kappi, at þyrði at ganga á móti
away None was that champion that dared to go on against
þessu dýri, þar til at Haraldr konungr frétti þessi tíðindi
this beast there till that Harald king heard these tidings
ok þat, at þar var févón mikil, ok heldr þangat með
and that that there was wealth-hope great and holds thither with
þrjú hundruð skipa; ok kómu at Bjarmalandi. Þar bar svá
three hundred ships and came to Bjarmaland There bore so
til, at Haraldr konungr sofnaði, kom at honum kona, ok
to that Harald king fell-asleep came to him a-woman and
lét heldr ríkulega; hún mælti við konunginn: 'Hér liggr
behaved rather richly she spoke with the-king Here liest
þú, ok ætlar at sigra dýr vórt, er úr heitir'. Konungr
thou and intendest to overcome beast our which aurochs is-called (The)-king
mælti: 'Hvert er heiti þitt?' 'Goðríðr', segir hún, 'ok er
spoke What is name thy Godrid says she and am
ek skamt á land upp, enn ef þú vilt mín ráð hafa, þá
I short on land up but if thou wilt my counsels have then
skaltu fara á land upp á morgin með helming liðs þíns,
shalt-thou go on land up on (the)-morrow with half troop thy
þá muntu sjá dýrit; þat mun óttast mannfjöldann, ok taka
then wilt-thou see the-beast it will fear the-crowd and take

undan til sjóvar; þá skaltu at hleypa öllum hinum hernum,
away to (the)-sea then shalt-thou on loose all the-other the-host
ok bera at stórtré, ok lemja þat með; dýrit mun hlaupa
and bear at great-trees and beat it with(-them) the-beast will run
undan út á sjóinn; þá mun Goðríðr renna sér fyrir þat,
away out on the-sea then will Godrid run herself before it
enn þat mun hneppa mik á kaf undir sik ok halda
but it will press me under water under itself and hold
niðri; þat mun eftir þat dautt upp koma; þá skaltu taka
down it will after that dead up come then shalt-thou take
þat, enn ek skal eiga kjörgrip af dýrinu, enn þat er
it but I shall have a-choice-treasure from the-beast but that is
horn er stendr fram ór höfðinu'. 'Svá skal vera', segir
(the)-horn which stands forth out-of the-head So shall be says
konungr; leið af nóttin, ok alt fór á sömu leið, sem hún
(the)-king passed off the-night and all went on (the)-same way as she
sagði, at þeir gátu unnit dýrit; þá kom þar þessi kona,
said that they got overcome the-beast then came there this woman
ok tók horn þetta, þat hit sama sóttir þú, Sturlaugur minn,
and took horn this that the same fetchedst thou Sturlaug my
til Bjarmalands í hofit. Nú hefi ek sagt þér af hverjum
to Bjarmaland into the-temple Now have I told thee of what
rökum úrarhorn er upprunnit". Hann segir: "Vel hefir þú
reasons (the)-aurochs-horn is sprung He says Well hast thou
nú gert", segir hann, ok eftir þat gengr Sturlaugr í burt,
now done says he and after that goes Sturlaug off away
ok er nú eldr lagðr í skemmuna, ok brend at köldum
and is now fire laid into the-bower and burned to cold
kolum Frosti ok Mjöll; létu þau þar svá líf sitt; vóru þetta
coals Frosti and Mjoll let they there so life their were this
alt ráð Véfreyju, því at Mjöll var svá fjölkunnug,
all (the)-counsels of-Vefreyja because that Mjoll was so skilled-in-magic

at hún mundi þegar kastat hafa fjölkyngi einhverju á þau
that she would at-once cast have witchcraft some on them
Sturlaug ok Vébreyju, ef hún hefði þetta fyrir vitat.
Sturlaug and Vébreyja if she had this before known

XXIII · ÁKI'S WEDDING

Sturlaugr and Áki send Sighvatr the Great to Garðaríki to ask for the king's daughter Ingibjörg for Áki, and the king orders the envoys hanged; Sighvatr escapes to his ship. Sturlaugr sails west to Gautland, seizes King Dagr, who has no troop to meet him, and gives him the choice of marrying his daughter to Áki or dying. Áki marries Ingibjörg, stays there, and passes out of the saga.

Þat er þessu næst at segja, at Sturlaugr konungr ok Áki senda
That is this next to say that Sturlaug king and Aki send
Sighvat hinn mikla austr til Garðaríkis, at biðja Ingibjargar
Sighvat the Great east to Gardariki to ask-for Ingibjorg
konungsdóttur. Hann hefir tíu skip, ok eftir þat siglir hann
(the)-king's-daughter He has ten ships and after that sails he
til Gautlands. Honum ferr vel ok drengilega, unz hann kemr
to Gautland To-him goes well and manfully until he comes
til Garðaríkis ok ferr á konungsfund, ok kveðr hann vel ok
to Gardariki and goes to (the)-king's-meeting and greets him well and
virðulega. Konungr tók vel kveðju hans, ok spyrr hverr hann
worthily (The)-king took well greeting his and asks who he
væri. Hann svarar: "Ek heiti Sighvatr, ok er þat erindi mitt,
were He answers I am-called Sighvat and is that errand my
at biðja Ingibjargar dóttur yðrar til handa Áka fóstbróður
to ask-for Ingibjorg daughter your to hand of-Aki foster-brother
mínum". "Bæði er þat", segir konungr, "at þér eruð miklir fyrir
my Both is that says (the)-king that you are great for

yðr, fóstbræðr, enda þykkizt þér konungum meiri, er
yourselves sworn-brothers and-also think-yourselves you than-kings greater when
þér ætlit at ek muni kasta svá út fé ok konunni, löndum ok
you intend that I will cast so out wealth and the-woman lands and
þegnum, at gefa þrælum Sturlaugs konungs dóttur mína, ok
thanes that to-give to-thralls of-Sturlaug king daughter my and
takið þá höndum, ok skulu þeir spenna hinn hæsta gálga".
take-you them with-hands and shall they stretch the highest gallows
Sighvatr snaraðist út ór höllinni; komst undan til skips;
Sighvat dashed out out-of the-hall got away to (the)-ship
biðr sína menn ferðast skjótt, unz þeir koma heim, ok segja
bids his men travel quickly until they come home and tell
Sturlaugi, hvat til bar á reisunni; býst Sturlaugr nú skjótt,
Sturlaug what to bore on the-journey makes-ready Sturlaug now quickly
ok þeir fóstbræðr fylgja honum, ok fara vestr til Gautlands.
and they sworn-brothers follow him and go west to Gautland
Sturlaugr konungr tók Dag konung höndum, því hann hafði
Sturlaug king took Dag king with-hands because he had
eigi liðsafla á móti þeim, ok gerði honum tvó kosti, at
not troop-strength on against them and made him two choices that
hann skyldi gifta Áka dóttur sína, eða deyja ella; enn með
he should marry to-Aki daughter his or die else but with
því at konungr sér sik yfirkominn, þá kaus hann at gifta
that that (the)-king sees himself overcome then chose he to marry
Áka dóttur sína. Áki festir sér Ingibjörgu, ok því næst var
to-Aki daughter his Aki betroths to-himself Ingibjorg and that next was
búit til veizlu, ok gekk Áki at eiga Ingibjörgu konungsdóttur,
prepared for (the)-feast and went Aki to wed Ingibjorg (the)-king's-daughter
ok dvelst hann þar eftir, ok er hann ór þessarri sögu.
and stays he there after and is he out-of this saga
Síðan fór Sturlaugr heim í ríki sitt, ok sat um kyrt.
Afterward went Sturlaug home into realm his and sat in quiet

XXIV · FRAMARR WOOS INGIGERÐR

To fulfill his vow Framarr sails with sixty ships to Aldeigjuborg, where King Ingvarr's daughter Ingigerðr, fair, wise, and a skilled healer, is to choose her own husband. Calling himself Snækollr, Framarr appears in royal finery at an assembly to woo her. She looks at him a while, smiling, and says she knows him well: he is Framarr, and he need not hide from her.

Nú er þar til máls at taka, at Framarr vill efna heitstrenging
Now is there to speech to take that Framarr will fulfill vow
sína; býr hann nú ferð sína ór landi, ok hefir sex tigi
his prepares he now journey his out-of (the)-land and has six tens
skipa, ok halda í Austveg, ok herjuðu um sumarit ok
of-ships and hold into (the)-East-way and harried during the-summer and
heldu herliði sínu til Aldeigjuborgar. Þar réði fyrir Ingvarr
held war-host their to Aldeigjuborg There ruled over(-it) Ingvar
konungr; hann var vitr maðr, ok höfðingi mikill. Ingigerðr
king he was a-wise man and chieftain great Ingigerd
hét dóttir hans; hún var hverri konu fríðari at sjá, enn
was-called daughter his she was than-every woman fairer to see but
spök at viti, læknir góðr, sóktu ok margir menn til hennar,
wise in wit a-healer good sought also many men to her
þegar þeir þurftu við græðslu. Svá er frá sagt, at hún sjálf
when they needed of healing So is from told that she herself
skyldi kjósa sér mann til eignar. Margir höfðingjar höfðu
should choose herself a-man for possession Many chieftains had
beðit hennar, ok hafði hún þeim öllum með hæversklegum
asked-for her and had she them all with courteous
svörum frávísat. Framarr sendi menn sína til Aldeigjuborgar
answers turned-away Framarr sent men his to Aldeigjuborg
á fund Ingvars konungs, at biðja dóttur hans honum til
to meeting of-Ingvar king to ask-for daughter his him to

handa. Konungr segir þeim orðum í móti, at hann mun
hand (The)-king says to-them with-words in answer that he will
þing stefna, ok biðr hann þar koma: “ok skal hún
an-assembly summon and bids him there come and shall she
sér sjálf mann kjósa”. Framarr dvelst nú þar til at kemr
for-herself herself a-man choose Framarr stays now there till that comes
sá dagr, er þingit skyldi vera; býr Framarr sik
that day when the-assembly should be makes-ready Framarr himself
með öllum konungsskrúða, ok sækir á þingit með mörgu
with all king's-finery and goes to the-assembly with much
liði. Hann lét setja stól undir sik. Ingvarr konungr kemr
troop He had set a-chair under himself Ingvar king comes
þar með mörgu stórmenni. Konungr spyrr: “Hver er sá
there with many great-men (The)-king asks Who is that
maðr, er svá lætr ríkulega?” “Ek heiti Snækollr”, segir
man who so behaves richly I am-called Snaekoll says
hann, “kominn þess erindis hingat til yðar, at biðja dóttur
he come on-that errand hither to you to ask-for daughter
yðar”. Konungr segir: “Hvar eru lönd þín ok þegnar, miklir
your (The)-king says Where are lands thy and thanes great
fjárhlutir ok fremdir”. “Ek ætla bæði frama ok fjárhluti
wealth-shares and honors I intend both advancement and wealth-shares
til þín sækja, ef ek mægjumst við þik”, segir Framarr.
to thee to-seek if I become-kin with thee says Framarr
Konungr segir: “Hefir þú eigi þat spurt, at hún skal sjálf
(The)-king says Hast thou not that heard that she shall herself
kjósa sér mann?” “Heyrt hefi ek þat”, segir hann. Þá er
choose herself a-man Heard have I that says he Then is
sent eftir Ingigerði, ok er hún kom á þingit, kvaddi hún
sent for Ingigerd and when she came to the-assembly greeted she
föður sinn; hann tók henni vel ok virðulega. “Biðli áttu
father her he took her well and worthily A-wooer hast-thou

hér at heilsa, dóttir", segir hann. "Hverr er sá?" segir hún.
here to greet daughter says he Who is that says she
"Snækollr heitir hann", segir konungr. "Svá má jafnt vera",
Snaekoll is-called he says (the)-king So may equally be
segir hún, ok gengr fyrir þenna mann hinn mikla, ok horfir
says she and goes before this man the great and looks
á hann um hríð, ok mælti síðan brosandi: "alldrengilegr
at him for a-while and spoke then smiling very-manly
maðr ertu", segir hún, "enda þykkir yðr þat fóstbræðrum,
man art-thou says she and-also seems to-you that sworn-brothers
at þér þykkizt konungum meiri at metorðum; kenni ek
that you think-yourselves than-kings greater in honors know I
þik gerla, Framarr", segir hún, "ok þarftu eigi at dyljast
thee clearly Framarr says she and needest-thou not to hide-thyself
fyrir mér". Eftir þat var slitit þinginu.
before me After that was broken-up the-assembly

XXV · THE LEPER AT THE PALISADE

Framarr winters at the king's hall as a merchant called Gestr but cannot reach the princess's bower. He finds three sorcerers in an earth-house and makes them cover him with leprosy, so that he is nothing but scabs and lumps, and sits by her palisade. Ingigerðr comes to look at him and says he will need more to deceive her: she will know him, Framarr, while both his eyes are whole. The sorcerers take the disease off him again.

Fór Framarr til skips, ok halda út undir eyjar þær, er
Went Framarr to (the)-ship and hold out under islands those which
lágu næst landi. Þar lét Framarr tjalda yfir skipum sínum.
lay nearest land There had Framarr tent over ships his
Síðan tók Framarr sér kaupmanna gerð, ok gengr til
Afterward took Framarr to-himself merchants' guise and goes to

hallar, ok biðr sér vetrvistar. Konungr veitir honum þat,
(the)-hall and asks for-himself winter-lodging (The)-king grants him that
ok er hann nefndr Gestr. Oft sat hann um at komast í
and is he named Gest Often sat he about to get into
skemmu konungsdóttur, enn þat gat hann aldri leikit. Svá
(the)-bower of-(the)-king's-daughter but that got he never managed So
bar til einn dag, at hann gekk í burt frá höllinni ok
bore to one day that he went off away from the-hall and
eftir braut einni; hann heyrði mannamál niðri í jörðunni
along a-path one he heard men's-speech down in the-earth
hjá sér; hann sér jarðhúss munna ok gengr niðr, ok sér
by himself he sees earth-house's mouth and goes down and sees
at þar eru seiðmenn þrír. Hann mælti: "Þat er vel at
that there are sorcerers three He spoke That is well that
vér höfum hér fundizt; ek skal segja eftir yðr". Þeir segja:
we have here met I shall tell about you They say
"Ger eigi þat, Framarr, ok munum vit til vinna, þat
Do not that Framarr and will we-two to(-it) work that
er þú vilt, ok með hverju móti sem þat er". Þá svarar
which thou wishest and with whatever manner as that is Then answers
Framarr: "Þú skalt kasta manna líkþrá á mik, enn ek skal
Framarr Thou shalt cast men's leprosy on me but I shall
þó þegar heill, er ek vil". "Svá skal vera", segja þeir, "ok
yet at-once whole when I wish So shall be say they and
er oss eigi fyrir því at vinna þetta til". Þá sneru þeir um
is to-us not for that to work this to(-it) Then turned they about
holdi hans öllu, svá hann var eigi nema hrufur ok þrimlar
flesh his all so he was not but scabs and lumps
einar á millum hæls ok hnakka, ok hverfr hann í burt
only in between heel and nape and goes he off away
ok til skemmu konungsdóttur, ok settist undir skíðgarðinn.
and to (the)-bower of-(the)-king's-daughter and sat-himself under the-palisade

Ingigerðr konungsdóttir sendir skemmumey sína eina til
Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter sends bower-maid her one to
hallar, ok er hún sér þenna hinn auma mann sneri hún
(the)-hall and when she sees this the wretched man turned she
aftr, segjandi konungsdóttur þetta um þenna mann: "ok mun
back telling (the)-king's-daughter this about this man and will
hann þurfa þinnar miskunnar". Þær ganga til garðsins, ok
he need thy mercy They go to the-yard and
horfði konungsdóttir á hann lengi, þenna mann hinn vesæla,
looked (the)-king's-daughter at him long this man the miserable
er þær höfðu engan hans líka sét, sökum síns krankdæmis.
that they had none his like seen by-reason-of his sickness
Konungsdóttir sagði: "Aumlegr er sá maðr ok sóttlegr mjök,
(The)-king's-daughter said Wretched is that man and sickly much
enn þó muntu meira þurfa við at hafa at vinna mik, áðr
but yet wilt-thou more need with to have to win me before
enn þú fær mik svikit, því at kenna mun ek þik, Framarr,
than thou gettest me deceived because that know will I thee Framarr
meðan heil eru í þér augun bæði, hverjum firnum sem þú
while whole are in thee the-eyes both whatever monstrosities as thou
slær á þik"; gengr hún til skemmu sinnar aftr, enn Framarr
strikest on thee goes she to bower her back but Framarr
ferr á burt til seiðmanna, ok taka þeir af honum mein
goes off away to (the)-sorcerers and take they from him harm
þat it illa; ferr hann í burt, ok hirðir aldri hvat um líðr.
that the evil goes he off away and cares never what about passes

XXVI · GUTTORMR IN THE HEALING-HOUSE

Framarr meets his foster-brother Guttormr, beaten by the viking Snækollr and walking with his entrails out, and brings him to the palisade. The princess takes him into her healing-house and nurses him. While she is with the king, Framarr slips in behind a hanging, and when she returns he leaps out and kisses her. She tells them to leave before they are killed, sparing them only for Sturlaugr's sake, and they sail to Sweden for help.

Hann gengr til skógar ok fram á brautina; hann sér hvar
He goes to (the)-wood and forward onto the-road he sees where
maðr gengr á móti sér, mikill vexti, ok heldr báðum
a-man goes on against himself big of-stature and holds with-both
höndum at kviðnum; hann var í brynju, ok hjálm á höfði,
hands at the-belly he was in a-mail-coat and helmet on head
enn sverðfetillinn hekk við brjóstit framan. Þar var kominn
but the-sword-belt hung by the-breast in-front There was come
Guttormr fóstbróðir hans; varð þar fagnafundr með þeim.
Guttorm foster-brother his became there joyful-meeting with them
Framarr spyrr, hvaðan hann var atkominn; hann lézt hafa
Framarr asks whence he was come he professed have
barizt við Snækoll víking; kveðst hafa látit þar bæði
fought with Snaekoll (the)-viking says-of-himself have lost there both
menn ok fé, enn komizt sjálfr með sundi í burt, ok
men and wealth but got himself by swimming off away and
spyrr hversu langt nú er til skemmu konungsdóttur. Framarr
asks how far now is to (the)-bower of-(the)-king's-daughter Framarr
segir: "Þangat er nú dagganga". "Þat er harðla langt", segir
says Thither is now a-day's-walk That is very far says
Guttormr. Framarr segir: "Hversu lengi hefir þú svá gengit?"
Guttorm Framarr says How long hast thou so gone
Guttormr segir: "Tvó daga, áðr vit fundumst". Framarr
Guttorm says Two days before we-two met Framarr

mælti: "Mikill er munr hreysti okkarrar; ek syrgi eina
spoke Great is (the)-difference of-hardihood of-us-two I mourn one
jungfrú, ok fæ hana eigi, ok hefi ek ekki í nokkurn
maiden and get her not and have I not into any
bardaga ratat, enn þú gengr, sem sjá má, at úti eru í
battle come but thou goest as see may that out are in
þér iðrin, enn ek vilda, at þú kæmir mér í skemmu
thee the-entrails but I wished that thou broughtest me into bower
hennar, ef hún tæki við þér". "Svá skal vera, ef ek má",
her if she took with thee So shall be if I may
segir Guttormr. Fara þeir nú þann sama veg, sem Framarr
says Guttorm Go they now that same way as Framarr
hafði áðr farit, unst þeir koma til skíðgarðsins, ok er þá
had before gone until they come to the-palisade and is then
minni vón manns, þar et Guttormr var; ok sem þeir
less hope of-(the)-man's-life there where Guttorm was and as they
eru þar komnir, ferr Framarr í burt. Í þenna tíma var
are there come goes Framarr off away In this time was
einni skemmumeyjunni gengit út í garðinn sinna erinda,
to-one the-bower-maid gone out into the-yard on-her errands
ok leit þenna mann, er úti lágu iðrin, ok gengr inn
and saw this man whose out lay the-entrails and goes in
aftr í skemmuna, ok segir konungsdóttur, hversu sá maðr
back into the-bower and tells (the)-king's-daughter how that man
var kominn. Konungsdóttir bregðr við skjótt, ok þær tólf
was come (The)-king's-daughter starts at quickly and they twelve
saman, koma at hurðinni; sér nú konungsdóttir þenna mann
together come to the-door sees now (the)-king's-daughter this man
hinn aumlega, ok hversu sárlega hann var útleikinn, at
the wretched and how sorely he was handled that
iðrin lágu úti. Hún spyrr hann at nafni. Hann kveðst
the-entrails lay out She asks him about name He says-of-himself

Guttormr heita. “Ertu fóstbróðir Sturlaugs konungs?” segir
Guttorm to-be-called Art-thou foster-brother of-Sturlaug king says
hún. “Sá er maðr hinn sami”, segir hann, “ok vilda ek vera
she That is man the same says he and wished I to-be
biðjandi, at þú veittir mér nokkura hjálp”. Hún segir: “Hvat
asking that thou grantedst me some help She says What
mun ek nær mega komast Sturlaugi, enn græða fóstbróður
will I nearer be-able get to-Sturlaug than heal foster-brother
hans, enn svík þú mik eigi”. Eftir þat bera þær hann inn
his but betray thou me not After that carry they him in
í skemmuna. Konungsdóttir átti sér læknishús lítit, ok
into the-bower (The)-king's-daughter had for-herself a-healing-house little and
var þar harðla unnarsamt inni fyrir sjúkar mannskepnur at
was there very delightful inside for sick human-creatures to
vera, hjá mjúktæku kvenfólki ok meðaumkunarsömu at lifa.
be with gentle womankind and compassionate to live
Guttormr var í læknishúsi konungsdóttur nokkura hríð,
Guttorm was in (the)-healing-house of-(the)-king's-daughter some while
harðla vel haldinn; var konungsdóttir þar sjálf löngum með
very well kept was (the)-king's-daughter there herself long with
sínum skemmumeyjum, ok læknaði Guttorm með þeirri list
her bower-maids and healed Guttorm with that art
ok kænsku, sem hún nóglega til hafði, ok hafði margan
and cunning which she enough to(-it) had and had many-a
ríkan ok fátækan, konur sem karla, læknat ok heilbrigða
rich and poor women as-well-as men healed and healthy
gert. Þat var einn dag, at konungr sendi boð dóttur sinni;
made That was one day that (the)-king sent word to-daughter his
fór hún þegar með skemmumeyjar sínar til hallarinnar,
went she at-once with bower-maids her to the-hall
ok verðr opin skemman eftirlátin, enn aftr skíðgarðrinn,
and becomes open the-bower left-behind but shut the-palisade

enn hliðit var eigi læst. Framarr sætir þessu, ok kemr
but the-gate was not locked Framarr watches-for this and comes
þar Guttormr, ok leiðir hann inn í skemmuna, ok í
there Guttorm and leads him in into the-bower and into
læknishúsit, ok stendr þar undir tjaldinu; líðr á daginn,
the-healing-house and stands there under the-hanging passes on the-day
þar til konungsdóttir kemr í skemmuna, ok þegar gengr
there till (the)-king's-daughter comes into the-bower and at-once goes
hún til Guttorms, ok leysir til sáranna, ok vóru þá mjök
she to Guttorm and loosens to the-wounds and were then much
gróin: "úti hefir þú verit í dag", segir konungsdóttir, ok
healed out hast thou been on (this)-day says (the)-king's-daughter and
muntu nú hafa svikit mik"; enn er þau talast svá við,
wilt-thou now have betrayed me but when they talk so together
hleypr Framarr fram undan tjaldinu, ok tekr annarri hendi
leaps Framarr forward from-under the-hanging and takes with-one hand
undir höku henni, ok annarri undir hnakka, ok kysti
under chin to-her and with-the-other under nape and kissed
hana einn koss. Hún varð við illa, ok biðr þá í burtu
her one kiss She became at(-it) ill and bids them off away
vera skjótt: "Vil ek eigi at þit séuð hér drepnir fyrir
to-be quickly Wish I not that you-two be here killed before
augum mér sem maklegt væri; Guttormr hefir hér verit um
eyes my as deserved were Guttorm has here been for
hríð ok nýtr hann Sturlaugs at því, enn ærit hafi þér
a-while and enjoys he of-Sturlaug at that but enough have you
unnit til líftjóns með þessu ykkru tiltæki, enn mér er vel
done to loss-of-life with this your-two's undertaking but to-me is well
í þokka við Sturlaug sökum hans atgervis". Þeir ganga
in favor toward Sturlaug by-reason-of his accomplishment They go
nú svá sem hún mælti; fór Framarr þegar í burtu, ok út
now so as she spoke went Framarr at-once off away and out

til skipa sinna, ok halda nú til Svíþjóðar, ok segja Sturlaugi
to ships his and hold now to Sweden and tell to-Sturlaug
konungi svá búit sitt mál; biðja hann nú liðsemdar.
king so done their case ask him now for-help

XXVII · THE BATTLE FOR GARÐARÍKI

Sturlaugr gathers three hundred ships and harries Garðaríki. Snækollr and King Ingvarr come against them, and the battle lasts three days, Sturlaugr fighting without a shield; Ingvarr and Snækollr fall, and Hvítserkr flees with many men. Sturlaugr raises the peace-shield and enters Aldeigjuborg, which yields to him.

Hann verðr vel við, ok lét safna liði um alt sitt ríki, ok
He takes(-it) well at and had gather troop about all his realm and
búa skipaflota mikinn, svá hann fær þrjú hundruð skipa
prepare ship-fleet great so he gets three hundred of-ships
vel búin at öllum kostum; halda síðan til Garðaríkis með
well prepared in all respects hold afterward to Gardariki with
mikilli gleði ok prýði; ok er þeir koma við land, hlaupa
great joy and splendor and when they come by land run
þeir upp með herinn, drepa ok deyða, brenna ok bæla menn
they up with the-host kill and slay burn and ravage men
ok fénað. Enn er svá hafði fram farit um hríð, verða þeir
and livestock But when so had forward gone for a-while become they
varir við liðsamnað, ok er þeir Snækollr ok Ingvarr konungr
aware of troop-gathering and when they Snaekoll and Ingvar king
verða varir við þetta, þá búast hvórir á móts við aðra;
become aware of this then make-ready each-side to meeting with (the)-others
ok sem þeir fundust, varð þar hinn harðasti bardagi ok
and as they met became there the hardest battle and
snörp atganga, at hvórir veittu öðrum. Sturlaugr gekk fram
fierce onset that each-side gave to-(the)-other Sturlaug went forward

hlífarlauss sem hann var vanr. Þeir fóstbræðr börðust af
shieldless as he was wont They sworn-brothers fought with
mikilli dáð ok drengskap; orrusta sú stóð yfir þrjá daga með
great valor and manliness battle that stood over three days with
miklu mannfalli; þar með fell í þessi orrustu fyrir Sturlaugi
great slaughter there with fell in this battle before Sturlaug
Ingvarr konungr ok Snækollr; Hvítserkr komst undan á
Ingvar king and Snaekoll Hvitserk got away in
flótta, ok mart manna með honum. Sturlaugr lét þá bregða
flight and many of-men with him Sturlaug had then raise
upp friðskildi, ok fór til Aldeigjuborgar með allan sinn
up (the)-peace-shield and went to Aldeigjuborg with all his
her; var þar mikill glaumr ok gleði ok sigróps háreysti í
host was there great merriment and joy and victory-shouts' din in
liði þeirra Sturlaugs, ok borgin öll var í þeirra valdi; gekk
troop their of-Sturlaug and the-city all was in their power went
fólk alt til griða ok handa Sturlaugi, þat er í var borginni.
folk all to quarter and hands to-Sturlaug that which in was the-city

XXVIII · THE END OF STURLAUGR

Sturlaugr marries Framarr to Ingigerðr and gives him Aldeigjuborg, the realm, and the title of king; great families descend from them. Sturlaugr rules in Sweden at peace with the overking, and his sworn brothers keep faith while they live. He and Ása have two sons, Heinrekr and Ingólfr, both kings after him, and he dies of old age after King Friðfróði.

Síðan gifti Sturlaugr Framari Ingigerði konungsdóttur; var
Afterward married Sturlaug to-Framarr Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter was
sú veizla virðuleg fyrir allra hluta sakir, er til þurfti at
that feast worthy for of-all things' sake which to needed to

hafa, enn eftir veizluna vóru þeir fyrirmennirnir burt leystir
have but after the-feast were they the-great-men off sent
með góðum gjöfum; skildust svá, ok fór hverr heim til
with good gifts parted so and went each home to
síns heimilis. Sturlaugr gaf þá borgina Aldeigju með öllu
his home Sturlaug gave then the-city Aldeigja with all
fé á vald Framars, er Ingvarr konungr hafði átt,
wealth into power of-Framarr which Ingvar king had owned
ok þar með konungs nafn; sezt Framarr nú at löndum
and there with king's name settles Framarr now in lands
ok lausum aurum, ok stýrir ríki sínu með beztu manna
and loose monies and steers realm his with best men's
ráði í því landi, ok er frá þeim Framari ok Ingigerði
counsel in that land and is from them Framarr and Ingigerd
komin mikil ætt ok mart stórmenni, þó þat greinist eigi
come great kin and many great-men though that is-told not
í þessarri sögu. Eftir þetta fór Sturlaugr aftr til Svíþjóðar,
in this saga After this went Sturlaug back to Sweden
ok settist at sínu ríki, ok var margfróðr ok fjáðr, ok
and settled-himself in his realm and was much-knowing and wealthy and
alla stund var Sturlaugr í sætt við stólkonunginn í
all time was Sturlaug in settlement with the-overking in
Svíþjóð, ok þótti konungi hann vera harðfengr í öllum
Sweden and seemed to-(the)-king he to-be hardy in all
raunum, því at fóstbræðr hans heldu vináttu ok trygð,
trials because that sworn-brothers his held friendship and troth
á meðan þeir lifðu allir. Þau Sturlaugr ok Ása áttu
on while they lived all They Sturlaug and Asa had
tvó sonu; hét annarr Heinrekr, enn annarr Ingólfr;
two sons was-called one Heinrek but (the)-other Ingolf
þeir vóru báðir miklir menn ok vænlegir, ok koma við
they were both great men and promising and come into

margar sögur; námu allskonar íþróttir þegar á unga
many sagas learned all-kinds-of accomplishments at-once at young
aldri. Þeir vóru báðir konungar eftir Sturlaug föður sinn,
age They were both kings after Sturlaug father their
ok eru margar stórar ættir frá þeim komnar. Sturlaugr
and are many great kins from them come Sturlaug
varð ellidauðr eftir Friðfróða konung; endast hér með
became old-age-dead after Fridfrodi king ends here with
sagan.
the-saga

Göngu-Hrólfs saga

The Saga of Hrolf the Walker

Many tales were first set down briefly from old poems and books and later filled out with words, and men are unequally informed. Foolish men believe only what they see and hear for themselves, though there are examples of strength, sorcery, and bodies moved by unclean spirits, as with Eyvindr kinnrifa, Einar skarfr, and the Freyr whom Gunnarr helmingr killed. No one need believe such things further than seems fitting; it is best to listen and take joy in the tale.

Margar frásagnir hafa menn samansett til skemtanar mönnum,
Many tales have men composed for entertainment to-men
sumar eftir fornkvæðum eðr fróðum mönnum, ok stundum
some after old-poems or learned men and at-times
eftir fornum bókum, er í fyrstu hafa settar verit með stuttu
after old books which in first have set been with short
máli, enn síðan orðum fyldar, því flest hefir seinna verit,
speech but afterward with-words filled because most has later been
enn sagt er; verða menn jafnan misfróðir, því þat er
than told is become men always unequally-informed because it is
oftlega annars sýn ok heyrð, er annars er eigi, þó þeir sé
often another's sight and hearing which another's is not though they be
við atburð staddir. Er þat ok margra heimskra manna náttúra,
at (the)-event present Is it also of-many foolish men's nature
at þeir trúa því einu, er þeir sjá sínum augum eðr heyra
that they believe that only which they see with-their eyes or hear
sínum eyrum, er þeim þykir fjarlægt sinni náttúru, svá sem
with-their ears which to-them seems far to-their nature so as
orðit hefir um vitra manna ráðagerðir eðr mikit afl eðr
happened has about wise men's plans or great strength or
frábæran léttleika fyrirmanna, svá ok eigi síðr um konstir eðr
outstanding nimbleness of-leading-men so also not less about arts or
kuklaraskap ok mikla fjölkyngi, þá þeir seiddu at sumum
sorcery and great witchcraft when they enchanted at some

mönnum ævinlega ógæfu eðr aldrtila, enn sumum veraldar
men everlasting misfortune or death but to-some (the)-world's
virðing, fjár ok metnaðar; þeir æstu stundum höfuðskepnur
honor of-wealth and of-rank they stirred at-times (the)-elements
enn stundum kyrðu, svá sem var Óðinn eðr aðrir þeir, er af
but at-times stilled so as was Odin or others those who from
honum námu galdrlistir eðr lækningar. Finst þar ok dæmi til,
him learned spell-arts or healings Is-found there also example to
at sumir líkamir hafa hræring haft af óhreins anda íblæstri,
that some bodies have motion had from unclean spirit's in-blowing
svá sem var Eyvindr kinnrifa í Óláfs sögu Tryggvasonar,
so as was Eyvind Cheek-Rift in Olaf's saga Tryggvason's
eðr Einar skarfr eðr Freyr, er Gunnarr helmingr drap í
or Einar Cormorant or Frey whom Gunnar Half killed in
Svíaríki. Nú verðr hvórki þetta né annat gert eftir allra
(the)-Swedes'-realm Now becomes neither this nor other done after all's
hugþokka, því at enginn þarf trúnað á slíkt at leggja,
liking because that no-one needs belief on such to lay
meir enn fallit þykir; er þat ok bezt ok fróðlegast at hlýða
more than fitting seems is it also best and most-instructive to listen
meðan frá er sagt, ok gera sér heldr gleði af enn angr,
while from is told and make for-himself rather joy of than grief
því jafnan er þat, at menn hugsa eigi aðra syndsamlega
because always is it that men think not other sinful
hluti, á meðan hann gleðist af skemtaninni; stendr þat ok
things on while he rejoices of the-entertainment stands it also
eigi vel þeim, er hjá eru, at lasta, þó at ófróðlega eðr
not well to-them who by are to blame though that unlearnedly or
ómjúklega sé orðum um farit, því fátt verðr full-vandlega
ungently be with-words about fared because little becomes fully-carefully
gert, þat er eigi liggr meira við enn um slíka hluti.
done that which not lies more at than about such things

Hreggviðr, king of Hólmgarðaríki, which some call Garðaríki, is great, wise, and generous, and his only child, Ingigerðr, surpasses all women in beauty and learning, with hair long enough to cover her. In his youth he harried along the Dýna and into the eastern realms, gaining rare treasures. He owns the speaking horse Dúlcifal, war-gear no iron bites, a sword made of Ger-iron, and a tilting-lance that rings on his shield before a victory. Among his many counselors is Sigurðr ullband.

Svá byrjar þessa frásögu, at Hreggviðr er konungr nefndr;
So begins this tale that Hreggvid is king named
hann átti at ráða fyrir Hólmgarðaríki, er sumir menn
he had to rule over Holmgard-realm which some men
kalla Garðaríki; hann var mikill at vexti, sterkr at afli,
call Gardariki he was great in growth strong in strength
manna vænstr ok vópndjarfastr, hugarfullr ok bardagamaðr
of-men handsomest and weapon-boldest high-minded and fighter
mikill, vitr ok ráðugr, stórgjöfull við vini sína, stríðr ok
great wise and shrewd great-giving to friends his harsh and
refsingasamr við óvini sína; vóru honum flestir hlutir vel
punishing to enemies his were to-him most things well
gefnir; mikillar ættar drotningu hafði hann átta, ok er hún
given of-great kin a-queen had he had and is she
eigi nefnd, ok því kemr hún eigi við þessa sögu; dóttur
not named and therefore comes she not into this saga a-daughter
eina barna átti hann við drotningu sinni, er Ingigerðr
one of-children had he with queen his who Ingigerd
hét; allra kvenna var hún fríðust ok kurteisust, er í vóru
was-called of-all women was she fairest and most-courteous who in were
öllu Garðaríki ok þótt víðara væri leitat; vizku ok málsnild
all Gardariki and though wider were sought in-wisdom and eloquence
bar hún yfir hvern mann; allar þær listir kunni hún, er
bore she over every man all those arts knew she which

kvenmanni sómdi, ok þá plöguðu dýrar konur nær ok fjarri;
to-a-woman befitted and then practiced noble women near and far
hún hafði hár svá mikit, at vel mátti hylja allan hennar
she had hair so much that well might cover all her
líkama, ok svá fagrt sem gull eðr hálmr. Mikit unni konungr
body and so fair as gold or straw Much loved (the)-king
dóttur sinni; hafði hún sérlega herbergi innan borgar; var þat
daughter his had she separate chamber within (the)-town was that
ágætt herbergi at stöð ok sterkleika, ok forkunnlega gert
excellent chamber in structure and strength and exceedingly made
með gull ok gimsteina; sat hún daglega í þessu herbergi
with gold and gems sat she daily in this chamber
með þeim öðrum, er henni þjónuðu. Hreggviðr konungr var
with those others who to-her served Hreggvid king was
mjök við aldr í þann tíma. Svá er sagt, þá er konungr
much with age in that time So is said then when (the)-king
var á ungum aldri, lá hann mjök í hernaði, ok hann hafði
was in young age lay he much in raiding and he had
undir sik lagt um ána Dýnu, er fellr um Garðaríki,
under himself laid about the-river Dyna which falls through Gardariki
ok herjaði þaðan í Austrríki á ýmislegar þjóðir; þar með
and harried thence into (the)-East-realm on various peoples there with
fekk hann fáséna dýrgripi; þessi á er hin þriðja eða fjórða
got he rare treasures this river is the third or fourth
mest í heiminum. At uppsprettu ár þessarrar leitaði
greatest in the-world At (the)-source of-river this searched
Ingvarr hinn víðförli, sem segir í sögu hans. Í þessarri
Ingvar the Far-Traveled as says in saga his In this
ferð var Hreggviðr konungr sjau vetr samfleytt; hugðu
journey was Hreggvid king seven winters continuous thought
menn hann þá dauðan. Eftir þat kom hann í Garðaríki
men him then dead After that came he into Gardariki

ok settist um kyrt; hann hafði fengit hest þann, er kunni
and settled about quiet he had got a-horse that which knew
manns máli; hann hét Dúlcefal; skjótr var hann sem
man's speech he was-called Dulcifal swift was he as
fugl, fimr sem leó, mikill sem úlfr; enginn var honum líkr
a-bird nimble as a-lion great as a-wolf none was to-him like
at mikilleik ok afli; hann lét eigi takast, ef sá fekk ósigr,
in greatness and strength he let not take-himself if he got defeat
er honum reið, enn ef honum varð sigrs auðit, þá fór
who him rode but if to-him became of-victory granted then went
hann at sínum meistara. Hann átti herklæði þau, er engi
he to his master He owned war-gear those which none
vóru þvílík; hjálmr allr gimsteinum settr ok óvinnanlegr fyrir
were such helmet all with-gems set and unconquerable for
harðleika sakir; brynja hans var öll þreföld af harðasta stáli
hardness's sake mail-coat his was all threefold of hardest steel
ok björt sem silfr; skjöldrinn var bæði breiðr ok þykkr, svá
and bright as silver the-shield was both broad and thick so
eigi bitu járn á; burstöng sú, er þar fylgdi, var stinn ok
not bit iron on(-it) tilting-lance that which there went-with was stiff and
seig, ok gaf hljóð af sér sem klukka, ef henni var drepit á
tough and gave sound of itself as a-bell if with-it was struck on
skjöldinn, enn er ósigr var viss, gaf hún ekki hljóð af sér;
the-shield but when defeat was certain gave it not sound of itself
sverðit nam hvergi í höggi stað, ok beit með atkvæðum stál
the-sword took nowhere in blow stop and bit with spells steel
ok steina svá sem blauta mannsbúka; þat var gert af gerjárni;
and stones so as soft man-bodies it was made of Ger-iron
þat fellr í firði þeim, er Ger heitir; þat kann eigi ryðga
that falls in fjord that which Ger is-called it can not rust
né stökkva. Hestrinn Dúlcifal var af kyni drómedaríórum,
nor shatter The-horse Dulcifal was of kin of-dromedaries

svá vorðnu hestakyni. Aldri hafði Hreggviðr konungr ósigr
so become horse-kin Never had Hreggvid king defeat
farit, síðan hann fekk hestinn ok þessi herklæðin. Ríki
suffered since he got the-horse and these the-war-gear Realm
hans var mjök herskátt, ok átti hann jafnan orrostur
his was much war-beset and had he always battles
stórar ok hans menn. Konungr hafði með sér marga
great and his men (The)-king had with himself many
ráðgjafa ok vildarmenn; einn af þeim hét Sigurðr, ok
counselors and favorites one of them was-called Sigurd and
var kallaðr ullband; hann var sonarson Hálfdanar rauðfel(d)s,
was called Wool-Band he was grandson of-Halfdan Red-Cloak's
sonar Brennu-Kára; hann var ofrhugi mikill, vinsæll við
son's Burning-Kari's he was a-daredevil great popular with
alþýðu ok gamall at aldri; hann hafði lengi verit
(the)-common-people and old in age he had long been
með konungi, ok fylgt honum vel í mörgum mannraunum.
with (the)-king and followed him well in many trials

II · EIREKR AND HIS CHAMPIONS

Eirekr, a sea-king from Gestrekaland, harries widely with a great fleet, and his sister Gyða goes with him. His named champions are the sorcerer brothers Sörkvir, a great jouster, and Brynjólfr; the king's kinsman Þórðr Hléseyjarskalli; and Þórðr's foster-brother Grímr ægir, whom Þórðr's mother, the seeress Gróa, found in the tide-mark and taught her witchcraft. Grímr goes in sea and water, eats raw flesh, changes shape, and spews poison or fire.

Eirekr er konungr nefndr; hann var sjákonungr, ok ættaðr
Eirek is king named he was a-sea-king and descended
af Gestrekalandi; þat liggr undir Svíakonung; þar eru menn
from Gestrikland that lies under (the)-Swedes'-king there are men

sterkir ok þurslegir, harðir ok illir viðreignar ok fjölkunnigir.
strong and giant-like hard and ill to-deal-with and skilled-in-magic
Eirekr konungr var stórr maðr ok rammr at afli, svartr ok
Eirek king was a-great man and mighty in strength black and
stórskorinn mjök; hann lá úti vetr ok sumar með fjölda
coarse-featured much he lay outside winter and summer with a-multitude
skipa, ok herjaði á ýmis lönd; var hann hinn mesti hermaðr
of-ships and harried on various lands was he the greatest warrior
ok mjök óeirinn; systur átti hann fríða, er Gyða hét, ok
and much unruly a-sister had he fair who Gyda was-called and
var hún jafnan með konungi. Eirekr hafði marga berserki
was she always with (the)-king Eirek had many berserks
ok kappa í liði sínu, ok eru fjórir nefndir af þeim;
and champions in troop his and are four named of them
þat vóru bræðr tveir; hét annar Sörkvér, enn annarr
those were brothers two was-called one Sorkvir but (the)-other
Brynjólfr; miklir ok sterkir vóru þeir ok illir viðreignar,
Brynjolf great and strong were they and ill to-deal-with
fjölkunnugir ok svá galdrafullir, at þeir deyfðu eggjar í
skilled-in-magic and so spell-full that they dulled edges in
orrostum; Sörkvér var þeirra sterkari ok burtreiðarmaðr
battles Sorkvir was of-them stronger and jouster
mikill; þriði maðr var frændi konungs, er Þórðr hét,
great (the)-third man was kinsman (the)-king's who Thord was-called
ok var kallaðr Hléseyjarskalli, mikill ok sterkr; hann var
and was called Hlesey-Bald great and strong he was
ættaðr ór Hléseyju í Danmörku; þar hafði hann upp vaxit;
descended from Hlesey in Denmark there had he up grown
Grímr hét fóstbróðir hans, ok kallaðr ægir; maðrinn var
Grim was-called foster-brother his and called Ægir the-man was
sterkr ok at öllu illr; ekki vissu menn kynferði hans eðr
strong and in all evil not knew men lineage his or

ætt, því Gróa völva hafði fundit hann í flæðarmáli í
kin because Groa (the)-seeress had found him in (the)-tide-mark on
Hlésey, enn hún var móðir Þórðar, ok hafði Grím fóstrat ok
Hlesey but she was mother Thord's and had Grim fostered and
upp fæddan, ok kendi honum svá alla fjölkyngi, at enginn
up fed and taught him so all witchcraft that none
á Norðrlöndum var hans líki, því at hans eðli var ólíkt
in (the)-Northlands was his like because that his nature was unlike
allra annarra manna náttúru. Þat er sumra manna ætlan, at
of-all other men's nature That is of-some men's thought that
móðir Gríms muni sjógýgr nokkur verit hafa, því hann
mother Grim's will sea-giantess some been have because he
mátti bæði fara í sjó ok vatni, ef hann vildi; var hann
might both go in sea and water if he wished was he
því ægir kallaðr; hann át hrátt, ok drakk blóð bæði ór
therefore Ægir called he ate raw and drank blood both from
mönnum ok fénaði; hann brást ok oft í ýmissa kvikinda
men and cattle he changed also often into various creatures'
líki, ok skifti hömum svá skjótt, at varla festi auga á;
likeness and shifted shapes so quickly that hardly fastened eye on(-him)
hans andi var svá heitr, at menn þóttust brenna, þó
his breath was so hot that men thought-themselves burn though
herklæddir væri; hann spjó ok ýmist eitri eðr eldi á menn,
war-clad were he spewed also by-turns poison or fire on men
ok deyddi með því bæði menn ok hesta, ok því stóðu
and killed with that both men and horses and therefore withstood
honum öngvir. Eirekr konungr hafði mikit traust á honum,
him none Eirek king had great trust on him
ok öllum þeim; spörðu þeir ok ekki ilt at vinna.
and all those spared they also not ill to do

Eirekr invades Garðaríki, and Hreggviðr, fighting at four to one without Dúlcifal, is killed by Grímr after Grímr's spell fells his horse. Ingigerðr wins from Eirekr a mound for her father, freedom for Dúlcifal, a quarter of the realm for three years, and a yearly joust against Sörkvir. Grímr's spells let only a man in Hreggviðr's war-gear beat Sörkvir and seal the mound. Ingigerðr secretly lays two sets of war-gear in her father's lap, and no champion comes forward.

Í þann tíma kom Eirekr konungr með her sinn í ríki
In that time came Eirek king with host his into realm
Hreggviðar konungs; þeir drepa menn, brenna bygðir, enn
of-Hreggvid king they kill men burn settlements but
ræna fé, ok er landsmenn verða varir við ófrið þenna,
rob wealth and when (the)-land-men become aware of unpeace this
fara þeir á fund Hreggviðar konungs ok segja honum sem
go they to meeting of-Hreggvid king and tell him as
vorðit var; enn er hann frétti þessi tíðindi, lætr hann
happened was but when he learned these tidings has he
herör uppskera, ok býðr öllum vígum mönnum á sinn
war-arrow up-cut and bids all fighting men to his
fund; fekk hann þó lítit lið, því at herinn bar snart
meeting got he yet little host because that the-host bore swiftly
at, enn flestum segir þungr hugr hversu ganga mundi.
on but to-most says heavy mind how go would
Þenna sama morgun, áðr bardaginn skyldi vera, herklæddist
This same morning before the-battle should be war-clad-himself
Hreggviðr konungr öllum sínum herklæðum; hann spenti
Hreggvid king all his war-gear he clasped
gullmen at hálsi sér; þat var allgóðr gripr; eftir þat
a-gold-necklace on neck himself that was an-all-good treasure after that
gyrði hann sik sverðinu góða; hann tók burstöngina,
girded he himself with-the-sword good he took the-tilting-lance

ok drap á skjöldinn, ok gaf hún ekki hljóð af sér.
and struck on the-shield and gave it not sound of itself
Hestrinn Dúlcifal vildi ok eigi láta takast; var hann eltr
The-horse Dulcifal would also not let take-himself was he chased
af mörgum mönnum; varð honum um síðir komit inn í
by many men became to-him at length come in into
djúpar traðir; gekk þá konungr til, ok vildi taka hann; enn
deep lanes went then (the)-king to and would take him but
þegar hestrinn sér konung, stökk hann út yfir grindrnar
as-soon-as the-horse sees (the)-king leapt he out over the-gates
ok burt á skóg; þótti þetta öllum hin mestu undr, ok
and away to (the)-wood seemed this to-all the greatest wonders and
hugðu vísan ósigr, ok gerðu eigi eftir honum at (leita).
thought certain defeat and made not after him to search
Hreggviðr konungr lét taka sér hest annan, skjöld ok
Hreggvid king had take for-himself horse another shield and
burstöng, enn fekk dóttur sinni skjöldinn ok burstöngina
tilting-lance but gave to-daughter his the-shield and the-tilting-lance
til varðveizlu; bjóst hann síðan til bardaga ok allr herrinn.
to keeping got-ready he then for battle and all the-host
Eirekr konungr heimti saman allan sinn her, ok bað hvern
Eirek king summoned together all his host and bade each
duga, sem drengr væri til, ok spara nú ekki allskyns
do-well as a-good-man were to and spare now not all-kinds
mátt, er hverr má frammi hafa. Grímr ægir segir: "Þat
might which each may forth have Grim Ægir says That
er skylt, herra, at hverr dugi sem getr, enn ef vér sigrum
is fitting lord that each do-well as can but if we conquer
Hreggvið konung, þá viljum vér hér staðfestast, ok vil ek
Hreggvid king then will we here settle-ourselves and will I
þiggja einn land til yfirsóknar ok jarlsnafn. Þórðr frændi
receive alone land to rule and earl's-name Thord kinsman

þinn skal með mér fara, ok skal eitt yfir okkr ganga,
thy shall with me go and shall one over us-two go
enn Sörkvér ok Brynjólfr skulu með yðr fara, ok verja land
but Sorkvir and Brynjolf shall with you go and defend land
fyrir yðr". Konungr játar þessu, er Grímr mælti, ok sagði
for you (The)-king assents to-this which Grim spoke and said
svá vera skyldu; fylkja nú hvárirtveggju ok síga saman
so to-be should draw-up now both-sides and sink together
fylkingar; Eirekr konungr var í öðrum fylkingararmi sínum,
battle-lines Eirek king was in one battle-wing his
enn Grímr í öðrum. Liðsmunr var mikill, svá at fjórir
but Grim in (the)-other Difference-of-host was great so that four
vóru um einn landsmanna. Hreggviðr konungr fylkti móti
were against one of-the-land-men Hreggvid king drew-up against
Eireki konungi, enn Sigurðr ullband móti Grími ægi; varð
Eirek king but Sigurd Wool-Band against Grim Ægir became
þar hin snarpasta orrosta með höggum ok slögum, skotum
there the sharpest battle with blows and blows shots
ok grjótkasti; gengu hvórir í lið annars með ópi ok
and stone-throwing went both into host of-(the)-other with whoop and
eggjan. Berserkir Eireks konungs gengu fyrir fylkingar fram,
egging Berserks of-Eirek king went before battle-lines forth
ok hjuggu niðr lið Hreggviðar konungs sem hráviði, ok
and hewed down host of-Hreggvid king as brushwood and
fellr hvórr um þveran annan. Þetta sér Sigurðr ullband,
falls each about across (the)-other This sees Sigurd Wool-Band
ok höggr til beggja handa, þar til er hann mætir Þórði
and hews to both hands there till that he meets Thord
Hléseyjarskalla, ok höggr til hans, enn hann atti í mót
Hlesey-Bald and hews at him but he thrust in against
skallanum. ok beit ekki á. Eftir þat hjó Þórðr Sigurð
the-bald-head and bit not on(-it) After that hewed Thord Sigurd

banahögg; fell hann með góðum orðstír; þetta sér Hreggviðr
death-blow fell he with good fame this sees Hreggvid
konungr, ok eirir illa falli Sigurðar, ok keyrir hestinn
king and bears ill fall Sigurd's and drives the-horse
sporum, ok ríðr hart fram, ok höggr ok leggr til beggja
with-spurs and rides hard forth and hews and thrusts to both
handa bæði menn ok hesta, svá alt hrökk undan; beit
hands both men and horses so all gave-way away bit
sverðit sem í vatn brygði; umgerðin var öll gulli búin,
the-sword as in water (it)-plunged the-scabbard was all with-gold adorned
þar er bæta þótti, ok í aftra hjalti sverðsins vóru
there where improve seemed and in (the)-after hilt of-the-sword were
leystir lífsteinar þeir, er eitr ok sviða drógu úr sárum,
loosed life-stones those which poison and smart drew out-of wounds
er í vóru skafnir; ríðr hann svá styggr fram at merki
when in(-them) were scraped rides he so fierce forth to standard
Eireks konungs, at hann hefir báðar hendr blóðgar til axla;
of-Eirek king that he has both hands bloody to shoulders
stundum drap hann tvó eða þrjá í einu höggi, þar til þeir
at-times killed he two or three in one blow there till they
kómu í móti honum Grímr ægir ok Þórðr, ok hjuggu báðir
came in against him Grim Ægir and Thord and hewed both
senn til hans, enn konungr varðist svá vel, at hann
at-once at him but (the)-king defended-himself so well that he
varð ekki sárr; í því blés Grímr með svá miklum galdri,
became not wounded in that blew Grim with so great spell
at hestrinn viknaði, svá hann reiddi til falls; konungr hljóp
that the-horse yielded so it swayed to fall (the)-king leapt
þá af baki, ok hjó þá enn til beggja handa; hlóð hann
then from back and hewed then yet to both hands piled he
svá hávan valinn í kring um sik, at honum tók í belti;
so high the-slain in ring about himself that to-him reached at belt

hann hjó þá tveim höndum til Gríms ægis, enn hann blés
he hewed then with-two hands at Grim Ægir but he blew
í mót, svá at sverðit hraut úr hendi honum; þá tók
in against so that the-sword flew out-of hand his then took
hann öxi eina, ok laust í skallann á Þórði, svá hann
he an-axe one and struck on the-bald-head on Thord so he
lá lengi í óviti. Síðan hóf hann sik í loft upp,
lay long in unconsciousness Then raised he himself in air up
ok hljóp út yfir valköstinn; kom þá í móti honum Eirekr
and leapt out over the-heap-of-slain came then in against him Eirek
konungr, ok hjó með sverði til Hreggviðar, svá þat gekk
king and hewed with sword at Hreggvid so it went
í sundr undir hjöltunum, enn ekki beit á herklæðin; í
in sunder under the-hilts but not bit on the-war-gear in
því lagði Grímr ægir neðan undir brynjuna, svá í gegnum
that thrust Grim Ægir beneath under the-mail-coat so in through
stóð með mæki; konungrinn fell þar með mikilli hreysti ok
stood with sword the-king fell there with great hardihood and
góðum orðstír; ok þykir varla verit hafa frægri maðr
good fame and seems hardly been have a-more-famous man
í Garðaríki enn Hreggviðr konungr; flýði þat lið alt, er
in Gardariki than Hreggvid king fled that host all which
eftir var, enn þó var meiri hlutr fallinn. Mart hafði ok
left was but yet was greater part fallen Much had also
fallit af liði Eireks konungs; var þá haldit upp friðskildi ok
fallen of host of-Eirek king was then held up peace-shield and
gengu þeir til griða, er líf var gefit, ok þat vildu þiggja,
went they to quarter who life was given and that would accept
enn hinir drepnir, er eigi vildu þjóna Eireki konungi, ok
but the-others killed who not would serve Eirek king and
lýkr nú bardaganum. Eftir þat vóru flettir dauðir menn,
ends now the-battle After that were stripped dead men

enn konungr gekk í borgina með sínu föruneyti ok höfðu
but (the)-king went into the-town with his following and had
allskyns gleði með drykk ok hljóðfærum; líðr svá af nóttin,
all-kinds joy with drink and music-instruments passes so off the-night
enn um morguninn kallar konungr á Grím ægi, ok þá
but in the-morning calls (the)-king on Grim Ægir and those
félaga, at þeir skyldu hitta konungsdóttur, ok svá gerðu
companions that they should meet (the)-king's-daughter and so did
þeir. Enn er þeir kómu í herbergi hennar, þá heilsaði
they But when they came into chamber her then greeted
hún Eireki konungi, ok var þó mjök grátin ok harmsfull.
she Eirek king and was yet much weeping and grief-full
Eirekr konungr gladdi hana ok sagðist skyldu bæta henni
Eirek king cheered her and said-of-himself should amend to-her
mannamissi ok skaða þann, er hún hafði fengit: "ok
loss-of-men and harm that which she had got and
skaltu þiggja af mér hverja bæn, er þú vilt beðit hafa,
shalt-thou receive from me each boon which thou wilt asked have
enn oss samir at veita, ef þú vilt síðan oss samþykkja ok
but us befits to grant if thou wilt then to-us agree and
vórn vilja gera". Þá segir Ingigerðr konungsdóttir: "Eigi má
our will do Then says Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter Not may
sá með réttu konungsnafn bera, er eigi heldr þat, er
that-one with right king's-name bear who not keeps that which
hann lofar einni jungfrú; mun ek þá yðr samþykkjast ok
he promises to-one maiden will I then to-you agree and
gera yðvarn vilja, ef þér haldið yður orð, ok veitit mér bæn
do your will if you hold your word and grant me boon
þá er ek bið yðr, enn fyrr enn ek gangi nauðig með
that which I ask you but sooner than I go forced with
nokkurum manni, þá skal ek fyrr heldr veita mér bráðan
any man then shall I sooner rather give myself swift

bana; ok nýtr mín þá enginn". Konunginum rann mikill
death and enjoys me then none To-the-king ran great
ástarhugr til hennar ok mælti: "Verði sá niðingr, er
love-mind to her and spoke Be that-one a-nithing who
eigi heldr orð sín við yðr, ok kjós á sömu stundu, enn
not keeps words his to you and choose in same hour but
ek skal veita". "Þat er fyrst bæn mín", segir konungsdóttir,
I shall grant That is first boon my says (the)-king's-daughter
"at haugr sé orpinn eftir föður minn, mikill og vel innan
that a-mound be cast after father my great and well inside
gerr og hár skíðgarðr umhverfis hauginn; haugrinn skal
made and a-high stockade around the-mound the-mound shall
standa langt burt í eyðimörk; bera skal gull ok góða
stand far away in wilderness bear (one)-shall gold and good
gripi í hauginn hjá honum; hann skal vera í öllum
treasures into the-mound by him he shall be in all
sínum herklæðum, ok gyrðr sverði sínu; hann skal sitja
his war-gear and girded with-sword his he shall sit
á stóli, og skipa köppum hans til beggja handa honum
on a-chair and place champions his to both hands him
þeim er fallit hafa; á hestinum Dúlcifal skal enginn taka
those who fallen have on the-horse Dulcifal shall none take
af yðrum mönnum, ok hann skal sjálfráðr fara; ek vil ráða
of your men and he shall self-ruling go I will rule
fyrir fjórðungi ríkisins um þrjá vetr, ok þeir sem ek skipa
over a-quarter of-the-realm for three winters and those whom I appoint
til með mér, ok skulu þeir allir í friði ok náðum, sem
to with me and shall they all in peace and favor as
mér til heyra; ek skal á hverju ári fá mann til burtreiðar
to-me to belong I shall in each year get a-man for jousting
við yðr eða Sörkvé, kappa yðvarn, enn ek fæ öngvan svá
with you or Sorkvir champion your but I get none so

frægan af mínum mönum, at Sörkvé ríði af baki á þessum
famous of my men that Sorkvir ride off back in this
tíma, þá skulut þér ráða mínum kosti, ok öllu ríkinu;
time then shall you rule my choice and all the-realm
enn ef Sörkvér verðr unninn, þá skuluð þit burtu verða
but if Sorkvir becomes overcome then shall you-two away be
með öllu yðru föruneyti, ok koma aldri í Garðaríki síðan,
with all your following and come never into Gardariki since
enn ek taki þá lönd ok ríki eftir föður minn, sem réttr
but I take then lands and realm after father my as right
stendr til". Grímr ægir mælti: "Varla er þessi bæn veitandi,
stands to Grim Ægir spoke Hardly is this boon to-be-granted
því hún stendr með djúpri grundan ok langri forhugsan;
because it stands with deep pondering and long forethought
þyki mér yðr eigi standa, herra, at vera svá lengi vónbiðill
seems to-me to-you not stand lord to be so long a-wooer
eftir nokkurri kvinnu, enn vel megið þér treysta Sörkvé, svá
after any woman but well may you trust Sorkvir so
(ok) ráðum mínum ok vitsmunum, at ekki mun til saka".
and counsels mine and wits that not will to harm
Konungr svarar: "Eigi hugða ek þat, konungsdóttir, at þér
(The)-king answers Not thought I that (the)-king's-daughter that you
munduð þessa beiðast, enn þó mun ek efna orð mín við
would this ask but yet will I keep words my with
yðr, því ek treysti vel Sörkvé, at eigi fáið þér honum
you because I trust well Sorkvir that not get you to-him
frægra mann; bundu þau þetta fastmælum, ok skildu nú
more-famous man bound they this with-firm-words and parted now
talit". Grímr ægir mælti: "Ráð kom mér í hug, þat oss
the-talk Grim Ægir spoke A-plan came to-me in mind that us
muni duga; vér skulum seið efla láta, ok seiða til þess,
will help we shall spell work let and enchant to that

at Sörkvé skal enginn vinna mega, hvárki í burtreið né
that Sorkvir shall none overcome may neither in jousting nor
einvígi, nema sá er hefir öll herklæði Hreggviðar konungs,
single-combat except he who has all war-gear of-Hreggvid king
enn haugrinn skal vera svá sterkr gerr með múr ok tígl,
but the-mound shall be so strong made with wall and tile
at hann skal enginn menskr maðr opna mega; munið
that it shall no human man open may will
þér vilja halda öll yður orð við konungsdóttur; þér skuluð
you wish keep all your words with (the)-king's-daughter you shall
jafnan senda menn eftir herklæðunum, ok heita Gyðu, systur
always send men after the-war-gear and promise Gyda sister
yðvarri, þeim er náð getr, ok eru þau þá í yðru valdi,
your to-him who win can and are they then in your power
ella munu þeir eigi lífs aftr koma". Þótti konungi þetta vel
else will they not alive back come Seemed to-(the)-king this well
ráðit, ok öllum þeim; var nú haugr gerr, ok Hreggviðr
counseled and to-all those was now (the)-mound made and Hreggvid
konungr í settr. Ingigerðr gekk síðast ór hauginum;
king in(-it) set Ingigerd went last out-of the-mound
hún lét þangat færa með leynd tvenn herklæði, ok lagði í
she had thither bring with secrecy two war-gear and laid in
kné föður sínum; var haugrinn síðan aftr byrgðr, ok um
knee to-father her was the-mound then back closed and about
búit eftir forsögn Gríms ægis; síðan (var) ríkinu skift
prepared after direction Grim Ægir's then was the-realm divided
eftir skildögum, ok alt fullgert, þat er fyrr var sagt; fekk
after terms and all fully-done that which before was said got
konungsdóttir öngvan þann, er við Sörkvé þyrði at reyna.
(the)-king's-daughter none that who against Sorkvir dared to try
Konungr sendi marga menn til haugsins, ok kom enginn
(The)-king sent many men to the-mound and came none

aftr. Grímr ægir stýrði Ermlandi; þat er eitt konungssetr
back Grim Ægir ruled Ermland that is one king's-seat
í Garðaríki, ok undu þeir illa sínum hlut, er undir hann
in Gardariki and bore they ill their lot who under him
þjónuðu. Þeir Þórðr Hléseyjarskalli áttu jafnan mikit stríð
served They Thord Hlesey-Bald had always great strife
við þá ofan ór Jötunheimabygðinni frá Áluborg, ok er
with those down from the-Giant-home-settlement from Aluborg and is
þat margra frásagna vert, er þeir áttust við í göldrum ok
that of-many tellings worth which they fought with in spells and
fjölkyngi ok stórum orrostum, ok veitti ýmsum verr, enn
witchcraft and great battles and gave to-each worse but
hvárigum betr; þeir Sörkvér ok Brynjólfr vóru í hernaði
to-neither better They Sorkvir and Brynjolf were in raiding
á sumrum, ok höfðu landvörn fyrir Eirek konung. Ingigerðr
in summers and had land-defense for Eirek king Ingigerd
konungsdóttir sat í einum friðkastala í ríki sínu ok hennar
(the)-king's-daughter sat in one peace-castle in realm her and her
vildarmenn, ok var mjök hugsjúk um sinn hag.
favorites and was much anxious about her lot

Sturlaugr hinn starfsami rules Hringaríki and has sons, among them Hrólfr, so heavy that no horse can carry him all day, so he always walks. He keeps apart, bears weapons clumsily, and seems useless, and Sturlaugr mocks him and tells him to settle as a cottager in some side-dale. Hrólfr answers that he will not come back until he has won as much realm as his father. He takes two cloaks made by Véfreyja that no iron bites, and he leaves home without a farewell.

Í þenna tíma, er þetta var tíðinda er nú er frá sagt,
In this time when this was of-tidings which now is from told
réð Sturlaugr hinn starfsami fyrir Hringaríki í Noregi.
ruled Sturlaug the Toiling over Hringariki in Norway
Hann átti Ásu ena vænu, dóttur Eireks jarls. Þau áttu
He had Asa the Fair daughter of-Eirek earl They had
marga sonu ok vel mannaða: einn hét Rögnvaldr, annar
many sons and well endowed one was-called Rognvald another
Fraðmarr, þriðji Eirekr, fjórði hét Hrólfr; hann var
Fradmar (the)-third Eirek (the)-fourth was-called Hrolf he was
kallaðr eftir Hrólfi nefju, fóstbróður Sturlaugs; hann dó
called after Hrolf Nose foster-brother Sturlaug's he died
í hofinu á Írlandi, þá Sturlaugr sótti þangat úrarhornit.
in the-temple in Ireland when Sturlaug sought thither the-aurochs-horn
Hrólfr Sturlaugsson var manna mestr, bæði at digrð ok hæð,
Hrolf Sturlaugsson was of-men greatest both in bulk and height
ok svá þungr, at engi hestr fekk borit hann allan dag, ok
and so heavy that no horse could bear him all day and
var hann því jafnan á göngu; manna var hann vænstr
was he therefore always on foot of-men was he handsomest
at yfirlit; ekki var hann siðblendinn við alþýðu; fór
in looks not was he sociable with (the)-common-people went
lítt með gleði ok skemtan, utan helzt þótti honum gaman
little with joy and entertainment except most seemed to-him fun

at fara í skotbakka, ok vera at burtreiðum; var hann svá
to go to (the)-shooting-butts and be at jousts was he so
þungr ok sterkr, at enginn kom honum ór söðli, enn
heavy and strong that none came him out-of saddle but
ófimlega bar hann vópn fyrir sik, ok aldri bar hann vópn;
unhandily bore he weapons before himself and never bore he weapons
bæði var hann meinlauss ok gagnslauss flestum mönnum.
both was he harmless and useless to-most men
Ekki var Hrólfr líkr bræðrum sínum; var ok jafnan fátt
Not was Hrolf like brothers his was also always little
með þeim. Einn dag var þat sem oftar, at þeir Sturlaugr
with them One day was it as oftener that they Sturlaug
ok Hrólfr töluðust við. Sturlaugr mælti: "Svá lízt mér á
and Hrolf talked with Sturlaug spoke So seems to-me on
þik, sem lítil muni þín afdrif verða; heyrir meir konu enn
thee as little will thy outcome become befits more a-woman than
karlmanni, að hafa þvílíkt framferði, sem þú hefir; því
a-man to have such conduct as thou hast because
þyki mér ráðlegt, at þú kvænist, ok setist í bú, ok
seems to-me advisable that thou marry and settle-thyself in a-farm and
gerir þik at kotkarli í afdal nokkurum, þar engi maðr
make thyself into a-cottager in side-dale some there no man
finnr þik, ok al þar þinn aldr svá lengi sem auðit verðr".
finds thee and pass there thy age so long as granted becomes
Hrólfr segir: "Eigi mun ek búa ok eigi kvænast, því konur
Hrolf says Not will I farm and not marry because women
skulu mér ekki; sé ek þat ok gerla, at þér gengr þat til
shall to-me nothing see I that also clearly that to-thee goes it to
ámælis þíns, at þú sparir mat við mik; skal ek því burt
blame thy that thou sparest food with me shall I therefore away
verða, ok eigi aftr koma, fyrr enn ek hefi fengit jammikit
be and not back come sooner than I have got as-much

ríki ok þú átt nú, eða liggja dauðr ella; þyki mér þetta
realm as thou hast now or lie dead else seems to-me this
kotungs eign, er þú hefir meðferðar og lítil til skiftis
a-cottager's property which thou hast in-hand and little to share
með oss bræðrum; skal ok hvárki yðr né þeim verða gagn
among us brothers shall also neither to-you nor them be use
at mér héðan í frá". Sturlaugr mælti: "Bæði má ek fá
of me hence on from Sturlaug spoke Both may I get
þér skip ok góða fardrengi, ef þú vilt nokkut þat fyrir
thee ship and good crewmen if thou wilt anything that before
þik leggja, er þér megi til frægðar verða eðr metnaðar".
thyself lay which to-thee may to fame become or honor
Hrólfr segir: "Eigi hirði ek at draga menn eftir mér, til
Hrolf says Not care I to draw men after me to
þess at þeir sjái af sonum yðrum; mér mun ok ekki orrusta
that that they lose of sons your me will also not battle
heyra, því ek þori eigi mannsblóð at sjá; vil ek ok eigi
befit because I dare not man's-blood to see will I also not
þyrpast út á smábáta með mart fólk, svá þá sökkvi þeir
crowd out on small-boats with many folk so then sink they
niðr, ok drukknu vér allir". Sturlaugr mælti: "Ekki mun ek
down and drown we all Sturlaug spoke Not will I
til leggja með þér, því at ek sé, at þú ert bæði heimskr
to lay with thee because that I see that thou art both foolish
ok einráðr". Skildu þeir at svá mæltu; þótti sinn veg
and self-willed Parted they at so spoken seemed its way
hvórum. Hrólfr gekk þá til Ásu móður sinnar ok mælti:
to-each Hrolf went then to Asa mother his and spoke
"Þat vilda ek, móðir, at þú sýndir mér kápurnar, þær er
That wished I mother that thou showedst me the-cloaks those which
Véfreyja fóstra þín gerði föður mínum endr fyrir löngu".
Vefreyja foster-mother thy made father my once for long

Hún gerði svá, lauk upp kistu einni stórri, ok mælti: "Hér
She did so opened up a-chest one great and spoke Here
máttu nú sjá kápurnar, ok fyrnast þær enn lítit". Hrólfr
mayest-thou now see the-cloaks and wear they yet little Hrolf
tók upp kápurnar allar; þær vóru svá gerðar: ermar vóru
took up the-cloaks all they were so made sleeves were
á, ok höttr upp af, ok grímur fyrir andliti; bæði vóru
on(-them) and hood up from and masks before face both were
þær víðar ok síðar; engi járn bitu þær, ok eigi mátti þeim
they wide and long no iron bit them and not might them
eitr granda. Hrólfr tók þær tvennar, er stærstar vóru, ok
poison harm Hrolf took them two which largest were and
mælti: "Eigi hefi ek ofmikit ór föðurgarði, þótt ek hafi
spoke Not have I too-much from father's-yard though I have
kápurnar". Ása mælti: "Ekki muntu svá skjótt fara, frændi,
the-cloaks Asa spoke Not wilt-thou so quickly go kinsman
at þú hafir ekki vópn ok föruneyti". Hrólfr gekk í burt
that thou have not weapons and following Hrolf went off away
þegjandi, enn fám dögum síðar hvarf hann í brutt, svá
silent but few days later vanished he off away so
engi maðr vissi, hvat af honum varð; hvórki bað hann
no man knew what of him became neither bade he
vel lifa föður sinn né móður ok öngva sína frændr; vissu
well live father his nor mother and none his kinsmen knew
menn ok eigi, hvat um hann leið. Ekki er þess getit,
men also not what about him passed Not is of-that mentioned
at Sturlaugr gæfi sér um burtferð Hrólfs; leið nú svá
that Sturlaug cared himself about departure Hrolf's passed now so
um tíma, at Sturlaugr sat um kyrt í ríki sínu.
about time that Sturlaug sat about quiet in realm his

V · EARL ÞORGNÝR OF JUTLAND

Earl Þorgnýr rules Jutland in Denmark and takes tribute from other realms. He is old and his queen is dead. His son Stefnir is strong, skilled in sports, and gentle, and his daughter Þóra is the handiest of women and sits in her own bower. His dearest counselor Björn, a wise and well-meaning man skilled in war, has a farm near the town and a wife, Ingibjörg. The earl often sits on his queen's mound, and his realm is peaceful.

Þorgnýr er greindr til sögunnar; hann átti at ráða fyrir
Thorgny is named to the-saga he had to rule over
Jótlandi í Danmörk, ok þar hafði hann atsetu, enn tók
Jutland in Denmark and there had he abode but took
hann skatta af fleirum ríkjum; hann var höfðingi mikill,
he tributes from more realms he was a-chieftain great
ok hafði gott mannval með sér; gamall var hann mjök,
and had good choice-of-men with himself old was he much
er þessi frásögn gerðist. Drotning hans var önduð, enn
when this tale happened Queen his was dead but
eftir lifðu tvau börn, er þau áttu; Stefnir hét son hans,
after lived two children whom they had Stefnir was-called son his
enn Þóra dóttir; þau vóru bæði fríð ok vel mönnuð. Stefnir
but Thora daughter they were both fair and well endowed Stefnir
jarlsson var sterkr at afli, ok hinn mesti íþróttamaðr, ok
earl's-son was strong in strength and the greatest accomplished-man and
var daglega hógværr ok vel skapi farinn. Þóra var kvenna
was daily gentle and well in-temper disposed Thora was of-women
högust, ok var henni skemma reist, ok þar sat hún með
handiest and was for-her a-bower raised and there sat she with
sínum þjónustukonum. Björn hét maðr; hann var ráðgjafi
her serving-women Bjorn was-called a-man he was counselor
jarls ok honum hinn kærasti, vitr ok góðgjarn, ok kunni
(the)-earl's and to-him the dearest wise and well-meaning and knew

vel til herskapar; Ingibjörg hét kona hans; hún var kurteis
well to warfare Ingibjorg was-called wife his she was courteous
ok vel ment, ok unni Björn henni mikit. Hann átti búgarð
and well bred and loved Bjorn her much He owned a-farm
skamt frá borginni, enn þó sat hann oftast með jarlinum.
short from the-town but yet sat he most-often with the-earl
Þorgnýr jarl hafði mikit unt drotningu sinni, ok var haugr
Thorgny earl had much loved queen his and was (the)-mound
hennar nær borginni; sat jarl þar oftlega í góðum veðrum,
her near the-town sat (the)-earl there often in good weathers
eðr þá hann hafði málstefnur, eðr lét leika fyrir sér.
or when he had meetings or had play before himself
Jarlinn sat oftast í kyrsæti ok hafði friðsamt ríki oftast.
The-earl sat most-often in quiet-sitting and had peaceful realm most-often

VI · ATLI, JÓLGEIRR, AND THE SHIP

Crossing the forest toward Sweden with only an oak-club, Hrólfr comes to the hall of the outlaw Atli Ótryggsson, who stabs him in vain and fastens him to his seat by spells. Hrólfr breaks free and strangles him, then kills eleven men, from Vermaland as he supposes, who take him for Atli. Calling himself Stígandi, he joins the berserk Jólgeirr's ship and wins the crew with Atli's silver. When Jólgeirr attacks him asleep, Hrólfr drowns him, names himself, and takes the ship to Denmark.

Nú er þar til at taka, er Hrólfr fór ór Hringaríki, sem
Now is there to to take when Hrolf went out-of Hringariki as
fyrr var sagt; ekki hafði hann vópna nema eikikylfu; hann
before was said not had he of-weapons except an-oak-club he
var í kápunni Véfreyjunaut, enn bar aðra. Honum vóru
was in the-cloak Vefreyja's-Gift but bore (the)-other To-him were
vegir ókunnigir; fór hann oftar um fjöll og skóga enn
ways unknown went he oftener over mountains and woods than

bygð; stefnir hann svá austr á Eiðuskóg, og ætlaði upp
settlement heads he so east to Eida-Wood and meant up
í Svíaríki; öngva hefir hann vegu um skóginn; fór
into (the)-Swedes'-realm none has he ways through the-wood went
hann villr mjök, ok var lengi úti. Eitt kveld seint hitti
he astray much and was long outside One evening late found
hann skála einn sterkan í skóginum; þetta var um vórtíma;
he a-hall one strong in the-wood this was about spring-time
hurð var hnigin aftr; hann setr klumbu sína við vegginn,
(the)-door was shut back he sets club his against the-wall
enn gengr inn í skálann; þar var eins manns sæng ok
but goes in into the-hall there was one man's bed and
sæti utarfrá; skinnavara var þar nokkur, enn lítit fé annat.
seat outward skin-wares were there some but little wealth other
Hrólfr kveykti eld upp, enn er at sólarfalli kom, gekk
Hrolf kindled fire up but when at sunset came went
maðr inn í skálann, mikill vexti; hann var í svörtum
a-man in into the-hall great in-growth he was in black
kufli, ok hetta móraud upp af; svartr var hann yfirlits,
cowl and hood brown up from black was he in-looks
skolbrúnn ok skeggjaðr mjök; hann var gyrðr sverði, enn
dark-browed and bearded much he was girded with-sword but
gekk við spjót. Hann mælti: "Hverr er þessi þjófrinn, eða
went with spear He spoke Who is this the-thief or
hvaðan komstu at?" Hrólfr segir: "Eigi þarftu at vera svó
whence camest-thou at Hrolf says Not needest-thou to be so
harðorðr fyrir öngva sök, enn eigi hirði ek at leyna nafn
harsh-spoken for no cause but not care I to hide name
mínu; ek heiti Hrólfr; er ek kominn ór Hringaríki".
my I am-called Hrolf am I come out-of Hringariki
Skálabúi segir: "Enginn skyldi sá heill, er þaðan
(The)-hall-dweller says None should that-one whole who thence

kæmi, enn far þú burt frá eldinum, ok sit upp í sætit,
came but go thou away from the-fire and sit up in the-seat
ok hvíl þik". Hrólfr gerði svá; enn er hann var niðr settr,
and rest thyself Hrolf did so but when he was down set
mælti skálabúi: "Nú skal eigi leyna þik mínu nafni;
spoke (the)-hall-dweller Now shall not hide from-thee my name
ek heiti Atli Ótryggsson, ættaðr ór Hringaríki; kenni ek
I am-called Atli Otryggsson descended out-of Hringariki know I
þik nú gerla; þú ert son Sturlaugs hins starfsama; skaltu
thee now clearly thou art son Sturlaug's the Toiling shalt-thou
þess nú gjalda, er faðir þinn gerði mik útlægan, þá er ek
of-that now pay that father thy made me outlaw then when I
hafði drepið hirðmann hans". Síðan greip hann spjótit tveim
had killed retainer his Then gripped he the-spear with-two
höndum, ok lagði fyrir brjóst Hrólfi svá hart, at hann
hands and thrust at breast Hrolf's so hard that he
öngvaði saman, enn ekki beit á kápuna. Hrólfr vildi þá
doubled together but not bit on the-cloak Hrolf would then
upp standa, enn þess var engi kostr, því hann var fastr
up stand but of-that was no choice because he was fast
við sætit. Þá mælti Atli: "Eigi skal þér nú fjölkyngi tjá,
to the-seat Then spoke Atli Not shall thee now witchcraft avail
ok skal taka klumbu þína ok lemja þik í hel með henni".
and shall take club thy and beat thee to death with it
Hljóp hann þá út ór skálanum. Hrólfr þóttist nú illa
Leapt he then out out-of the-hall Hrolf thought-himself now ill
kominn, ok brauzt um fast, þar til er losnaði fjölin sú,
come and struggled about hard there till that loosened the-board that
er hann sat á; var þat jafnsnemma að Atli kom með
which he sat on was it equally-early that Atli came with
klumbuna. Hrólfr hljóp undir Atla; hann (kastar) klumbunni,
the-club Hrolf leapt under Atli he throws the-club

ok tókust þar fangbrögðum, ok glímdu sterklega. Hrólfr
and grappled there wrestling-holds and wrestled strongly Hrolf
gekk at rammlega, ok barst Atli fyrir orkusakir, þar til er
went at mightily and was-borne Atli for strength's-sake there till that
hann fell á bak aftr; lét Hrólfr þá fylgja kné kviði, ok
he fell on back backward had Hrolf then follow knee to-belly and
greip báðum höndum um háls honum ok barka, svá hann
gripped with-both hands about neck his and throat so he
kom öngu orði upp; Atli brauzt um sterklega, enn Hrólfr
brought no word up Atli struggled about strongly but Hrolf
helt sama taki, þar til at hann var dauðr. Í skálanum fann
held same grip there till that he was dead In the-hall found
Hrólfr fésjóð mikinn, ok hafði hann með sér; hann tók
Hrolf money-bag great and had it with himself he took
sverðit ok spjótit, enn lét eftir klumbuna. Hrólfr færði Atla
the-sword and the-spear but left after the-club Hrolf stripped Atli
ór kuflinum, því honum þótti hann léttari at ganga í
out-of the-cowl because to-him seemed it lighter to go in
enn kápurnar, ok bar hann þær. Hann brendi Atla, ok lá
than the-cloaks and bore he them He burned Atli and lay
þar um nóttina, þat er eftir var; enn um morgininn fór
there about the-night that which left was but in the-morning went
hann veg sinn, ok gekk þá enn marga daga um skóginn.
he way his and went then yet many days through the-wood
Einn dag kom hann fram í eitt rjóðr, ok sá þar ellifu
One day came he forth into one clearing and saw there eleven
menn alvópnaða; einn þeirra var bezt búinn, ok sá þótti
men all-weaponed one of-them was best arrayed and that-one seemed
honum sem vera mundi formaðr þeirra; enn er þeir sjá
to-him as be would leader their but when they see
Hrólf, þá mælti þessi maðr: “Hér er kominn Atli hinn
Hrolf then spoke this man Here is come Atli the

illi, standið nú upp allir ok drepið hann sem skjótast, ok
Evil stand now up all and kill him as swiftest and
launum honum rán ok manndráp". Kom Hrólfr nú öngum
repay-we him robbery and manslaughter Came Hrolf now no
orðum fyrir sik, enn þeir sóttu at honum í ákafa bæði
words before himself but they attacked at him in fury both
með höggum ok lögum. Hrólfr snerist við karlmannlega,
with blows and thrusts Hrolf turned against manfully
gerði ýmist, hann hjó eðr lagði með spjótinu; varð hann
did by-turns he hewed or thrust with the-spear became he
þeim stórhöggr, því at spjótit var hit bezta vópn, enn
to-them great-striking because that the-spear was the best weapon but
fekk Hrólfr sár nokkur á höndum ok fótum; þeir börðust
got Hrolf wounds some on hands and feet they fought
lengi, ok lauk svá, at Hrólfr drap þá alla; var hann þá
long and ended so that Hrolf killed them all was he then
mjök móðr; hafði hann sár mörg ok smá; batt (hann)
much weary had he wounds many and small bound he
þá sár sín, ok kastaði af sér kuflinum, því hann vildi
then wounds his and cast off himself the-cowl because he would
eigi slíkt fá af honum oftar. Svá þótti honum, sem þeir
not such get of it oftener So seemed to-him as those
menn mundu verit hafa ór Vermalandi ok farit at jaga
men would been have out-of Vermaland and gone to hunt
dýr, eðr um eftirleit við Atla; fór hann þá leiðar sinnar,
beasts or about search for Atli went he then way his
er ok ekki sagt frá ferðum hans, fyrr enn hann kom fram
is also not told of journeys his sooner than he came forth
í Gautland við Gautelfi; hann sér, hvar skip eitt flýtr
into Gautland by (the)-Gaut-Elf he sees where a-ship one floats
við land; þat var langskip mikit, skipit var tjaldat alt stafna
by land that was a-longship great the-ship was tented all stems

í millum; bryggja lá á land, enn við bryggjusporðinn var
in between a-gangway lay to land but by the-gangway-end was
eldr, ok menn at matgerð. Hrólfr hafði síðan kápuhöttinn,
fire and men at cooking Hrolf had then the-cloak-hood
ok gekk þar til, ok heilsar á þá, er við eldinn vóru; þeir
and went there to and greets on those who by the-fire were they
tóku kveðju hans, ok spurðu hann at nafni, eðr hvaðan
took greeting his and asked him of name or whence
hann kæmi. Hann nefndist Stígandi, ok kominn at ór
he came He named-himself Stigandi and come to out-of
Vermalandi. Hrólfr frétti, hverr skipit ætti, eðr hverjum þeir
Vermaland Hrolf asked who the-ship owned or whom they
þjónuðu; þeir sögðu at hann héti Jólgeirr, ok var ættaðr
served they said that he was-called Jolgeir and was descended
ofan ór Sylgisdölum í Svíaríki. Hrólfr segir: "Gott
down from Sylgisdale in (the)-Swedes'-realm Hrolf says Good
mundi at þjóna slíkum manni." Þeir segja þann verr hafa,
would(-it-be) to serve such a-man They say that-one worse have
er honum þjónaði: "því hann er berserkr fjölkunnugur,
who him served because he is a-berserk skilled-in-magic
ok bíta eigi járn; harðr er hann ok hinn versti viðreignar;
and bite not iron hard is he and the worst to-deal-with
vér erum átta tigir á skipi, ok þjónum vér honum allir
we are eight tens on ship and serve we him all
nauðigir, því hann hefir drepit vórn höfðingja, er skipit
forced because he has killed our chieftain who the-ship
átti, ok nauðgaði oss til at sverja sér trúnaðareiða; hefir
owned and forced us to to swear to-himself trust-oaths has
hann þetta alt unnit með svikum ok fjölkyngi; ætlar hann
he this all won with treachery and witchcraft intends he
nú í hernað í Austrveg." Hrólfr segir þá vel skemt
now into raiding in (the)-East-way Hrolf says then well entertained

hafa; gekk hann síðan út á skip ok fyrir Jólgeir ok kvaddi
have went he then out on ship and before Jolgeir and greeted
hann; sat hann í lyfting á skipinu, ok sýndist Hrólfi hann
him sat he in (the)-poop on the-ship and seemed to-Hrolf he
mjök ósviplegr. Jólgeirr tók kveðju hans, ok spurði hann
much unfriendly Jolgeir took greeting his and asked him
at erendum ok nafni. Hann segir: "Stígandi heiti ek, enn
of errand and name He says Stigandi am-called I but
þat er erendi mitt, at koma mér í þjónustu með góðum
that is errand my to come myself into service with good
mönnum; er mér óleitt at vinna dyggilega, þat er þarf,
men is to-me not-loath to work faithfully that which needs
enn engi er ek bardagamaðr; hefi ek góða frétt af yðr,
but no am I fighting-man have I good report of you
at þú ert höfðingi mikill ok óspar at gefa manni mat,
that thou art a-chieftain great and unsparing to give a-man food
er þurfu. Jólgeirr segir: "Sannspurt hefir þú þat, at mér
who need Jolgeir says Truly-heard hast thou that that to-me
er matr óspar, enn illa lízt mér á þik, því ek ætla at
is food unsparing but ill seems to-me on thee because I think that
þú sért illmenni, enn fara máttu með oss ef þér líkar."
thou be a-scoundrel but go mayest-thou with us if to-thee pleases
Hrólfr þakkar honum, ok skilja með því talit. Þeir herja
Hrolf thanks him and part with that the-talk They harry
um sumarit; býtti Hrólfr silfrinu úr sjóðnum á tvær
during the-summer shared Hrolf the-silver out-of the-bag on two
hendr, ok var þeim öllum vel til hans nema Jólgeir, því
hands and was to-them all well to him except Jolgeir because
Hrólfr var bæði latr ok svefnugr, enn kunni eigi í skipi at
Hrolf was both lazy and sleepy but knew not on ship to
gera; aldri var hann í bardögum né nokkurum mannraunum.
do never was he in battles nor any trials

Jólgeirr fór illa með herskap sínum, ok rænti mest búþegna
Jolgeir went ill with raiding his and robbed most farmers
ok kaupmenn, enn herjuðu oftast um Kúrlönd ok fengu
and merchants but harried most-often about Courland and got
of fjár. Þat var eitt sinn, at Jólgeirr skipaði Stíganda
plenty of-wealth That was one time that Jolgeir appointed Stigandi
at halda vörð á skipi þeirra; lá skipit við land, ok var
to hold watch on ship their lay the-ship by land and was
ein bryggja uppi; veðr var ilt af stormi ok regni. Fóru
one gangway up weather was ill from storm and rain Went
þeir til svefns á skipinu, enn Hrólfr var á landi við
they to sleep on the-ship but Hrolf was on land by
bryggjusporðinn; leið svá nóttin, enn er morgnaði, tók
the-gangway-end passed so the-night but when (it)-dawned took
Hrólfr at höfga, ok vafði hann Véfreyjunaut utan at
Hrolf to drowsiness and wrapped he Vefreyja's-Gift outside about
sér; enn er Jólgeirr vaknaði, herklæddist hann, ok gengr
himself but when Jolgeir woke war-clad-himself he and goes
á land upp, ok hafði sverð í hendi; hann sér, hvar Hrólfr
on land up and had sword in hand he sees where Hrolf
liggr ok sefr, svá hrýtr um glæðurnar. Jólgeirr varð ákaflega
lies and sleeps so snores over the-embers Jolgeir became furiously
reiðr; hann bregðr sverðinu ok höggr báðum höndum ofan
angry he draws the-sword and hews with-both hands down
á Hrólf miðjan, svá þat hefði hans bani vorðit, ef eigi
on Hrolf middle so it had his death become if not
hefði kápan hlíft honum. Hrólfr vaknaði með andfælum, ok
had the-cloak shielded him Hrolf woke with a-start and
spettr upp, enn Jólgeirr vildi þá höggva í höfuð honum
springs up but Jolgeir would then hew into head his
annat högg; Hrólfr reið undir hann; Jólgeirr tók á móti, ok
another blow Hrolf ran under him Jolgeir took on against and

urðu þar sviftingar harðar; hamaðist hann þá á Hrólf, enn
became there tussles hard raged he then on Hrolf but
hann lét berast undan ok fram at sjónum, þar til er þeir
he let be-borne away and forth to the-sea there till that they
fellu báðir á kaf ofan fyrir einn hamar; færði þá hvórr
fell both in plunge down over one crag brought then each
annan í kaf, ok vóru lengi niðri; þeir tóku mörg köf
(the)-other into plunge and were long down they took many plunges
ok stór, enn enginn vildi skakka með þeim, því öllum
and great but none would part with them because to-all
hugnaði betr til Hrólfs enn Jólgeirs; svá lauk þeirra fundi,
pleased better toward Hrolf than Jolgeir so ended their meeting
at þá bar at landi upp, ok kom Hrólfr fótum undir
that then (them)-bore to land up and got Hrolf feet under
sik, ok þar var forbrekt, ok þverhögt mjök niðr fyrir; tók
himself and there was steep and sheer much down before reached
Hrólfi þá í linda stað, enn Jólgeirr tók eigi niðri; þreif
to-Hrolf then to belt place but Jolgeir reached not bottom gripped
Hrólfr þá í herðar honum, ok færði hann í kaf, ok helt
Hrolf then on shoulders his and brought him into plunge and held
honum niðri, þar til hann drekti honum. Hrólfr gekk þá
him down there till he drowned him Hrolf went then
á land ok var móðr mjök; enn allir menn Jólgeirs þökkuðu
on land and was weary much but all men Jolgeir's thanked
honum þetta verk, ok sögðu hann frægðarmann, er hann
him this work and said him a-man-of-fame when he
fekk unnit þvílíkan berserk. Hrólfr spurði: "Þér munuð nú
could overcome such a-berserk Hrolf asked You will now
vilja taka mik til höfðingja yfir yðr í stað Jólgeirs, ok skal
wish take me to chieftain over you in place Jolgeir's and shall
ek eigi verr til yðar gera; vil ek nú kunngera yðr, hverr ek
I not worse to you do will I now make-known to-you who I

er, því ek heiti Hrólfr, enn Sturlaugr er faðir minn, enn
am because I am-called Hrolf but Sturlaug is father my the
starfsami, er ræðr fyrir Hringaríki í Noregi." Þeir fögnuðu
Toiling who rules over Hringariki in Norway They welcomed
honum allir, ok sögðu hann eigi kynvana, þó hann væri
him all and said him not kinless though he were
hinn mesti kappi; gengu þeir þá á málstefnu, ok réðu
the greatest champion went they then to meeting and resolved
þeir þat af, at þeir gengu á hönd Hrólfi, ok tóku hann
they that from that they went to hand Hrolf's and took him
til skipstjórnarmanns; var Hrólfr óspar af fé því, er
to ship-commander was Hrolf unsparing of wealth that which
Jólgeirr hafði samandregit, ok gaf þeim stórar málagjafir;
Jolgeir had gathered and gave them great wage-gifts
varð hann skjótt vinsæll af þeim; höfðu þeir margar
became he quickly popular with them had they many
orrustur, ok hafði Hrólfr jafnan sigr; enn er hausta
battles and had Hrolf always victory but when to-become-autumn
tók, sigldu þeir austan; sagði Hrólfr at þeir mundu halda
took sailed they from-the-east said Hrolf that they would hold
til Danmerkr; þeir kómu síð um haust til Jótlands, skamt
to Denmark they came late in autumn to Jutland short
frá borg Þorgnýs jarls. ok lögðu í einn leynivóg, festu
from town of-Thorgny earl and laid in one hidden-bay fastened
skip sitt ok tjölduðu. Hrólfr segir sínum mönnum, at þeir
ship their and tented Hrolf says to-his men that they
skyldi bíða þar, til þess er hann kæmi aftr: "enn ek mun
should wait there to that when he came back but I will
ganga einn frá skipi, at sjá, hvat í gerist".
go alone from ship to see what in happens

Hrólfr comes into Earl Þorgnýr's hall, names himself and his father, and asks to see the earl's ways. Þorgnýr knows his kin and makes him welcome. Hrólfr asks for a castle near the earl where he can keep his eighty men at his own cost and defend the realm, and the earl gives him one. Hrólfr keeps his men well, defends the realm in raiding, and becomes the friend of Stefnir and Björn.

Svá er sagt einn dag, at þat bar við í Jótlandi, er Þorgnýr
So is said one day that it bore with in Jutland when Thorgny
sat yfir drykkjuborðum, at upp lukust hallardyr ok maðr
sat over drinking-tables that up opened hall-doors and a-man
gekk inn í hallina; hann var bæði digr ok hár; hann var
went in into the-hall he was both stout and tall he was
í loðkápu síðri, ok mikit spjót í hendi. Allir þeir, er inni
in a-fur-cloak long and a-great spear in hand All those who inside
vóru, undruðust mikilleik hans. Hann gekk fyrir jarl ok
were wondered-at greatness his He went before (the)-earl and
kvaddi hann virðulega; jarl tók kveðju hans, ok spurði,
greeted him worthily (the)-earl took greeting his and asked
hvat manna hann væri. Hann segir: "Hrólfr heiti ek, enn
what of-men he were He says Hrolf am-called I but
Sturlaugr heitir faðir minn, er ræðr fyrir Hringaríki; em ek
Sturlaug is-called father my who rules over Hringariki am I
hér kominn, at ek vil kanna yðra siðu, því mér er sagt, at
here come that I will explore your customs because to-me is said that
þú sért höfðingi mikill". Jarl segir: "Gerla kenni ek ætt
thou be a-chieftain great (The)-earl says Clearly know I kin
þína ok kynferði, ok vil ek gjarna at þú sért velkominn í
thy and lineage and wish I gladly that thou be welcome in
mínu ríki, ok þigg alt þat, er þú vilt beiða, enn oss stendr
my realm and accept all that which thou wilt ask but to-us stands

at veita, eðr hversu marga menn vilið þér yðr láta þjóna
to grant or how many men will you for-you let serve
daglega?" Hrólfr segir: "Áttatigir manna eru á skipi mínu,
daily Hrolf says Eighty of-men are on ship my
enn þeir skulu mér fylgja, ok nóg hefi ek skotsilfr at leggja
but they shall me follow and enough have I spending-silver to lay
fyrir oss; vil ek fá kastala nokkurn skamt frá yðr, at halda þar
for us will I get castle some short from you to hold there
í mína menn ok hafa landvörn fyrir yðr, ef þér vilið". Jarl
in my men and have land-defense for you if you wish (The)-earl
segir: "Þökk er mér í þinni hérkvómu, ok skulu allir hlutir
says Thanks is to-me in thy coming-here and shall all things
í þínu valdi; er þín sæmd er þá meiri enn áðr." Hrólfr
in thy power which thy honor is then greater than before Hrolf
þakkaði jarli orð sín; gekk hann síðan til sinna manna;
thanked (the)-earl words his went he then to his men
fekk jarl þeim kastala til forráða; sat Hrólfr í kastalanum
gave (the)-earl them a-castle to keeping sat Hrolf in the-castle
um kyrt, ok helt vel sína menn, enn löngum fór hann í
about quiet and held well his men but long went he into
hernað, ok varði kappsamlega ríki jarls. Vingott var með
raiding and defended zealously realm (the)-earl's Friendly was between
þeim Stefni ok Hrólfi; Björn ráðgjafi var ok hinn kærasti
them Stefnir and Hrolf Bjorn (the)-counselor was also the dearest
við Hrólf; leið nú svá fram um hríð, at ekki bar til tíðinda.
with Hrolf passed now so forth about a-while that not bore to tidings

The Scottish berserk Tryggvi Úlfkelsson, whose father Þorgnýr killed, comes to Denmark with twelve ships and his foster-brother, the troll-like Vazi. Þorgnýr gives Hrólfr and Stefnir command of the defense, and they meet with ten ships off an island. Stones from the dragon-ship's high sides do harm, but Hrólfr and Stefnir, in Vēfreyja's cloaks, board and clear the waist. Hrólfr wrestles Vazi down and breaks his back; the wounded Tryggvi leaps overboard and escapes in the dark.

Tryggvi er maðr nefndr, ok var Úlfkelsson; hann var ættaðr
Tryggvi is a-man named and was Ulfkelsson he was descended
af Búkansíðu af Skotlandi; hann var hinn mesti kappi
from Buchan-side from Scotland he was the greatest champion
ok berserkr; hann lá úti með fjölda skipa bæði vetr
and berserk he lay outside with a-multitude of-ships both winter
ok sumar; hann átti sér fóstbróður, er Vazi hét;
and summer he had for-himself foster-brother who Vazi was-called
hann var ok it mesta tröllmenni, bæði sakir vaxtar ok
he was also the greatest troll-man both for-the-sake of-growth and
sterkleika. Þorgnýr hafði drepit föður Tryggva, þá hann
strength Thorgny had killed father Tryggvi's when he
var í víkingu. Tryggvi hafði nú fengit tólf skip, ok öll vel
was in viking Tryggvi had now got twelve ships and all well
búin at mönnum ok vópnum; hann helt þessum her til
equipped with men and weapons he held this host to
Danmerkr, ok vildi hefna föður síns á Þorgný jarli. Vazi var
Denmark and would avenge father his on Thorgny earl Vazi was
með honum, ok mart annarra kappa. Þegar er þeir kómu í
with him and many of-other champions As-soon as they came into
ríki Þorgnýs jarls, fóru þeir hermannlega, ok rændu bygðir,
realm of-Thorgny earl went they warlike and plundered settlements
enn drápu menn, ok rændu fé öllu, er þeir náðu, enn
but killed men and robbed wealth all which they got but

er jarl spurði þessi tíðindi, lætr hann herör uppskera,
when (the)-earl learned these tidings has he war-arrow up-cut
ok stefnir liði at sér, enn sakir at hann var gamall, þá
and summons host to himself but for-the-sake that he was old then
setr hann þá Hrólf ok Stefni höfðingja fyrir liðinu. Þetta
sets he them Hrolf and Stefnir chieftains over the-host This
var á öðrum vetri þeim er Hrólfr var fyrst í Danmörk.
was in (the)-second winter that when Hrolf was first in Denmark
Þeir Hrólfr fara nú mót Tryggva, ok höfðu tíu skip; þeir
They Hrolf go now against Tryggvi and had ten ships they
fundust við ey eina óbygða; varð þar fátt um kveðjur,
met by an-island one unsettled became there little about greetings
ok sló þegar í bardaga. Þeir Tryggvi ok Vazi höfðu dreka
and struck at-once into battle They Tryggvi and Vazi had a-dragon
stóran; vóru þeir mjök ákafir; óhægt var at vega upp á
great were they much eager unhandy was to fight up on
drekann fyrir borðhæð; báru þeir ofan af drekanum grjót á
the-dragon for board-height bore they down from the-dragon stones on
Hrólf ok hans menn; fell mjök lið þeirra Stefnis, enn mart
Hrolf and his men fell much host their Stefnir's but many
varð sárt, ok hallaðist nú bardaginn á þeirra menn. Þeir
became wounded and leaned now the-battle on their men They
Stefnir ok Hrólfr vóru í kápunum Véfreyjunautum, ok festi
Stefnir and Hrolf were in the-cloaks Vefreyja's-Gifts and fastened
eigi vópn á þeim; leggja þeir nú skipi sínu at drekanum,
not weapons on them lay they now ship their to the-dragon
ok sækja at kappsamlega. Hrólfr hafði spjótit Atlanaut ok
and attack at zealously Hrolf had the-spear Atli's-Gift and
eikikylfu stóra undir beltit; Stefnir hafði gott sverð í hendi,
an-oak-club great under the-belt Stefnir had good sword in hand
ok var hinn mesti hreystimaðr; enn þá er sóknin var sem
and was the greatest valiant-man but then when the-onset was as

áköfust, hleypr Hrólfr upp í söxin; hann ruddist um fast,
fiercest leaps Hrolf up into the-waist he pushed about hard
ok leggr með spjótinu svá sterklega, at annathvórt fellu þeir,
and thrusts with the-spear so strongly that either fell those
er fyrir urðu, eðr gekk í gegnum þá. Stefnir hljóp þegar
who before became or went in through them Stefnir leapt at-once
eftir honum, ok hjó til beggja handa; ruddu þeir skjótt
after him and hewed to both hands cleared they quickly
söxin; gekk þá svá aftr með sínu borðinu hvórr þeirra, ok
the-waist went then so back along his board each of-them and
alt hrökk undan aftr um siglu; dagr var þá mjök áliðinn.
all gave-way away back about (the)-mast day was then much spent
Enn er þeir Tryggvi ok Vazi sjá þat, sækja þeir hart fram
But when they Tryggvi and Vazi see that attack they hard forth
í móti þeim. Vazi hafði atgeir í hendi, enn Tryggvi öxi.
in against them Vazi had a-halberd in hand but Tryggvi an-axe
Hrólfr fór mót Vaza, ok lagði hvórr til annars. Atgeirinn
Hrolf went against Vazi and thrust each at (the)-other The-halberd
kom í skjöld Hrólfs, ok klofnaði hann allr í sundr, enn
came into shield Hrolf's and split it all in sunder but
Hrólfr varð ekki sárr; Vazi kom skildi við laginu, ok
Hrolf became not wounded Vazi brought shield against the-thrust and
sleppr útaf, ok kemr í lærit á Vaza, ok var þat mikit
slips off and comes into the-thigh on Vazi and was that great
sár; Vazi hjó í spjótskaftit. Hrólfr greip þá kylfuna,
wound Vazi hewed into the-spear-shaft Hrolf gripped then the-club
ok varðist með henni; hann lamdi allan skjöldinn fyrir
and defended-himself with it he battered all the-shield before
Vaza; þeir börðust lengi, þar til Hrólfr braut atgeirinn af
Vazi they fought long there till Hrolf broke the-halberd off
skafti; í því hljóp Vazi á Hrólf, svó honum lá við falli;
shaft in that leapt Vazi on Hrolf so to-him lay near fall

kastar Hrólfr þá kylfunni, ok tekr í móti; var glíma þeirra
casts Hrolf then the-club and takes in against was wrestling their
löng og hörð; þóttist Hrólfr eigi við sterkara mann hafa
long and hard thought-himself Hrolf not with stronger man have
átt, þann sem einhama var. Svá lauk með þeim, að Hrólfr
had that-one who single-shaped was So ended with them that Hrolf
færði hann út á vígit, ok braut sundr í honum
brought him out on the-fighting-deck and broke asunder in him
hrygginn. Þeir Stefnir ok Tryggvi höfðu barizt allan þann
the-back They Stefnir and Tryggvi had fought all that
tíma; var Stefnir yfirkominn af mæði ok þungum höggum,
time was Stefnir overcome by weariness and heavy blows
enn ekki var hann sárr. Tryggvi var sárr mikit. Hrólfr
but not was he wounded Tryggvi was wounded much Hrolf
skundaði nú þangat, enn er Tryggvi sér þetta, vill hann
hastened now thither but when Tryggvi sees this will he
eigi bíða hans, ok steypir sér fyrir borð. Þeir máttu eigi
not await him and plunges himself over board They might not
eftir honum leita fyrir myrkri; gafst þá upp orrostan; var
after him search for darkness gave then up the-battle was
þeim öllum gefin grið, er eftir vóru; sex skip vóru hroðin
to-them all given quarter who left were six ships were cleared
af hvórum þeirra; þar tóku þeir mikit fé, ok heldu heim
of each of-them there took they great wealth and held home
við svá búit; þakkar jarl Hrólfi vel sína framgöngu; ekki
with so done thanks (the)-earl Hrolf well his advance not
fundu þeir Tryggva í því sinni, ok skildi svá með þeim.
found they Tryggvi in that time and parted so with them

Two Flemish brothers, Hrafn and Krákr, winter with the earl and play the ball-game so roughly that men are maimed. Hrafn challenges Stefnir, who brings Hrólfr. When a kinsman of the earl trips Hrafn, Hrafn breaks the man's neck; the earl orders him killed, but Hrólfr and Stefnir wrestle the brothers down and win them quarter. Hrólfr has Þóra make them clothes and taunts Hrafn as a raven slow to rise for carrion. In spring the brothers vanish without thanking him.

Þat bar til tíðinda einn dag sem oftar, at tveir menn
That bore to tidings one day as oftener that two men
ókunnir gengu inn í höllina; þeir vóru miklir og þreklegir,
unknown went in into the-hall they were great and sturdy
enn lítt búnir at vópnum ok klæðum; þeir gengu fyrir
but little furnished with weapons and clothes they went before
jarl, ok kvöddu hann; hann tók vel kveðju þeirra, ok
(the)-earl and greeted him he took well greeting their and
spurði þá at nafni; hinn stærri maðrinn sagði: "Vit erum
asked them of name the larger the-man said We-two are
bræðr; ek heiti Hrafn, enn bróðir minn Krákr, ok erum
brothers I am-called Raven but brother my Crow and are
vit flæmskir at ætt". "Ilt var þá til góðra nafna", sagði
we-two Flemish in kin Ill was then to good names said
jarl, "er svá röskvir menn skyldu svá heita". Hrafn mælti:
(the)-earl when so brisk men should so be-called Raven spoke
"Hér vildum vit þiggja vetrvist í vetr, því okkr er
Here would we-two accept winter-lodging in winter because to-us-two is
sagt, at þú sért vel til þeirra manna, er langt eru at
said that thou be well to those men who far are to
komnir". Jarl segir þá skyldu vera velkomna, ok skipaði
come (The)-earl says they should be welcome and assigned
þeim sæti utar frá öndvegismanni á miðjan bekk; þeir
them seat outward from high-seat-man on middle bench they

vóru þar í góðu yfirlæti af jarli; ekki áttu þeir marga
were there in good cheer from (the)-earl not had they much
gleði eða skemtan við aðra menn; þar vóru knattleikar
joy or entertainment with other men there were ball-games
jafnan; margir menn báðu þá bræðr at fara til leiks; þeir
always many men asked those brothers to go to game they
sögðust jafnan at leikum verit hafa, og ok þóttust
said-of-themselves always at games been have and also thought-themselves
heldr harðleiknir. Jarlsmenn létust sjálfir mundu ábyrgjast
rather hard-playing (The)-earl's-men professed themselves would answer-for
sik, hvað sem um liði. Um morguninn eftir gengu
themselves what as about passed In the-morning after went
þeir bræðr í leikinn, ok höfðu þeir jafnan hnöttinn um
they brothers into the-game and had they always the-ball during
daginn; hrundu þeir mönnum, ok feldu harðlega, enn slógu
the-day pushed they men and felled hard but struck
suma; at kveldi vóru þrír handbrotnir, enn margir lamdir
some at evening were three hand-broken but many battered
eðr meiddir; þóttust jarlsmenn nú hart af fá; gekk
or maimed thought-themselves (the)-earl's-men now hard of get went
svá fram nokkura daga. Þeir tóku þat ráðs, at þeir
so forth some days They took that of-counsel that they
báðu Stefni jarlsson fara í leikinn ok rétta nokkut þeirra
asked Stefnir earl's-son go into the-game and right somewhat their
hluta; hann játar því, ok um morgun eftir fór Stefnir til
lot he assents to-that and in morning after went Stefnir to
leikvallar, ok þegar Hrafn sá hann, mælti hann: "Hvárt
playing-field and as-soon-as Raven saw him spoke he Whether
ertu svá sterkr, at þú mátt ekki at leikum vera með
art-thou so strong that thou mayest not at games be with
öðrum mönnum, eðr þykist þú svá stórr, at engi skal
other men or thinkest-thyself thou so great that none shall

þora at leika í móti þér". Stefnir sagði: "Hvórki er ek
dare to play in against thee Stefnir said Neither am I
svá sterkr né mikillátr, at ek mega eigi at leikum vera".
so strong nor proud that I may not at games be
Hrafn mælti: "Þá býð ek þér til leiks at þriggja nátta
Raven spoke Then bid I thee to game at three nights'
fresti, ok þeim manni, sem þú kýss til með þér á móti
respite and that man whom thou choosest to with thee on against
okkr bræðrum, ef þú treystist". Stefnir sagði: "Víst skaltu
us-two brothers if thou trustest-thyself Stefnir said Surely shalt-thou
vita, at ek skal koma til leiksins". Gekk hann síðan burt
know that I shall come to the-game Went he then away
ok lét taka sér hest, ok reið til þess at hann kom
and had take for-himself horse and rode to that that he came
til kastala Hrólfs; sá var annarr vetr, er Hrólfr var í
to castle Hrolf's that was (the)-second winter which Hrolf was in
Danmörku; enn þegar Hrólfr vissi, at Stefnir var kominn,
Denmark but as-soon-as Hrolf knew that Stefnir was come
gekk Hrólfr móti honum, ok fagnaði honum með allri
went Hrolf against him and welcomed him with all
blíðu; settust þeir þá til drykkju. Stefnir mælti: "Til þess
kindness sat they then to drink Stefnir spoke To that
er ek hér kominn, at ek vildi biðja þik til leiks með
am I here come that I would ask thee to game with
mér móti vetrtaksmönnum föður míns, er heita Krákr
me against winter-guests father's my who are-called Crow
ok Hrafn." Hrólfr segir: "Mér er sagt, at þeir hafi marga
and Raven Hrolf says To-me is said that they have many
menn meidda, enn suma drepna, ok þeir sé menn sterkir;
men maimed but some killed and they be men strong
enn ek kann ekki at leikum; mun ek þó fara með yðr, ef
but I know not at games will I yet go with you if

þér vilið.” Fóru þeir nú til borgarinnar; tók jarl vel við
you wish Went they now to the-town took (the)-earl well with
Hrólfi. Annan dag eftir gengu þeir Hrólfr ok Stefnir til
Hrolf (The)-second day after went they Hrolf and Stefnir to
leiksins; vóru þeir bræðr ok þar komnir. Hrafn tók knöttinn,
the-game were they brothers also there come Raven took the-ball
enn Krákr knatt-tréit, ok léku at vanda þeirra. Jarl sat
but Crow the-bat and played by custom their (The)-earl sat
á stóli, ok horfði á leikinn, enn er þeir höfðu leikit
on chair and watched on the-game but when they had played
um hríð, fær Hrólfr náð hnettinum; hann grípr knatt-tréit
about a-while gets Hrolf reached the-ball he grips the-bat
af Kráki, ok fær Stefni; leika þeir þá svá lengi, at þeir
from Crow and gives Stefnir play they then so long that they
bræðr náðu ekki hnettinum. Þat var eitt sinn, at Hrafn
brothers got not the-ball That was one time that Raven
hljóp eftir hnettinum, at maðr einn rétti fyrir honum
ran after the-ball that a-man one stretched before him
fót, svá hann fell, ungr maðr ok glettinn við aðra menn,
foot so he fell young man and teasing with other men
frændi jarls. Hrafn varð reiðr mjök, ok spratt upp skjótt,
kinsman (the)-earl's Raven became angry much and sprang up quickly
ok greip þann, er hann feldi, ok færði hann á loft, ok
and gripped that-one who him felled and brought him on loft and
keyrði hann niðr at höfðinu, svá hann gekk ór hálsliðnum.
drove him down on the-head so he went out-of the-neck-joint
Jarl kallar á sína menn, ok bað taka Hrafn ok drepa.
(The)-earl calls on his men and bade take Raven and kill
Hrólfr hljóp þá at Hrafni, ok þreif til hans; í annan stað
Hrolf leapt then at Raven and gripped to him in another place
tókust þeir á Krákr ok Stefnir. Hrólfr bannaði, at nokkur
grappled they on Crow and Stefnir Hrolf forbade that any

skakkaði með þeim; þeir glímdu, ok eigi lengi, áðr Hrólfr
parted with them they wrestled and not long before Hrolf
vó Hrafn upp á bringu sér, ok færði niðr svá hann lá
heaved Raven up on breast his and brought down so he lay
lengi í óviti, enn af gekk skinnit af herðablöðunum,
long in unconsciousness but off went the-skin from the-shoulder-blades
enn er Hrafn raknaði við, reis Hrólfr upp at honum, ok
but when Raven came-to with rose Hrolf up from him and
mælti: "Sér ek at þú hefir tígns manns augu, ok biðr ek
spoke See I that thou hast noble man's eyes and ask I
yðr herra, at þér gefið þessum mönnum grið, því at ek
you lord that you give these men quarter because that I
veit, at þeir eru mikillar ættar." Stefnir hafði ok borit af
know that they are of-great kin Stefnir had also borne off
Kráki, ok bað föður sinn veita Hrólfi þat, er hann beiddi;
Crow and bade father his grant Hrolf that which he asked
var jarl lengi enn reiðasti, enn þó gaf hann þeim grið
was (the)-earl long the angriest but yet gave he them quarter
fyrir bæn Hrólfs ok Stefnis. Þeir bræðr vóru stirðir
for (the)-asking Hrolf's and Stefnir's They brothers were stiff
mjök, ok gengu brutt þegjandi ok til herbergis síns; kómu
much and went off silent and to lodging their came
þeir ekki undir borð á því kveldi; gafst nú upp leikrinn, ok
they not under table on that evening gave now up the-game and
fóru menn til drykkju. Hrólfr mælti við Stefni: "Nú skaltu
went men to drink Hrolf spoke with Stefnir Now shalt-thou
taka þér klæði, er vit eigum bezt, ok fá Þóru systur
take for-thyself cloth which we-two own best and give Thora sister
þinni í hendr, ok skal hún gera þeim bræðrum klæði ok
thy in hands and shall she make for-those brothers clothes and
láta vera búin árla í morgin." Stefnir gerði svá, ok gekk til
have be ready early in morning Stefnir did so and went to

Þóru með klæðit, ok sagði henni, hversu gera skyldi; gekk
Thora with the-cloth and told her how do should went
Stefnir síðan í burt, enn hún tók at gera klæðin; leið svá
Stefnir then off away but she took to make the-clothes passed so
nóttin, enn um morgin snemma sendi Þóra Hrólfi klæðin,
the-night but in morning early sent Thora Hrolf the-clothes
ok vóru þau fullger; tók hann við ok fór til herbergis
and were they fully-made took he with and went to lodging
þeirra bræðra, ok sá at þeir lágu. Hrólfr mælti: "Hví flýgr
those brothers' and saw that they lay Hrolf spoke Why flies
Hrafn síð upp, þar sem nóg er ætlið, ok eru nú ernir
Raven late up there where enough is the-carrion and are now eagles
ok önnur hrækvikindi full orðin." Hrafn segir: "Varla má
and other carrion-creatures full become Raven says Hardly may
vel fljúgja, ef skerðir eru eðr fjaðrsárir." Hrólfr tók klæðin
well fly if clipped are or feather-sore Hrolf took the-clothes
ok kastaði til þeirra, enn gekk burtu síðan; enn þeir bræðr
and cast to them but went away then but they brothers
tóku klæðin ok fóru í, ok gengu síðan undir borð; leið
took the-clothes and went into and went then under table passed
nú svá vetrinn. Ekki er þat sagt, at þeir Krákr ok Hrafn
now so the-winter Not is it said that they Crow and Raven
þakkaði Hrólfi klæðin né lífggjöfina, ok vóru þeir þó vel
thanked Hrolf the-clothes nor the-life-gift and were they yet well
haldnir. Í móti sumri hurfu þeir burtu, svá enginn maðr
kept In against summer vanished they away so no man
vissi, hvat af þeim varð, ok þótti mörgum kynlegt þeirra
knew what of them became and seemed to-many strange their
athæfi. Hrólfr fór í hernað um sumarit, ok þeir Stefnir
conduct Hrolf went into raiding during the-summer and they Stefnir

báðir, ok var gott til fjár ok mannorðs; þeir kómu heim at
both and was good to wealth and renown they came home in
hausti með heilbrigðu, ok er ekki sagt frá stórvirkjum þeirra.
autumn with health and is not told of great-deeds their

X · THE SWALLOW AND THE GOLDEN HAIR

As Þorgnýr sits on his queen's mound, a swallow drops a silk cloth holding a human hair as long as a man and colored like gold. The earl vows to win the woman it came from or die. At a crowded assembly Björn guesses it is the hair of Ingigerðr, daughter of the fallen Hreggviðr, who must find a man to joust with Eirekr's champion Sörkvir, and he doubts she can be won out of Garðaríki even if Sörkvir is unhorsed.

Þat sumar var Hrólfr með Þorgný jarli í miklum metorðum.
That summer was Hrolf with Thorgny earl in great honors
Þat var einn dag um haustit, at Þorgnýr jarl sat á haugi
That was one day in the-autumn that Thorgny earl sat on mound
drotningar sinnar, ok var leikit fyrir honum, at svala ein
queen's his and was played before him that a-swallow one
flaug yfir hann, ok feldi niðr einn silkiklút í kné honum,
flew over him and let-fall down one silk-cloth in knee his
ok flaug burt síðan. Jarl tók, ok leysti til, ok sá þar
and flew away then (The)-earl took and loosed to and saw there
í eitt mannshár svo langt, at þat var mjök mannhátt, ok
in one human-hair so long that it was much man-high and
gullslitr á. Jarl gekk undir drykkjuborð um kveldit;
gold-color on(-it) (The)-earl went under drinking-table in the-evening
sýndi hann þá hárit, þat er svalan hafði niðr felt; þótti
showed he then the-hair that which the-swallow had down let-fall seemed
flestum, sem konuhár mundi vera. Jarl mælti: "Þess
to-most as woman's-hair would be (The)-earl spoke Of-this

strengi ek heit, at fá þá konu, er hárit er af, eðr
swear I vow to get that woman whom the-hair is from or
liggja dauðr ella, ef ek veit, at hvers bæjar er at leita, eðr
lie dead else if I know to what dwelling is to seek or
á hverju landi hún er." Öllum þótti mikil heitstrengingin,
in what land she is To-all seemed great the-vow-swearing
ok horfði hvórr til annars. Nokkurum nóttum síðar stefndi
and looked each to (the)-other Some nights later summoned
jarl þing fjölment; hann stóð upp á þinginu, ok birti
(the)-earl a-thing crowded he stood up at the-thing and made-known
mönnum heitstrenging sína, ok spurði, ef nokkurr kynni
to-men vow-swearing his and asked if anyone knew
deili á þessi konu, ok hvert hennar væri at leita; var þá ok
account of this woman and whither her were to seek was then also
sýnt hárit, ef nokkurr kannaðist við. Björn ráðgjafi mælti:
shown the-hair if anyone recognized with Bjorn (the)-counselor spoke
"Svá feginn vilda ek tala ok gera, herra, at yðr ok yðru
So gladly would I speak and do lord that to-you and your
ríki væri til heiðrs ok virðingar, heldr enn til nokkurs skaða
realm were to honor and esteem rather than to any harm
eðr mínkanar; virðist mér heitstrenging þín mikil, ok hygg
or lessening seems to-me vow-swearing thy great and think
ek þessarri konu eigi auðnat, enn nærri mun ek geta, hvar
I this woman not fated but near will I guess where
hún er, þótt ek hafi eigi fréttum fyrir haldit: Hreggviðr
she is though I have not inquiries before held Hreggvid
hét konungr; hann réð fyrir Garðaríki; hann átti dóttur,
was-called a-king he ruled over Gardariki he had a-daughter
er Ingigerðr hét; kvenna var hún fríðust ok bezt at sér
who Ingigerd was-called of-women was she fairest and best in herself
ger um alla hluti; þat hefir ek sannspurt, at engi kona
made in all things that have I truly-heard that no woman

á Norðrlöndum hafi betr verið at sér ger, ok hafi meira
in (the)-Northlands have better been in herself made and have more
hár ok fegra enn hún, ok þat er mitt hugboð, at þetta
hair and fairer than she and that is my foreboding that this
hár eigi hún, með hverjum klókindum sem þat er til yðar
hair own she with what cunning as it is to you
komit; nú munuð þér sannspurt hafa, hver tíðindi þar hafa
come now will you truly-heard have what tidings there have
orðit, í fráfalli Hreggviðar konungs fyrir Eirek konungi,
happened in fall of-Hreggvid king before Eirek king
með konungsdóttur; hún skal hafa mann til burtreiðar við
with (the)-king's-daughter she shall have a-man to jousting with
Sörkvé, kappa konungs, ok frelsa sik með því; hygg ek fá
Sorkvir champion (the)-king's and free herself with that think I few
verða til þess fúsa, við þvílíkan sem við er at eiga; enn þótt
become to that eager with such as with is to deal but though
Sörkvé geti nokkurr af baki riðit, þá þyki mér konungsdóttir
Sorkvir can anyone off back ride then seems to-me (the)-king's-daughter
eigi auðfengin ór Garðaríki heldr enn áðr." Þótti öllum
not easily-got out-of Gardariki rather than before Seemed to-all
þeim, sem við vóru sem svá mundi vera sem Björn sagði.
those who by were as so would be as Bjorn said

Þorgnýr promises his daughter Þóra and a third of his realm to the man who will ride against Sörkvir and bring Ingigerðr to him, but no one answers. Hrólfr rebukes the silence and offers to go, saying the earl may marry Þóra to whom he will, since he cares nothing for women. He refuses a host, since one man is less watched than many, and he refuses Stefnir's company too.

Þorgnýr jarl þagði nokkura stund af orðræðu Bjarnar, ok
Thorgny earl was-silent some while from speech Bjorn's and
mælti: "Þeim manni, er fara vill í Garðaríki, ok ríða burt
spoke To-that man who go will to Gardariki and ride a-joust
við Sörkvé, ok náir þessarri meyju mér til handa, skal ek
against Sorkvir and wins this maiden me to hand shall I
gefa Þóru, dóttur mína, ok þriðjung alls ríkisins; til farar
give Thora daughter my and third of-all the-realm to journey
þessarrar skal ek hvárki spara skip né manna forræði við þann,
this shall I neither spare ships nor men's provision with that-one
sem til vill verða. Allir menn þögnuðu við þessa ræðu, ok
who to will become All men were-silent at this speech and
svaraði enginn jarli, þar til er Hrólfr stóð upp ok mælti:
answered none (the)-earl there till that Hrolf stood up and spoke
"Illa er þat gert, at svara eigi slíkum höfðingja, sem vér
Ill is it done to answer not such a-chieftain as we
eigum, enn sakir þess, herra, at ek hefi með yðr verit um
have but for-the-sake of-that lord that I have with you been about
(nokkura) tíma í góðu yfirlæti, ok marga góða hluti af yðr
some time in good cheer and many good things from you
þegit, þá vil ek fara þessa ferð, ok leita at ná konungsdóttur,
received then will I go this journey and seek to win (the)-king's-daughter
ella liggja dauðr; enn þótt ek komi aftr ór þessi ferð, þá
else lie dead but though I come back out-of this journey then

skulu þér gifta dóttur yðra hverjum sem þér vilið, því hún
shall you marry daughter your to-whomever as you wish because she
er vel verð góðs gjaforðs, enn mér er eigi hugleikit konur at
is well worthy of-good match but to-me is not pleasing women to
eiga." Jarl þakkaði Hrólfi mikillega, ok bað hann hafa svá
have (The)-earl thanked Hrolf greatly and bade him have so
mikit lið, sem hann vildi, enn Hrólfr segist engan mann
great host as he wished but Hrolf says-of-himself no man
vildi, "því minni vari verðr tekinn einum enn mörgum,
wished because less heed becomes taken by-one than by-many
hvar sem þeir koma". Stefnir bauðst at fara með honum,
wherever as they come Stefnir offered-himself to go with him
enn Hrólfr vildi (eigi, ok) var nú slitit þinginu; fór
but Hrolf wished not and was now broken-up the-thing went
Hrólfr heim í kastala sinn, ok hverr til síns heimilis.
Hrolf home into castle his and each to his home

XII · VILHJÁLMR

Hrólfr leaves secretly in Véfreyja's cloak with the spear Atlanautr. On the road an armed man named Vilhjálmr bids him tell his errand or die. Hrólfr wrestles him down, and Vilhjálmr says he is a farmer's son going to Garðaríki to rob Hreggviðr's mound and win Eirekr's sister Gyða, and begs to serve him. Hrólfr spares him, though he finds his eyes untrustworthy, and tells him his purpose. Vilhjálmr, who will not walk under arms and keeps his horse nearby, is a dandy in his clothes and saddle-gear, and he leads the way through Denmark.

Innan lítils tíma hvarf Hrólfr í brutt úr kastalanum, svá
Within little time vanished Hrolf off away out-of the-castle so
engi frétti til hans, enn menn hans vóru þar eftir; hann var
none learned to him but men his were there after he was

í kápunum Véfreyjunaut, enn gekk við spjótit Atlanaut; hann
in the-cloaks Vefreyja's-Gift but went with the-spear Atli's-Gift he
hafði boga ok örvamæli á herðum sér. Ekki er sagt frá,
had bow and arrow-quiver on shoulders his Not is told of
hverja leið Hrólfr fór, enn svá sem hann hafði mjök sótt
what way Hrolf went but so as he had much advanced
ór Danmörk, var þat einn dag, at hann sá hvar einn maðr
out-of Denmark was it one day that he saw where one man
gekk; hann var mikill vexti ok herklæddr til handa ok fóta;
went he was great in-growth and war-clad to hands and feet
hann hafði brugðit sverð í hendi, ok gekk á veginn Hrólfs;
he had drawn sword in hand and went on the-way Hrolf's
enn hann heilsaði þessum manni, ok spurði hann at nafni;
but he greeted this man and asked him of name
hann segir: "Ek heiti Vilhjálmr, enn foreldri mitt hirði ek
he says I am-called Vilhjalm but parentage my care I
ekki at greina þér; enn um tvó hluti skaltu kjósa: sá er
not to tell thee but about two things shalt-thou choose that is
annarr, at þú segir mér, hverr þú ert, eðr hvert þú vilt
one that thou tellest me who thou art or whither thou wilt
fara, eðr hvat í erindum er; hinn annarr, at ek drep þik,
go or what in errands is the other that I kill thee
ok ferr þú þá ekki lengra." Hrólfr segir: "Öngva afarkosti
and goest thou then not farther Hrolf says No hard-terms
þarftu mér at gera, því mitt er ekki óvænna enn þitt,
needest-thou to-me to make because mine is not less-hopeful than thine
hvat sem vit skulum reyna." Vilhjálmr hjó til Hrólfs með
what as we-two shall try Vilhjalm hewed at Hrolf with
sverðinu, enn hann brá fyrir spjótinu, ok beit ekki á.
the-sword but he moved before the-spear and bit not on(-it)
Hrólfr kastar spjótinu ok ræðr á Vilhjálm, enn hann tók á
Hrolf casts the-spear and sets on Vilhjalm but he took on

móti, ok varð glíma þeirra löng, áðr Vilhjálmr fell. Hrólfr
against and became wrestling their long before Vilhjalm fell Hrolf
mælti: "Nú á ek alls kosti vit þik; muntu segja verða,
spoke Now have I of-all choice with thee wilt-thou tell have-to
hvert þitt erindi er, eðr hvar þú ert landvanr." Hann segir:
what thy errand is or where thou art land-wont He says
"Hér er ek ættaðr í Danmörku; er ek bóndason einn, enn
Here am I descended in Denmark am I a-farmer's-son one but
ætlaða at fara í Garðaríki ok rjúfa haug Hreggviðar konungs,
meant to go to Gardariki and break mound of-Hreggvid king
enn ná vópnum hans, vinna svá til Gyðu, systur Eireks
but win weapons his win so to Gyda sister of-Eirek
konungs; nú vil ek gerast þinn þjónustumaðr; er mér margt
king now will I become thy serving-man is to-me much
vel gefit, því ek er bæði vitr ok tölugr; er þér bezt at
well given because I am both wise and talkative is to-thee best to
gefa mér líf; skal ek þér trúlega þjóna; mun þér at mér
give me life shall I thee faithfully serve will to-thee of me
gagn verða." Hrólfr segir: "Vænn maðr ertu, ok víst hirði
use become Hrolf says Handsome man art-thou and surely care
ek eigi at drepa þik, ef þú vilt mér fylga, enn eigi hefir
I not to kill thee if thou wilt me follow but not hast
þú tryggileg augu". Lét Hrólfr hann þá upp standa, ok
thou trustworthy eyes Had Hrolf him then up stand and
segir honum allan sinn trúnað ok tilgang sinna ferða; fóru
tells him all his confidence and purpose of-his journeys went
þeir nú leiðar sinnar. Hestr Vilhjálms var þaðan skamt í
they now way their Horse Vilhjalm's was thence short off
burt frá honum; þoldi hann ekki at ganga með vópnunum;
away from him endured he not to go with the-weapons

var hann skrautmenni mikit at klæðum ok söðulreiði; segir
was he a-dandy great in clothes and saddle-gear says
Vilhjálmr jafnan veg, meðan þeir fóru um Danmörk.
Vilhjalm always way while they went through Denmark

XIII · THE OATH AT ÖLVIR'S FARM

At his kinsman Ölvir's farm Vilhjálmr praises Hrólfr, but in the night Hrólfr wakes bound naked beside a pyre. Vilhjálmr offers him burning or service: Hrólfr must call him master, confirm his lies, and do every labor laid on him until Eirekr gives him Gyða, and never avenge this. Hrólfr swears, on condition that his own purpose and name stay secret. They go through Sweden to Aldeigjuborg, where Eirekr sits, and take lodgings.

Einn dag litu þeir bæ mikinn reisilegan fyrir sér.
One day looked they a-farm great stately before themselves
Vilhjálmr mælti: "Hér fáum vit góða gisting í kveld at
Vilhjalm spoke Here get we-two good lodging in evening at
bæ þessum, því hér á fyrir at ráða frændi minn, er
farm this because here has over to rule kinsman my who
Ölvér heitir, ok er góðr bóndi, ok heldr marga sveina; ok
Olvir is-called and is a-good farmer and keeps many lads and
er þeir kómu heim at bænum, gekk bóndi í mót þeim,
when they came home to the-farm went (the)-farmer in against them
ok fagnaði vel Vilhjálmi ok þeim báðum, ok spurði, hverr
and welcomed well Vilhjalm and them both and asked who
sá væri enn mikli maðr". Vilhjálmr segir: "Hrólfr heitir
that were the great man Vilhjalm says Hrolf is-called
hann, ok er húsbóndi minn; mikill er hann ok sterkr, vel
he and is master my great is he and strong well
ættaðr ok mikill kappi". Bóndi bauð þeim til drykkju;
descended and great champion (The)-farmer invited them to drink

þar var mart frelsingja. Vilhjálmr vildi ekki öðrum tilhlíta
there were many freedmen Vilhjalm would not to-others leave-it
enn sér, at þjóna Hrólfi, ok lofaði hann í hverju orði. Þar
than himself to serve Hrolf and praised him in each word There
var gott öl ok gleði mikil. Nú leið svá kveldit; drukku þeir
was good ale and joy great Now passed so the-evening drank they
lengi áfram, enn er Hrólfr gerðist drukkinn, vildi hann
long on but when Hrolf became drunk would he
fara at sofa; var honum búin sæng virðuleg; kastaði hann
go to sleep was for-him made-ready a-bed worthy cast he
klæðum af sér, ok lagðist í sængina, ok sofnaði skjótt;
clothes off himself and laid-himself in the-bed and fell-asleep quickly
enn er liðin var nóttin, vaknaði Hrólfr, ok eigi við góðan
but when passed was the-night woke Hrolf and not to good
draum, því hann var bundinn at höndum ok fótum, ok
dream because he was bound at hands and feet and
reyrðr sterklega við einn ás; hann var klæðlauss ok kominn
tied strongly to one beam he was clothless and come
fram at miklu báli; þar stóð yfir honum Vilhjálmr sveinn
forth to great bonfire there stood over him Vilhjalm lad
hans, bóndi ok allir heimamenn. Vilhjálmr mælti: "Nú
his (the)-farmer and all household-men Vilhjalm spoke Now
er svá orðit, Hrólfr, at ek er orðinn þér yfirsterkari,
is so become Hrolf that I am become than-thee over-stronger
ok mundir þú eigi þat ætla fyrir stundu; eru nú enn
and wouldst thou not that think before a-while are now yet
tveir kostir fyrir höndum: er sá annarr, at þú skalt verða
two choices before hands is that one that thou shalt be
brendr hér á báli þessu, svá aldri skaltu sól sjá, ellegar
burned here on bonfire this so never shalt-thou sun see or-else
skaltu fylgja mér í Garðaríki ok þjóna mér í öllum
shalt-thou follow me to Gardariki and serve me in all

hlutum, ok kalla mik þinn meistara, ok alt þat sanna, er
things and call me thy master and all that confirm which
ek segi frá mínum högum; þú skalt allar þrautir vinna,
I say from my state thou shalt all labors do
þær sem fyrir mik verða lagðar, þar til er konungr játar
those which before me become laid there till that (the)-king grants
mér Gyðu systur sinni til eiginorðs, enn síðan skaltu lauss
me Gyda sister his to marriage but afterward shalt-thou free
vera ór minni þjónustu; aldri skaltu mér þessa vanvirðing
be from my service never shalt-thou on-me this dishonor
hefna ok öngum þeim manni, er hér hefir at verit, ok
avenge and on-no that man who here has at been and
hér skaltu eið at vinna, at halda þetta alt, er nú hefi ek
here shalt-thou oath to swear to keep this all which now have I
fyrir skilit, eðr nú í stað í eldinum brenna." Þá sagði
before stipulated or now in place in the-fire burn Then said
Hrólfr: "Með því at mér er nokkut til undanlausnar, at
Hrolf With that that to-me is some to release to
komast ór þinni áþján, þá mun ek heldr þessu játa, enn
come out-of thy bondage then will I rather this grant than
missa lífit, því at þat veit ek, at lítt nái ek jarlsins
lose the-life because that that know I that little reach I the-earl's
erindi, ef ek dey nú hér; vil ek ok þat til skilja, at þú
errand if I die now here will I also that to stipulate that thou
segir ekki mína fyrirætlun, eðr hvat manna ek er, ella sé
tell not my purpose or what of-men I am else be
lauss allr okkar skilnaðr." Vilhjálmr sagði svá gera skyldu;
loose all our-two's parting Vilhjalm said so to-do should
var Hrólfr nú leystr, ok sór hann eið, eftir því sem þá
was Hrolf now loosed and swore he oath after that as then
var siðvenja til; þjónar Hrólfr nú Vilhjálmi, ok lét sem
was custom to serves Hrolf now Vilhjalm and acted as

honum þætti einskis um vert; fóru þeir frá Ölvé, ok reið
to-him seemed of-nothing about worth went they from Olvir and rode
Vilhjálmr, enn Hrólfr gekk fyrir hesti hans. Þeir fóru um
Vilhjalm but Hrolf went before horse his They went through
Svíþjóð ok þaðan til Garðaríkis. Ekki er þat greint, hverja
Sweden and thence to Gardariki Not is it told what
leið þeir fóru, fyrr enn þeir kómu til Aldeigjuborgar; sat
way they went sooner than they came to Aldeigjuborg sat
Eirekr konungr í borginni, ok var þetta á öndverðum vetri;
Eirek king in the-town and was this in early winter
fengu þeir sér herbergi, ok gengu síðan fyrir konung.
got they themselves lodging and went then before (the)-king

XIV · AT EIREKR'S COURT

Vilhjálmr tells Eirekr he is an earl's son of Frisia driven from his realm, boasts of his accomplishments, and calls Hrólfr his lad. Asked for his own, Hrólfr says he has none, and the king seats them both on the lower bench. Sörkvir and Brynjólfr are away with Grímr in Jötunheimar. Vilhjálmr boasts in every company while Hrólfr stays silent. Eirekr hunts often and sits in peace, since Grímr's sorcery keeps others from harrying his realm.

Þat var um þann tíma, er konungr sat yfir borðum;
That was about that time when (the)-king sat over tables
þeir kvöddu konunginn, enn hann tók vel kveðju þeirra ok
they greeted the-king but he took well greeting their and
spurði, hvat manna þeir væri. Vilhjálmr segir: "Ek heiti
asked what of-men they were Vilhjalm says I am-called
Vilhjálmr, enn þetta er sveinn minn, er með mér ferr, ok
Vilhjalm but this is lad my who with me goes and
heitir Hrólfr; ek er son jarls eins ór Frislandi, ok varð
is-called Hrolf I am son of-an-earl one from Frisia and became

ek þaðan landflótti, því ríkit var svikit undan mér af
I thence land-fleeing because the-realm was betrayed from-under me by
sjálfum landsmönnum; er ek hér því kominn, at ek hefi
themselves land-men am I here therefore come that I have
spurt til yðvarrar rausnar ok mikilmensku, ok vilda ek hér
heard to your magnificence and greatness and would I here
þiggja vetrvist í vetr." Konungr segir: "Eigi spari ek mat
accept winter-lodging in winter (The)-king says Not spare I food
við yðr, ok muntu vera íþróttamaðr mikill?" Vilhjálmr
with you and wilt-thou be an-accomplished-man great Vilhjalm
segir: "Nógar kann ek íþróttir, ok sú hin fyrsta, at ek
says Enough know I accomplishments and that the first that I
er svá sterkr at mér verðr aldri aflfátt; önnur er sú,
am so strong that to-me becomes never strength-lacking (the)-second is that
at ek hefi fráleik yfir öll dýr ok ferfætt kvikindi." "Þjófleg
that I have swiftness over all beasts and four-footed creatures Thievish
íþrótt segir konungr, ok kemr þó oft at gagni." Vilhjálmr
accomplishment says (the)-king and comes yet often to use Vilhjalm
mælti: "Eigi vantar mik skotfimi ok vópnfimi, sund eðr
spoke Not lacks me shooting-skill and weapon-skill swimming or
tafl ok burtreiðir, vizku og málsnild, ok öngva missi ek þá,
chess and jousts wisdom and eloquence and none lack I those
er karlmann má prýða." "Heyri ek," segir konungr, "at eigi
which a-man may adorn Hear I says (the)-king that not
vantar þik skörugleik; tel þú þínar listir, Hrólfr, því honum
lacks thee boldness tell thou thy arts Hrolf because him
treysti ek ekki verr enn þér." Hrólfr "Eigi má ek þær telja,
trust I not worse than thee Hrolf Not may I them tell
herra, sem öngvar eru til". "Mjök er þá misskift með ykkr,"
lord which none are to Much is then ill-shared between you-two
segir konungr, "at annarr hefir allar, enn annarr öngvar, enn
says (the)-king that one has all but (the)-other none but

gangið til sætis á enn óæðra bekk miðjan". "Þér munuð ráða
go to seat on the lower bench middle You will rule
herra", segir Vilhjálmr, "enn aldri hafði ek jafn-óvirðulegan
lord says Vilhjalm but never had I as-unworthy
sess fyrri". Gengu þeir síðan til sætis. Ekki vóru þeir Sörkvér
seat before Went they then to seat Not were they Sorkvir
ok Brynjólfr heima í þenna tíma; vóru þeir farnir með
and Brynjolf home in this time were they gone with
Grími ægi upp í Jötunheima. Þeir Vilhjálmr ok Hrólfr vóru
Grim Ægir up into Jotunheimar They Vilhjalm and Hrolf were
þar í góðu yfirlæti; skjalaði Vilhjálmr í hvern heim, enn
there in good cheer boasted Vilhjalm in every way but
Hrólfr var jafnan hljóðr ok þögull, ok ekki at leikum með
Hrolf was always quiet and silent and not at games with
öðrum mönnum; dró Vilhjálmr mjök undan sínar íþróttir;
other men drew Vilhjalm much back his accomplishments
enn konungr var veiðimaðr mikill, ok þótti þat skemtan
but (the)-king was a-hunter great and seemed that entertainment
at jaga dýr með hirð sinni; var hann jafnan í kyrrsæti,
to hunt beasts with court his was he always in quiet-sitting
síðan hann kom í Garðaríki, því flestir vóru ófúsir at
since he came into Gardariki because most were unwilling to
herja á hans ríki, sakir kappa þeirra er með honum
harry on his realm for-the-sake champions' those who with him
vóru, einkanlega sakir galdra ok fjölkyngis Gríms ægis.
were especially for-the-sake of-spells and witchcraft Grim's Ægir's

XV · THE GOLDEN HART

For three days Eirekr's hunt cannot catch a tame-looking hart with gilded horns and a ringing silver bell. He promises Gyða to Vilhjálmr if he brings it alive and does two more deeds. Vilhjálmr runs far ahead of Hrólfr and then gives up the chase, and Hrólfr follows the hart to a hill whose elf-woman says it is hers. He frees her daughter from a long labor, and she gives him a finger-ring that keeps him from going astray and warns him against Vilhjálmr. Vilhjálmr claims the hart, and the king sends him to rob Hreggviðr's mound.

Eirekr konungr fór á skóg einn dag með hirð sína, sem
Eirek king went to wood one day with court his as
vandi hans var til, at jaga dýr ok skjóta fugla. Þeir sáu
custom his was to to hunt beasts and shoot birds They saw
hjört einn mikinn ok fríðan; ekki þóttust menn hafa
a-hart one great and fair not thought-themselves men have
sét vænna dýr; þótti flestum, sem þat mundi alidýr, því
seen fairer beast seemed to-most as it would (be)-a-pet because
at öll hans horn vóru grafin ok gulli í smelt skurðina,
that all its horns were engraved and with-gold in enameled the-carvings
enn stika var sett á milli hornanna með silfri; léku þar
but a-rod was set on between the-horns with silver played there
á tveir gullhringar; um hálsinn lá ein silfrfesti, ok niðr
on(-it) two gold-rings about the-neck lay one silver-chain and down
af henni ein bjalla með silfr, ok gaf hún mikit hljóð af
from it one bell with silver and gave it great sound of
sér, þegar hjörtrinn hljóp ok hrærði sik. Konungr vildi ná
itself as-soon-as the-hart ran and stirred itself (The)-king would win
hirtinum, ok bað lausum slá öllum hundum, ok svá var
the-hart and bade loose strike all hounds and so was
gert; hlupu menn nú, ok riðu, hverr sem mest gat, ok vildu
done ran men now and rode each as most could and would

taka hjörtinn, enn hann æstist mjök undan hundunum, ok
take the-hart but it was-roused much before the-hounds and
komast þeir hvergi nærri; eltu þeir hann allan daginn, enn
come they nowhere near chased they it all the-day but
um kveldit, er dimmaði, vissu þeir eigi, hvat af honum
in the-evening when (it)-darkened knew they not what of it
varð; fór svá þrjá daga, at þeir fundu hjörtinn, ok gátu
became went so three days that they found the-hart and could
eigi náð honum, enn um kveldit, er konungr kom undir
not win it but in the-evening when (the)-king came under
drykkjuborð, ok menn hans vóru komnir í sæti, þá mælti
drinking-table and men his were come into seat then spoke
hann: "Lítit þyki mér þú, Vilhjálmr, sýna oss íþróttir
he Little seems to-me thou Vilhjalm show us accomplishments
þínar, því þú ert at engri gleði né skemtan með öðrum
thy because thou art at no joy nor entertainment with other
mönnum, ok eigi ferr þú á skóg með oss". Vilhjálmr segir:
men and not goest thou to wood with us Vilhjalm says
"Lítil gleði verðr mér þat, herra, at reyna íþróttir við
Little joy becomes to-me that lord to try accomplishments with
menn yðra, því ek sé hér öngvan kunna neinar íþróttir;
men your because I see here none know any accomplishments
lét ek ok jafnan fá mér villibráð aðra menn, þá ek sat
had I also always get me game other men when I sat
heima í ríki mínu". Konungr mælti: "Vér höfum elt hjört
home in realm my (The)-king spoke We have chased a-hart
einn þrjá daga, ok kunnum vér eigi ná honum, enn ef þú
one three days and can we not win it but if thou
náir hirtinum, ok færir oss hann lifanda með öllum sínum
winnest the-hart and bringest us it living with all its
búnaði, þá vil ek gefa þér Gyðu systur mína, ok mikit
gear then will I give thee Gyda sister my and great

ríki, með því ek hefi öngan þann hlut sét at ek vildi
realm with that I have no that thing seen that I would
gjarnari eiga; máttu þetta vel gera, ef þú ert svá fóthvatr,
more-gladly own mayest-thou this well do if thou art so foot-swift
sem þú hefir sagt; þó skaltu vinna tvó hluti aðra; þá sem
as thou hast said yet shalt-thou win two things other those which
ek legg fyrir yðr; skal ek þinn heiðr þá auka í öllum
I lay before you shall I thy honor then increase in all
hlutum, ok vinna ríki þitt aftr með mínum styrk, þat er
things and win realm thy back with my strength that which
þú hefir áðr mist; ok er sá nokkurr annarr af mínum
thou hast before lost and is that-one any other of my
mönnum, at þetta fái gert, þá skal hann jafnt verkkaup
men that this can do then shall he equal wage
fyrir taka". Þá sagði Vilhjálmr: "Þat er bæði, herra, at
for take Then said Vilhjalm That is both lord that
þetta fær enginn gert utan ek, enda hafið þér mér þetta
this can none do except I and-also have you me this
ætlat; skal ek ok til vinna, eðr liggja dauðr ella". Áttu þeir
meant shall I also to win or lie dead else Had they
at þessu handfestar, sem siðr var til. Hrólfr gaf sik ekki
on this hand-pledges as custom was to Hrolf gave himself not
at þessu; fóru menn síðan til svefns, ok tóku á sik
to this went men then to sleep and took on themselves
náðir; þjónaði Hrólfr Vilhjálmi at öllu, sem fyrr var sagt.
rest served Hrolf Vilhjalm in all as before was said
Snemma um morgin stóðu þeir upp Vilhjálmr ok Hrólfr,
Early in morning stood they up Vilhjalm and Hrolf
ok bjuggust at leita eftir hirtinum. Þeir fóru á skóginn,
and got-ready to search after the-hart They went to the-wood
ok sáu skjótt, hvar hjörtrinn fór. Vilhjálmr hefir sik nú
and saw quickly where the-hart went Vilhjalm has himself now

til hlaupa, ok ferr svá hart sem fugl flygi; hjörtrinn æsist
to running and goes so hard as a-bird flew the-hart is-roused
því meir; Hrólfr þrammar eftir Vilhjálmi, ok þótti honum
the more Hrolf tramps after Vilhjalm and seemed to-him
Vilhjálmr frár í fyrsta skeiði; hlaupa þeir svá lengi, at
Vilhjalm swift in first stretch run they so long that
Hrólfr er jafnan á öðru leiti, enn Vilhjálmr framar, þar
Hrolf is always on (the)-second rise but Vilhjalm farther there
til er hann kastaði sér niðr, ok mælti: "Aldri verði sá
till that he cast himself down and spoke Never be that-one
heill, er þat vinnr til konu, fjár eðr ríkis, at sprengja
whole who that works for woman wealth or realm to burst
sik á hlaupi". Í þessu kom Hrólfr at Vilhjálmi, ok spurði,
himself at running In this came Hrolf to Vilhjalm and asked
því hann léti dýrit undan ganga. Vilhjálmr sagði: "Vel má
why he let the-beast away go Vilhjalm said Well may
ek hlaupa lengra, ef ek vil, enn mér þykir þú skyldr at
I run farther if I wish but to-me seems thou bound to
taka dýrit, ok vinna allar þrautir fyrir mik eftir skildögum,
take the-beast and win all labors for me after terms
ef þú ert maðr til". Hrólfr svaraði öngu, ok hleypr fram
if thou art man to Hrolf answered nothing and runs forth
eftir dýrinu, ok eltir þat lengi, þar til er saman dregr
after the-beast and chases it long there till that together draws
með þeim, því hjörtrinn gerðist móðr mjök; þeir kómu
between them because the-hart became weary much they came
fram í eitt rjóðr um síðir; var þá dagr áliðinn; í miðju
forth into one clearing at length was then day spent in middle
rjóðrinu stóð hóll einn; hann var bæði víðr og hár; rjóðrit
the-clearing stood a-hill one it was both wide and high the-clearing
var fagrt ok mjök grasloðit víða; enn er Hrólfr kemr
was fair and much grassy widely but when Hrolf comes

fram hjá hólnum, þá opnast hann, ok gengr hann þar
forth by the-hill then opens it and goes he there
um kringum hann. Þar kom út kona, ok var í blám
about around it There came out a-woman and was in blue
tíglamötli, ok heldr á eldi ok mælti: “Ilt hefir þú at verki,
figured-mantle and holds on fire and spoke Ill hast thou at work
Hrólfr, er þú ert þræll þrælsins, ok þó til þess at stela
Hrolf when thou art thrall of-the-thrall and yet to that to steal
annarra manna fé, því at ek á dýr þetta, er þú vilt
other men's wealth because that I own beast this which thou wilt
taka, ok náir þú því aldri, nema ek vili; nú skal gera
take and winnest thou it never unless I wish now (I)-shall make
þér kost á, at ná dýrinu; þú skalt ganga inn í hólinn
thee choice on to win the-beast thou shalt go in into the-hill
með mér; ek á dóttur eina, ok er henni þat skapat,
with me I have a-daughter one and is to-her that shaped
at komast eigi frá eldi sínu, því hún ætti, nema menskr
to come not from offspring her which she had unless a-human
maðr hefði hendr á henni; hefir hún nú legit 19 dægr á
man had hands on her has she now lain 19 half-days on
gólfi, ok má eigi léttari verða; hefi ek því hjörtinn sent
floor and may not lighter become have I therefore the-hart sent
í augsýn við yðr, at ek vissa, at þér mundið vilja ná
into eye-sight with you that I knew that you would wish win
honum, ok elta hann hingat; treysti ek þér at þú hafir
it and chase it hither trust I thee that thou have
bezt hjarta til at ganga í hólinn með mér, enn ekki mun
best heart to to go into the-hill with me but not will
konungr hjartarins njóta, þó hann sé færðr honum”. Hrólfr
(the)-king of-the-hart enjoy though it be brought him Hrolf
segir: “Til mun ek þat vinna, at ganga inn í hólinn með
says To will I that win to go in into the-hill with

þér, ef ek nái hirtinum, at færa konungi, enn eigi hirði ek,
thee if I win the-hart to bring (the)-king but not care I
hvat af honum verðr síðan". Álfkonan varð nú glöð við
what of it becomes then The-elf-woman became now glad at
þetta, ok gengu þau inn í hólinn; vóru þar væn herbergi
this and went they in into the-hill were there fair chambers
ok fagrt um at litast, ok margir hlutir sýndist honum þar
and fair about to look and many things seemed to-him there
undarlegir. Hann kom þar at, er konan lá, ok var hún
strange He came there to where the-woman lay and was she
lítt haldin, enn þegar Hrólfr fór höndum um hana, varð
little held but as-soon-as Hrolf went with-hands about her became
hún skjótt léttari; þökkuðu þær honum með fögrum orðum,
she quickly lighter thanked they him with fair words
ok báðu honum virkta. Álfkonan mælti: "Eigi verðr þér
and bade him favor The-elf-woman spoke Not becomes to-thee
launat, sem verðugt er, heilsugjöf við dóttur mína; enn
rewarded as worthy is health-gift to daughter my but
hér er fingrgull, er ek vil gefa þér; þess muntu þurfa,
here is a-finger-gold which I will give thee of-that wilt-thou need
þá þú ferr til Hreggviðar haugs; enn ef þú hefir þat á
when thou goest to Hreggvid's mound but if thou hast it on
hendi þér, þá máttu hvárki villast nótt né dag, á sjá ok
hand thy then mayest-thou neither go-astray night nor day on sea and
landi, í hverju myrkri sem þú ert, ok yfir muntu vinna
land in whatever darkness as thou art and over wilt-thou win
þrautir allar þær, er fyrir þik eru lagðar, enn ekki skaltu
labors all those which before thee are laid but not shalt-thou
trúa Vilhjálmi, þaðan af þú ert frá skildr honum;
trust Vilhjalm thence on (when)-thou art from parted him
því gjarna vill hann þik feigan". Hrólfr þakkaði henni,
because gladly wishes he thee doomed Hrolf thanked her

ok gengu (þau) út ór hólnum; tók hún þá hjörtinn,
and went they out out-of the-hill took she then the-hart
enn Hrólfr lagði hann á bak sér, ok þótti mikils um
but Hrolf laid it on back his and seemed much about
vert fegrð hans; bað nú hvórt vel fyrir öðru; ferr hann
worth beauty its bade now each well for (the)-other goes he
nú heimleiðis, þar til hann fann Vilhjálm, ok fagnaði hann
now homeward there till he found Vilhjalm and welcomed he
vel Hrólfi, ok bað hann bera hjörtinn heim til borgarhliðs.
well Hrolf and bade him bear the-hart home to town-gate
Hrólfr gerði svá, enn ekki segir hann Vilhjálmi, hversu hann
Hrolf did so but not tells he Vilhjalm how he
hafi dýrinu náð; kómu þeir til borgarinnar seint um kveldit,
has the-beast won came they to the-town late in the-evening
þá konungr var undir borð kominn. Vilhjálmr mælti: “Nú
when (the)-king was under table come Vilhjalm spoke Now
skulum vit fara inn í höllina, enn ek skal bera dýrit
shall we-two go in into the-hall but I shall bear the-beast
fyrir konunginn, enn þú skalt sanna sögu mína, svá konungr
before the-king but thou shalt confirm tale my so (the)-king
trúi því er ek segi”. Tók Vilhjálmr við dýrinu, ok lét á
believe that which I say Took Vilhjalm with the-beast and laid on
bak sér, ok viknaði í hnésbótum, ok þó fekk hann borit
back his and buckled in knee-hollows and yet could he bear
dýrit inn í höllina fyrir konunginn, ok kastaði niðr á
the-beast in into the-hall before the-king and cast down on
gólfit; hann blés mjök mæðilega, ok mælti: “Nú þykjumst
the-floor he blew much wearily and spoke Now think-myself
ek kominn til ráðahagar við systur þína, ok er nú kominn
I come to match with sister thy and is now come
hér hjörtrinn, ok munu þeir ekki margir bjóðast yðr
here the-hart and will they not many offer-themselves to-you

til mága, er slíku geta orkat sem ek". Konungr segir:
as kinsmen who such can accomplish as I (The)-king says
"Þat virðist mér í skapi, at eigi hafir þú hjörtinn unnit,
That seems to-me in mind that not have thou the-hart won
ok vinna skaltu fleiri frægðarverkin, áðr þú fær hennar".
and win shalt-thou more fame-deeds before thou gettest her
Eigi þurfið þér at misgruna mína frægð, því at afburð
Not need you to suspect my fame because that pre-eminence
hefi ek flestum mönnum; veit þat Hrólfr, sveinn minn, at
have I to-most men knows that Hrolf lad my that
fjarlægr var hann mér, þá ek tók hjörtinn". Hrólfr sagði:
far was he from-me when I took the-hart Hrolf said
"Bæði er, at ek var Vilhjálmi gagnslauss, enda tók (hann)
Both is that I was to-Vilhjalm useless and-also took he
sér í öngu at hlífa". Vilhjálmr segir: "Því vil ek einn
himself in nothing to spare Vilhjalm says Therefore will I alone
til vinna, at ek vil einn taka verkkaupit, eðr hvat vilið þér
to win that I will alone take the-wage or what will you
fleira fyrir mik leggja, því ek (er) búinn til at vinna".
more before me lay because I am ready to to win
Konungr segir: "Nú skaltu fara til Hreggviðar haugs, ok
(The)-king says Now shalt-thou go to Hreggvid's mound and
sækja þangat vópn Hreggviðar konungs, ok er þat lítil
fetch thither weapons of-Hreggvid king and is that little
mannraun". Vilhjálmr segir: "Nú vilið þér mik feigan, því
trial Vilhjalm says Now wish you me doomed because
enginn hefir sá aftr komit, er þangat hefir farit hér
none has that-one back come who thither has gone here
til". "Víst vil ek", segir konungr, "at þú komir aftr, enn
till Surely wish I says (the)-king that thou come back but
sannindi eru þat, at enginn hefir aftr komit, er ek hefi
truths are that that none has back come whom I have

þangat sent; er mér mikill aftrmundr at gripum þeim, er
thither sent is to-me great loss of treasures those which
í hauginn fóru; skal ok sá einn fá systur minnar,
into the-mound went shall also that-one alone get sister my
sem frægri er enn aðrir menn". Vilhjálmr segir: "Gera
who more-famous is than other men Vilhjalm says Do
mun ek þetta; því mér þykir þetta þrautlaust, at ræna
will I this because to-me seems this labor-free to rob
dauða menn ok vinna þat til meyjar". Gekk Vilhjálmr nú
dead men and win that for (the)-maiden Went Vilhjalm now
til sætis síns, ok skildu at svá mæltu.
to seat his and parted at so spoken

XVI · IN HREGGVIÐR'S MOUND

On the way to the mound a sorcerous storm kills Vilhjálmr's horse, and Vilhjálmr vanishes. At the mound Hreggviðr tells Hrólfr that Sörkvir and Grímr ægir raise the storms and that he himself flew to Earl Þorgnýr as a swallow with his daughter's hair. He gives Hrólfr two sets of war-gear, the worse for the king and the better to be hidden, says Ingigerðr keeps Dúlcifal, and warns him against Vilhjálmr. Vilhjálmr claims the treasures with a false tale, and the king doubts him. One night the hart vanishes.

Eftir fá daga var þat eina nótt, at Hrólfr tók á fótum
After few days was it one night that Hrolf took on feet
Vilhjálms, ok mælti: "Mál er at vinna til meyjarinnar, ok
Vilhjalm's and spoke Time is to win for the-maiden and
fara til haugsins". Vilhjálmr stóð upp skjótt, ok var Hrólfr
go to the-mound Vilhjalm stood up quickly and was Hrolf
þá klæddr ok kominn í Véfreyjunaut, ok hafði spjótit
then clothed and come into Vefreyja's-Gift and had the-spear

Atlanaut, enn Vilhjálmr alvæpni; hann reið, enn Hrólfr gekk
Atli's-Gift but Vilhjalm full-armor he rode but Hrolf went
fyrir hesti hans; fóru þeir svá, þar til skógr varð fyrir
before horse his went they so there till a-wood became before
þeim, ok einn forntroðinn götustígr; enn er þeir höfðu
them and one old-trodden footpath but when they had
skamt farit, þá laust veðr móti þeim svá mikit með fjúki
short gone then struck weather against them so great with snow-drift
og frosti, at Vilhjálmr fekk eigi á baki setit; leiddi Hrólfr
and frost that Vilhjalm could not on back sit led Hrolf
þá hestinn, enn Vilhjálmr gekk eftir um stund, þar til at
then the-horse but Vilhjalm went after for a-while there till that
hríðin tók svá at gerast sterk, at hestrinn fekk ekki gengit,
the-storm took so to become strong that the-horse could not go
ok dró Hrólfr hann flatan eftir sér, enn studdi sik við
and drew Hrolf it flat after himself but propped himself with
spjóti; varð honum þá litit aftr, ok sá, at Vilhjálmr var
spear became to-him then looked back and saw that Vilhjalm was
horfinn, enn hestrinn löngu dauðr; skildi hann þar við
vanished but the-horse long dead parted he there with
hestinn, enn gekk fram á leiðina. Hríðin var svá sterk, at
the-horse but went forth on the-way The-storm was so strong that
eikrnar brotnuðu af stofnunum, ok kómu hvar fjarri niðr;
the-oaks broke off the-stumps and came somewhere far down
fekk Hrólfr þar af oftlega stór högg, svá þat hefði bana
got Hrolf there of often great blows so it had death
unnit flestum mönnum; þar með eldingar ok reiðarþrumur,
worked to-most men there with lightnings and thunders
svá hann hugði þat sinn bana orðit hafa, ef eigi hefði kápan
so he thought it his death become have if not had the-cloak
hlíft honum; var svá alla nóttina framan til dags. Í móti
shielded him was (it)-so all the-night forward till day In against

degi varp (svá) mikilli fýlu móti honum, at hann hefði
day cast so great stench against him that he had
kafnat, ef kápugríman hefði eigi hlíft honum. Þat þóttist
choked if the-cloak-mask had not shielded him That thought-himself
Hrólfr skilja, at hríðin mundi hafa drepit sendimenn
Hrolf understand that the-storm would have killed (the)-messengers
konungs, ok þetta mundi gerningahríð vera; þóttist hann
(the)-king's and this would sorcery-storm be thought-himself he
ok aldri í þvílíka raun komit hafa; enn er mjök var
also never into such trial come have but when much was
ljóst af degi, þá tók upp hríðina, ok gerði logn; hvarf
light of day then took up the-storm and made calm vanished
þá burt fýlan; sá Hrólfr þá haug mikinn sem fjall,
then away the-stench saw Hrolf then a-mound great as a-mountain
ok hár stauragarðr um kring; hann tók hendinni um
and high stake-fence about round he took with-the-hand about
einn staurinn, ok varpar sér inn yfir; gekk síðan upp á
one the-stake and casts himself in over went then up on
hauginn, ok sýndist honum hann mjök torvellegr at rjúfa;
the-mound and seemed to-him it much hard to break
enn er hann litast um, sér hann mann einn norðan undir
but when he looks about sees he a-man one north under
hauginum stóran vexti með konungs skrúða. Hrólfr gekk
the-mound great in-growth with king's apparel Hrolf went
til hans, ok kvaddi hann konungs kveðju, ok spyrr hann
to him and greeted him with-king's greeting and asks him
at nafni. Hann segir: "Ek er Hreggviðr, ok ek byggi haug
of name He says I am Hreggvid and I dwell-in mound
þenna með köppum mínum, ok ertu hér velkominn, enn
this with champions my and art-thou here welcome but
þat skaltu vita, Hrólfr, at ek veld eigi hríðum þessum,
that shalt-thou know Hrolf that I cause not storms these

ok fýlum eðr öðrum undrum ok eigi hefi ek menn drepit;
and stenches or other wonders and not have I men killed
valda þeir þessu öllu Sörkvér ok Grímr ægir, ok þeir hafa
cause they this all Sorkvir and Grim Ægir and they have
valdit líflåti konungsmanna, enn þó brestr þeim stundum
caused death of-(the)-king's-men but yet fails them at-times
vísdómrinn, þá er þeim liggr mest við, ok ef þeir vissi, at
the-wisdom then when to-them lies most at and if they knew that
þú værir hér, þá vildi þeir þik feigan. Ek fór í svölulíki
thou wert here then wished they thee doomed I went in swallow-likeness
til Þorgnýs jarls með hár Ingigerðar dóttur minnar; því
to Thorgny earl with hair Ingigerd's daughter's my because
ek vissi at þú mundir eftirleita af jarlsmönnum, ok þú
I knew that thou wouldst search-out from the-earl's-men and thou
einn vart maðr til að frelsa hana, ef lukkan fylgdi; ann
alone wast a-man to to free her if the-luck followed grant
ek þér bezt hennar at njóta, ef þú vilt ríða burt við
I to-thee best her to enjoy if thou wilt ride a-joust against
Sörkvé, því at þik vantar hvárki hug né hreysti, enn
Sorkvir because that thee lacks neither mind nor hardihood but
þat hefir Grímr ægir játat honum, at enginn skyldi hann
that has Grim Ægir granted him that none should him
yfirvinna, nema (sá) er hefði herklæði mín; er því
overcome except that-one who had war-gear my is therefore
haugrinn óvinnanlegr gerr, ok því eru torfærur til hans,
the-mound unconquerable made and therefore are obstacles to it
at hann hugði at enginn skyldi herklæðunum ná mega;
that he thought that none should the-war-gear win may
nú skal ek fá þér alla þá hluti ór haugnum, er þú
now shall I get thee all those things out-of the-mound which thou
vilt hafa; ek vil fá þér tvenn herklæði, ok hvór öðrum
wilt have I will give thee two war-gear and each to-(the)-other

lík, utan at kostum eru þau ólík; þau skaltu fá konungi,
like except in qualities are they unlike those shalt-thou give (the)-king
er verri eru, enn önnur skaltu ekki sjá láta, fyrr enn
which worse are but (the)-others shalt-thou not see let sooner than
þú þarft við at hafa, ok á sverðinu skaltu mikla vandvirkt
thou needest with to have and on the-sword shalt-thou great care
hafa, því fásét er annat slíkt; Ingigerðr dóttir mín geymir
have because rare is another such Ingigerd daughter my keeps
öll burtreiðarvópn mín ok hestinn Dúlcifal, sem ólíkr er
all jousting-weapons my and the-horse Dulcifal which unlike is
flestum öðrum fyrir margra hluta sakir; honum skaltu ríða,
to-most others for many things' sake him shalt-thou ride
þá þú átt við Sörkvé, ok er þér sigrinn vís, ef hann
when thou hast-to-do with Sorkvir and is to-thee the-victory certain if he
lætr takast; burstöngin ok skjöldrinn munu ok halda sinni
lets take-himself the-tilting-lance and the-shield will also keep their
náttúru. Vilhjálmi skaltu ok ekki trúa, þaðan af þú
nature Vilhjalm shalt-thou also not trust thence on (when)-thou
ert ór hans þjónustu, því hann svíkr þik, ef hann getr;
art out-of his service because he betrays thee if he can
muntu halda vilja eiða þína, enn betr (er) hann af dögum
wilt-thou keep wish oaths thy but better is he from days
ráðinn fyrr enn síðar, því hann mun þik hættan hafa".
put sooner than later because he will thee endangered have
Eftir þat fekk Hreggviðr Hrólfi gripuna ok vópnin, ok
After that gave Hreggvid Hrolf the-treasures and the-weapons and
síðast menit af hálsi sér; þá mælti Hreggviðr: "Þat
last the-necklace from neck his then spoke Hreggvid That
hefir mér skapat verit, at ek skal mega fara þrjá tíma ór
has to-me shaped been that I shall may go three times out-of
haugi mínum, ok þarf eigi aftr at byrgjast utan í síðasta
mound my and need not back to be-closed except in (the)-last

sinn; nú mun þér ekki sveigra verða, er þú ferr heim
time now will to-thee not harder become when thou goest home
aftr; nú far þú vel, og gangi þér alt eftir vild ok vilja,
back now fare thou well and go to-thee all after liking and will
enn ef þú kemr aftr í Garðaríki, þá vitja mín ef þú þarft
but if thou comest back to Gardariki then visit me if thou needest
lítils við; hvarf Hreggviðr nú inn í hauginn, enn Hrólfr
little with vanished Hreggvid now in into the-mound but Hrolf
tók gripuna, ok varðveitti, fór síðan frá haugnum aftr ena
took the-treasures and kept went then from the-mound back the
sömu leið, ok varð nú við engin undr varr; ok er hann
same way and became now of no wonders aware and when he
kom ór skóginum, kom Vilhjálmr þá móti honum; hafði
came out-of the-wood came Vilhjalm then against him had
hann skriðit undir viðarrætr, ok legit þar um alla hríðina;
he crept under tree-roots and lain there through all the-storm
fekk hann varla talat fyrir kulda; flaðraði hann þá mjök at
could he hardly speak for cold fawned he then much on
Hrólfi, ok mælti: "Aldri þyki mér ofsögum mega segja af
Hrolf and spoke Never seems to-me too-much may tell of
þinni frægð ok giftu þeirri, er okkr fylgir, þar sem nú er
thy fame and luck that which us-two follows there as now is
brotinn haugrinn, ok sótt gull ok dýrgripir; sé ek nú þat
broken the-mound and fetched gold and treasures see I now that
at okkr má enginn hlutr fyrir standa, enn þó var þetta
that us-two may no thing before stand but yet was this
mikit veðr, svá varla gat ek stýrt mér; þykist ek nú
great weather so hardly could I steer myself think-myself I now
kominn til ráðahags við systur konungs; skaltu nú fá mér
come to match with sister (the)-king's shalt-thou now give me
gripuna ok vópnin, því ek vil sjálfr afhenda þá konungi".
the-treasures and the-weapons because I will myself hand-over them to-(the)-king

Hrólfr mælti: “Lítit viltu vinna til frægðarinnar, ok illa
Hrolf spoke Little wilt-thou work for the-fame and ill
muntu mér launa, þó ek leggi líf mitt í hættu fyrir þik;
wilt-thou me reward though I lay life my in danger for thee
tak nú við gripunum, ok fær konungi, enn ek mun halda
take now with the-treasures and give (the)-king but I will keep
öll mín orð við þik, ok sanna sögu þína, þóttu sért
all my words with thee and confirm tale thy though-thou be
ómaklegr”. Hrólfr hafði fólgit hin vópnin í skóginum,
unworthy Hrolf had hidden the-other weapons in the-wood
ok sá Vilhjálmr ekki þau; fóru þeir nú leið sína, til þess
and saw Vilhjalm not them went they now way their to that
er þeir hittu konunginn; sat hann undir drykkjuborðum
when they met the-king sat he under drinking-tables
at kveldmáltíð. Vilhjálmr kvaddi konunginn, ok lét mjök
at supper Vilhjalm greeted the-king and acted much
mæðilega; allir menn í höllinni urðu ókveða við þeirra
wearily all men in the-hall became speechless at their
aftrkvómu. Vilhjálmr mælti: “Víst trúi ek varla, at meiri
return Vilhjalm spoke Surely believe I hardly that greater
þraut vera muni með öllu saman, því at Hreggviðr er
labor be will with all together because that Hreggvid is
it mesta tröllmenni sakir sinnar fjölkyngi, enn haugrinn
the greatest troll-man for-the-sake his witchcraft but the-mound
torsóttlegr at brjóta; hefi ek átt við Hreggvið konung
hard-won to break have I had-to-do with Hreggvid king
í alla nótt; kom ek þar í mikla mannraun, áðr ek náði
in all night came I there into great trial before I won
herklæðunum;” tók hann þá sverðit ok menit, (ok) lagði
the-war-gear took he then the-sword and the-necklace and laid
á borð fyrir konunginn. Þá mælti konungr: “Sóttir eru
on table before the-king Then spoke (the)-king Fetched are

víst gripirnir, ok þyki mér nú allir verri enn fyrr, utan
surely the-treasures and seem to-me now all worse than before except
menit, þat er óspilt, enn þat hygg ek at Hrólfr hafi
the-necklace that is unspoiled but that think I that Hrolf have
sótt, enn eigi þú". Hrólfr segir: "Þat segi ek yðr, at ek
fetched but not thou Hrolf says That say I to-you that I
fór eigi í hauginn, ok megið þér þat til líkinda ráða,
went not into the-mound and may you that to likelihood judge
at eigi mundi ek móti mæla, at fá slíkar sæmdir eðr
that not would I against speak to get such honors or
aðrar, ef ek ætti þess kost". Vilhjálmr mælti: "Undrar mik
others if I had of-that choice Vilhjalm spoke Wonders me
þat, herra, at þér grunið sögu mína eða frægð ok hreysti
that lord that you suspect tale my or fame and hardihood
minnar karlmensku; má hér skjótt raun til gera, at vit
my manliness may here quickly trial to make that we-two
Hrólfr reynum með okkr, ok mun hann mér fjarlægr
Hrolf try between us-two and will he from-me far
standa, því þat er fyrst, at hann þorir eigi mannsblóð at
stand because that is first that he dares not man's-blood to
sjá, ok þá ek fór í Hreggviðar haug, skyldi hann festi
see and when I went into Hreggvid's mound should he (the)-rope
haldit hafa, ok þá hann heyrði dunr ok stór högg í
held have and when he heard din and great blows in
hauginn, varð hann svá hræddr, at hann rann frá festinni;
the-mound became he so afraid that he ran from the-rope
var þat eitt þá mín hjálp, at ek hafði borit festarendann
was that one then my help that I had borne the-rope-end
um stóran stein, ok las ek mik upp ór hauginum með
about great stone and pulled I myself up out-of the-mound with
handafli". Konungr svarar: "Vel trúi ek, Hrólfr, orðum hans,
hand-strength (The)-king answers Well believe I Hrolf words his

enn eigi mundi gripirnir hér komnir, ef þeir hefði eigi
but not would the-treasures here come if they had not
í hauginn sóttir verit". Lætr nú konungr geyma vópnin
into the-mound fetched been Has now (the)-king keep the-weapons
mjök vandlega, ok hugði, at eigi skyldi Sörkvé at meini
much carefully and thought that not should Sorkvir to harm
verða. Svá er sagt, at eina nótt hvarf hjörtrinn burt, svá
become So is said that one night vanished the-hart away so
þeir urðu eigi varir við, er geyma skyldu; þótti konungi
they became not aware of who keep should seemed to-(the)-king
þat mestr skaði; var hans leitat nær ok fjarri, fanst hann
that greatest loss was it searched near and far found-was it
eigi; þóttist Hrólfr vita, at álfkonan mundi hafa sótt
not thought-himself Hrolf know that the-elf-woman would have fetched
hann. Vilhjálmr lét nú vel yfir sér, ok gekk jafnan til
it Vilhjalm acted now well over himself and went always to
tals við konungssystur, ok fóru vel ræður með þeim; sparði
talk with (the)-king's-sister and went well speeches between them spared
hann ekki at skjala mart af sér um alla hluti; leið nú
he not to boast much of himself about all things passed now
svá vetrinn fram um jól, at ekki bar til tíðinda.
so the-winter forth until Yule that not bore to tidings

Menelaus, king of Tattararíki, holds the island of Heðinsey, which Eirekr has harried. Its ruler, the troll-like Sóti, whom iron cannot bite after his foster-mother's bath, gathers thousands of men from Menelaus while Eirekr's champions are away, with Norðri bearing his standard. Eirekr summons his host and tells Vilhjálmr that killing Sóti is his third labor, after which Gyða will be his. Vilhjálmr asks for the best weapons and the strongest horse and rides out with Hrólfr on foot.

Menelaus er konungr nefndr; hann réð fyrir Tattararíki; hann
Menelaus is king named he ruled over Tartary-realm he
var ríkr konungr, ok mikill fyrir sér. Tattararíki er eitt
was a-mighty king and great before himself Tartary-realm is one
kallat mest ok gullauðgast í Austrríki. Þar eru menn stórir
called greatest and gold-richest in (the)-East-realm There are men great
ok sterkir ok harðir til bardaga. Undir Menelaus konung
and strong and hard to battle Under Menelaus king
lágu margir konungar ok mikilsháttar menn. Svá er sagt, at
lay many kings and great men So is said that
milli Garðaríkis liggr ey ein, er Heðinsey heitir; hún er
between Gardariki lies an-island one which Hedinsey is-called it is
eitt jarlsríki; þat er fróðra manna sögn, at Heðinn konungr
one earldom that is learned men's report that Hedin king
Hjarandason tæki fyrst land við þá ey, er hann sigldi til
Hjarandason took first land by that island when he sailed to
Danmerkr af Indíalandi; ok þaðan tók eyin af honum
Denmark from India and thence took the-island from him
nafn síðan. Um þessa ey stríddi jafnan Tattarakonungr
name afterward About this island strove always (the)-Tartar-king
ok Garðakonungr, ok þó lá hún undir Tattarakrúnu. Eirekr
and (the)-Gardar-king and yet lay it under (the)-Tartar-crown Eirek
konungr hafði herjat um ey þessa, áðr hann kom í
king had harried about island this before he came into

Garðaríki, ok gert þar mikit hervirki. Menelaus konungr hafði
Gardariki and done there great war-havoc Menelaus king had
sett þann mann yfir eyna, er Sóti hét; hann var þar
set that man over the-island who Soti was-called he was there
ættaðr at móðurkyni, enn föðurkyni í Hólmgarðaríki. Sóti
descended in mother's-kin but father's-kin in Holmgard-realm Soti
var þá eigi í landi er Eirekr konungr kom þar; hann var
was then not in land when Eirek king came there he was
hit mesta tröllmenni fyrir sakir afls ok vaxtar; yfirlitr
the greatest troll-man for sake of-strength and growth complexion
hans var eftir nafni (hans); hann herjaði víða, ok hafði jafnan
his was after name his he harried widely and had always
sigr. Sóti átti fóstru gamla og fjölkunniga; hún hafði gert
victory Soti had foster-mother old and skilled-in-magic she had made
honum laug, þá er hann bitu eigi járn síðan; gekk hann
him bath that when him bit not iron afterward went he
því hlífarlauss í orrostum; hún hafði ok sagt honum,
therefore shieldless in battles she had also told him
at á þessu hausti væri honum vænst til hefnda við Eirek
that in this autumn were to-him likeliest to vengeance on Eirek
konung, ok nú væri öngvir kappar hans heima í landinu.
king and now were no champions his home in the-land
Enn er Sóti vissi þat, fór hann til Menelauss konungs,
But when Soti knew that went he to Menelaus king
ok fekk mikinn styrk af honum; helt síðan til Garðaríkis;
and got great strength from him held then to Gardariki
hann hafði margar þúsundir hermanna. Sá maðr var með
he had many thousands of-warriors That man was with
Sóta, er Norðri hét; hann var mikill ok sterkr, ok bar
Soti who Nordri was-called he was great and strong and bore
jafnan merki hans, ok var hinn mesti kappi. Enn er Eirekr
always standard his and was the greatest champion But when Eirek

konungr frétti, at Sóti var við land kominn með mikinn
king learned that Soti was to land come with great
her, lætr hann herör upp skera á alla vega frá sér, ok
host has he war-arrow up cut on all ways from himself and
bauð til sín koma hverjum, er mætti, ok safnaðist til hans
bade to himself come each who might and gathered to him
mikit fjölmenni. Eirekr konungr kallaði Vilhjálm til sín, ok
great multitude Eirek king called Vilhjalm to himself and
mælti: "Nú hefir þú unnit tvó hluti, er ek hefi fyrir þik
spoke Now hast thou done two tasks which I have before thee
lagt, ok veit ek eigi hvórt þú hefir þat gert; nú skaltu
laid and know I not whether thou hast that done now shalt-thou
vinna hinn þriðja hlut, svá ek sé nær staddr, at drepa Sóta
win the third thing so I be near present to kill Soti
berserk; mun ek þá eigi í móti mæla, at þú eigir systur
berserk will I then not in against speak that thou have sister
mína, ef þú vinnr þetta vel af hendi; skal ek þá halda allan
my if thou winnest this well off hand shall I then keep all
skildaga við þik, sem vit höfum áðr talat". Vilhjálmr segir:
terms with thee as we-two have before spoken Vilhjalm says
"Þess er ek búinn, at ganga í móti Sóta; þyki mér nú gott,
Of-that am I ready to go in against Soti seems to-me now good
at þér megið nú sjá, hverr afreksmaðr ek er; ok skuluð
that you may now see what deed-man I am and shall
þér velja mér öll hin beztu vópn ok sterkasta hest, sem þér
you choose me all the best weapons and strongest horse which you
eigið; því at ek mun mjök reyna hans, áðr þessi orrosta
own because that I will much try it before this battle
lýkst". Var svá gert, sem Vilhjálmr bað. Hrólfr fór með
ends Was so done as Vilhjalm bade Hrolf went with
honum, ok gekk eftir vanda sínum; fór konungr með herinn,
him and went after custom his went (the)-king with the-host

til þess er hann fann Sóta; vóru þar sléttir vellir ok þykkr
to that when he found Soti were there level fields and thick
skógr öðrum megin; bjuggust nú hvárirtveggju til orrostu,
wood on-other side got-ready now both-sides to battle
ok var þar mikill herr saman kominn; var þar lúðragangr
and was there great host together come was there trumpet-blowing
mikill, ok sigu saman fylkingar ok æptu hvárrtveggi heróp.
great and sank together battle-lines and whooped both war-cry

XVIII · HRÓLFR KILLS SÓTI

When the battle begins, Vilhjálmr rides into the forest and makes Hrólfr fight in his gear. Hrólfr cuts his way to the hard-pressed Eirekr and fights Sóti, who kills Hrólfr's horse; when Hrólfr's sword breaks on Sóti's shoulder, he drives its spiked hilt into Sóti's head. Eirekr kills Norðri and the Tartars flee. Vilhjálmr claims the victory and, when the king doubts him, threatens to leave and tell of the king's broken word. Eirekr gives in, and Vilhjálmr marries Gyða.

Eirekr konungr var þá í miðju brjósti fylkingar sinnar,
Eirek king was then in middle breast of-battle-line his
ok gekk þar vel fram í öndverði orrostunni. Sóti fylkti
and went there well forth in early the-battle Soti drew-up
móti honum; varð þar hin harðasta orrosta, ok gengu
against him became there the hardest battle and went
hvárirtveggju vel fram; enn þegar orrostan tókst, reið
both-sides well forth but as-soon-as the-battle began rode
Vilhjálmr út í skóginn í rjóðr eitt. Hrólfr mælti: "Nú
Vilhjalm out into the-wood into a-clearing one Hrolf spoke Now
er þér, Vilhjálmr, at ríða fram, ok vinna til meyjarinnar,
is to-thee Vilhjalm to ride forth and win for the-maiden
ok drepa Sóta." Vilhjálmr segir: "Verði mér þat til konu ok
and kill Soti Vilhjalm says Be to-me that for woman and

ríkis, sem auðit verðr, enn þat vinn ek til öngra hluta, at
realm as granted becomes but that do I for no things to
voga mínu lífi í slíka orrostu, eðr hvat skal mér jungfrú
venture my life into such battle or what shall to-me maiden
eðr ríki, ef ek missi lífit; er þér miklu nær at frelsa mik
or realm if I lose the-life is to-thee much nearer to free me
ór ánauð ok þrældómi; tak nú vópn mín ok hest, ríð
from bondage and thraldom take now weapons my and horse ride
fram, ok drep Sóta, ella muntu mér þjóna verða um þína
forth and kill Soti else wilt-thou me serve have-to for thy
daga". Hrólfr tók þá hestinn ok vópnin Vilhjálms, ok reið
days Hrolf took then the-horse and the-weapons Vilhjalm's and rode
til bardagans; orrostan var mjök mannskæð, ok hallaðist
to the-battle the-battle was much deadly and leaned
mjök á Eirek konung, því at þeir Tattararnir gengu hart
much on Eirek king because that they the-Tartars went hard
fram. Sóti ok Norðri ruddust um fast, ok hrökk undan
forth Soti and Nordri cleared about hard and gave-way away
alt; Sóti hafði atgeir at vega með, ok gerði ýmist, hann
all Soti had a-halberd to fight with and did by-turns he
hjó eðr lagði. Norðri hafði sverð gott, ok gekk hart fram.
hewed or thrust Nordri had sword good and went hard forth
Eirekr konungr hafði sótt með miklu kappi í miðjan
Eirek king had attacked with great zeal into middle
her Sóta, þar til er Norðri kom móti honum ok margir
host Soti's there till that Nordri came against him and many
Tattarar. Þeir sóttu fast at konungi; fell þá mjök lið hans,
Tartars They attacked hard at (the)-king fell then much host his
svá hann var nauðlega staddr milli sinna óvina. Hrólfr reið
so he was hard placed between his enemies Hrolf rode
nú fram með vópnum Vilhjálms svá hart, at fylking Sóta
now forth with weapons Vilhjalm's so hard that battle-line Soti's

hrökk fyrir honum, hjó ok lagði til beggja hauda, ok
gave-way before him hewed and thrust to both hands and
feldi margan mann, þar til hann kom móti Eireki konungi.
felled many a-man there till he came against Eirek king
Hrólfr drap þar meir enn þrjá tugi manna. Enn er Sóti
Hrolf killed there more than three tens of-men But when Soti
sér þat, eirir honum stórilla, ok sneri þangat sem Hrólfr
sees that pleases him very-ill and turned thither where Hrolf
var, ok lagði til hans með atgeirnum; hann kom skildi fyrir
was and thrust at him with the-halberd he brought shield before
sik, ok lagði í móti fyrir brjóst Sóta, ok beit ekki á,
himself and thrust in against at breast Soti's and bit not on(-it)
enn brotnaði spjótit í falnum; Sóti hjó tveim höndum til
but broke the-spear in the-socket Soti hewed with-two hands at
Hrólfs; höggit kom á miðjan skjöldinn, ok þar í sundr, ok
Hrolf the-blow came on middle the-shield and there in sunder and
hestinn fyrir framan bóguna, svá í jörðu nam staðar; var
the-horse for in-front the-shoulders so in earth took stop was
Hrólfr þá á fæti mjök móðr, því at hann hafði ákaflega
Hrolf then on foot much weary because that he had furiously
barizt áðr um daginn. Eirekr konungr barðist við Norðra;
fought before during the-day Eirek king fought with Nordri
var þeirra atgangr harðr. Hrólfr hjó þá höfuð af hesti Sóta;
was their onset hard Hrolf hewed then head off horse Soti's
vóru þeir þá báðir gangandi. Sóti hjó til Hrólfs, enn hann
were they then both walking Soti hewed at Hrolf but he
veik sér undan, ok sökk atgeirinn í jörðina alt upp at
turned himself away and sank the-halberd into the-earth all up to
höndum honum. Hrólfr hjó með báðum höndum á öxl
hands his Hrolf hewed with both hands on shoulder
Sóta, svá sverðit gekk sundr fyrir framan hjöltin. Hrólfr
Soti's so the-sword went asunder for in-front the-hilts Hrolf

varð reiðr mjök, ok hljóp at Sóta, ok setti gaddhjaltit í
became angry much and leapt at Soti and set the-spiked-hilt into
höfuð honum, svá stóð í heilanum, enn við því gat hann
head his so stood in the-brain but against that could he
eigi gert; fell Sóti þar til jarðar, ok var þegar dauðr. Eirekr
not do fell Soti there to earth and was at-once dead Eirek
konungr hafði þá drepit Norðra; brast þá flótti í liði
king had then killed Nordri burst then flight in host
Tattara, ok rann hverr til, sem mest mátti. Eirekr konungr
of-Tartars and ran each to as most might Eirek king
rak flóttann ok hans menn, ok drápu hvern, er þeir náðu;
drove the-flight and his men and killed each whom they reached
fengu þeir þar mikit herfang í gulli og silfri, vópnum,
got they there great plunder in gold and silver weapons
klæðum ok öðrum dýrgripum. Hrólfr vildi eigi reka flóttann;
clothes and other treasures Hrolf would not drive the-flight
tók hann sér hest, ok hljóp á bak, ok reið út í
took he himself horse and leapt on back and rode out into
skóginn til Vilhjálms, ok segir honum, hversu farit hafi; bað
the-wood to Vilhjalm and tells him how gone has bade
Hrólfr hann taka hest þenna ok vópn sín: "lát nú at öllu
Hrolf him take horse this and weapons his act now in all
hraustlega, ok flýt nú brullaupsgerðinni". Vilhjálmr mælti:
bravely and hasten now the-wedding-making Vilhjalm spoke
"Vel höfum vit fram gengit, ok er mikils vert um ráð
Well have we-two forth gone and is much worth about counsel
mín ok vitsmuni, hversu mikit ek get til leiðar komit, ok
my and wits how much I can to way bring and
mun ek frægðarmaðr verða". Hrólfr brosti at orðum hans, ok
will I fame-man become Hrolf smiled at words his and
sagði, at honum þótti hann lítit gott vinna til frægðarinnar.
said that to-him seemed he little good do for the-fame

Vilhjálmr stígr nú á hestinn, ok ríðr með öllum sínum
Vilhjalm steps now onto the-horse and rides with all his
herklæðum til Gyðu konungssystur, ok segir mikit af sinni
war-gear to Gyda (the)-king's-sister and tells much of his
framgöngu ok hreystiverkum. Eirekr konungr var þá heim
advance and valor-deeds Eirek king was then home
kominn ok genginn til drykkju í höll sína; Vilhjálmr gekk
come and gone to drink in hall his Vilhjalm went
fyrir konung, ok kvaddi hann, ok mælti: "Nærri var yðr
before (the)-king and greeted him and spoke Near was to-you
nú farit í dag, herra, áðr ek hjálpaði yðr; þurfi þér nú
now gone in day lord before I helped you need you now
eigi at geta til, hverr ek er, eðr hvat ek fæ gert, því mér
not to guess to who I am or what I can do because to-me
er ekki ómáttugt". Konungr segir: "Þat hygg ek, Vilhjálmr,
is nothing impossible (The)-king says That think I Vilhjalm
at þín væri vópnin ok herklæðin, enn Hrólfs hendrnar".
that thine were the-weapons and the-war-gear but Hrolf's the-hands
Hrólfr segir: "Þat hygg ek, at gjarna vildi ek eiga systur
Hrolf says That think I that gladly would I have sister
þína, ok mega kenna mér at réttu hreystiverk Vilhjálms, enn
thy and may ascribe to-me by right valor-deeds Vilhjalm's but
þat kemr mér skamt fram, at ljúga þeim sæmdum á mik,
that comes me short forth to lie those honors on me
er ek vinn ekki til, ok ek er eigi til borinn". Vilhjálmr
which I work not for and I am not to(-it) born Vilhjalm
mælti: "Undarlegt mun þat þykja, herra, þeim mönnum,
spoke Strange will that seem lord to-those men
sem til spyrja, at þér vilið mína frægð ok hreystiverk
who to ask that you will my fame and valor-deeds
fordjarfa, eðr þykir yðr meiri sæmdarauki, at einn drengr
spoil or seems to-you greater honor-gain that one fellow

af kotkarlaætt hafi unnit þetta ok eignist systur yðra, slíkr
of cottager-kin have won this and win sister your such
sem Hrólfr er, því ósýnilegr mun hann þykja til góðs
as Hrolf is because unlikely will he seem to good
höfðingja, fólki at ráða eðr fremd at vinna; enn ek er jarl at
chieftain folk to rule or honor to win but I am earl in
nafnbót ok jarls son, kominn af sjálfri konungaættinni, fríðr
title and earl's son come of very the-king-kin fair
ásýndar ok fullhugi hinn mesti, ok at öllum hlutum ágætr,
in-looks and full-hearted the greatest and in all things excellent
þat er tignum mönnum berr at hafa. Nú ef þér vilið eigi
that which noble men befits to have Now if you will not
festar eða brullaupsgerð fram láta eftir skildögum, skal ek
betrothal or wedding-making forth let after terms shall I
í burtu verða ok bera þinn vanheiðr á hvert land, at þér
off away be and bear thy dishonor to every land that you
hafið níðzt á mér, ok rofit orð yðar ok trú; var þat
have dealt-basely on me and broken word your and faith was it
talat í mínu landi, at hver konungsdóttir væri fullsæmd af
said in my land that every king's-daughter were fully-honored by
mínu gjaforði". Eirekr konungr mælti: "Eigi skal þat fréttast,
my match Eirek king spoke Not shall that be-heard
at ek níðist á þér, ok mun ek halda allan minn skildaga,
that I deal-basely on thee and will I keep all my terms
enn þat undra ek, at Hrólfr gengr aldri ór hug mér, um
but that wonder I that Hrolf goes never out-of mind my about
meðferð ok athæfi ykkart, því at eigi þyki mér þat at
dealing and conduct your-two's because that not seems to-me that by
tilskipuðu vera". Skildu þeir nú talit, enn konungr lét nú
arrangement be Parted they now the-talk but (the)-king had now
við brullaupi búast, ok var þá sett veizla virðuleg; at þeirri
for wedding prepare and was then set feast worthy at that

veizlu gekk Vilhjálmr at eiga Gyðu systur Eireks konungs,
feast went Vilhjalm to wed Gyda sister of-Eirek king
og hafði hún þar engin mótmæli; fekk Vilhjálmr þá marga
and had she there no objection got Vilhjalm then many
menn til þjónustu, ok lét hann nú mikit yfir sér.
men for service and acted he now much over himself

XIX · HRÓLFR LEAVES VILHJÁLMR'S SERVICE

With Vilhjálmr now the king's kinsman by marriage, Hrólfr declares his service ended and his oath fulfilled. Vilhjálmr tells Gyða that Hrólfr is a thief and a scoundrel who will repay good with ill. The survivors of Sóti's host reach Tattararíki. In spring Sörkvir and Brynjólfr return from Jötunheimar with treasures. Hrólfr stays with the court and gives silver freely. It is the third winter, and Eirekr thinks Ingigerðr will find no man to joust with Sörkvir.

Þat var einn morgun snemma, at Hrólfr gekk í skemmu þá,
That was one morning early that Hrolf went into (the)-bower that
er Vilhjálmr svaf í, gekk at sænginni, ok mælti: "Nú er svá
which Vilhjalm slept in went to the-bed and spoke Now is so
komit, Vilhjálmr, at þú ert orðinn konungs mágr,
come Vilhjalm that thou art become king's kinsman-by-marriage
enn ek hefi þjónat þér allan tíma; segi ek þér nú upp
but I have served thee all time say I to-thee now up
mína þjónustu og lausan allan okkarn skilmála; máttu nú
my service and loose all our-two's covenant mayest-thou now
vel láta líka þér, at vit skiljum svá búnir; virði ek meir
well let please thee that we-two part so done value I more
til þess drengskap minn, enn þína tilgerð". Gekk Hrólfr síðan
to that honor my than thy doing Went Hrolf then
burt, enn Vilhjálmr varð mjög hvimsa við. Gyða spyrr, því
away but Vilhjalm became much abashed at Gyda asks why

Hrólfr færi burt svá skjótt, eða fyrir hverja sök hann færi
Hrolf went away so quickly or for what cause he went
þvílíkum orðum um. Vilhjálmr segir: "Þat er hans náttúra,
such words about Vilhjalm says That is his nature
at hann vill hvergi vera í sama stað meir enn mánuð, eðr
that he will nowhere be in same place more than a-month or
tvó, ef hann réði, enn ek hefi lengi haldit honum hræddum;
two if he ruled but I have long kept him afraid
nú er þat til þrautar, at sá hefir verr, er hans þjónustu
now is that to (the)-utmost that that-one has worse who his service
hefir, því honum er alt illa gefit, er hann bæði þjófr ok
has because to-him is all ill given is he both thief and
illmenni, enn eigi veit ek, hvórt ek nenni at láta drepa
scoundrel but not know I whether I care to have kill
hann hér í ókunnu landi, enn þó mun hann skjótt birta,
him here in unknown land but yet will he quickly show
hver maðr hann er, og mun hann þeim illa launa, er bezt
what man he is and will he to-those ill reward who best
gerir til hans". Skildu þau nú talit; leið veizlan vel fram.
do to him Parted they now the-talk passed the-feast well forth
Svá er sagt, at lið þat, er undan komst af her Sóta, sigldi
So is said that host that which away got of host Soti's sailed
heim í Tattararíki, ok höfðu fengit mikinn mannskaða; þótti
home to Tartary-realm and had got great loss-of-men seemed
Menelaus konungi þeirra ferð ill orðin, ok varð svo búit at
to-Menelaus king their journey ill become and had-to so done to
vera. Snemma um vórit kómu þeir Sörkvér ok Brynjólfr af
be Early in the-spring came they Sorkvir and Brynjolf from
Jötunheimum, ok færðu Eireki konungi marga fáséna gripi;
Jotunheimar and brought Eirek king many rare treasures
höfðu þeir Grímr átt margar orrostur ok fengit jafnan sigr.
had they Grim had many battles and got always victory

Hrólfr var með konungs hirð, og var fátt með þeim öllum
Hrolf was with (the)-king's court and was little between them all
Sörkvé, Brynjólfi og Vilhjálmi; enn vel kom Hrólfr sér við
Sorkvir Brynjolf and Vilhjalm but well got Hrolf himself with
sessunaut sinn, því hann gaf jafnan silfr á báðar hendr, enn
bench-mate his because he gave always silver on both hands but
öngum gerði hann gott, meðan hann var hjá Vilhjálmi. Sá
to-none did he good while he was with Vilhjalm That
var nú hinn þriði vetr, er konungdóttir átti at fá mann
was now the third winter which (the)-king's-daughter had to get a-man
til burtreiðar við Sörkvé, ok hugsaði Eirekr konungr nú til
for jousting with Sorkvir and thought Eirek king now to
sín, ok þótti sem konungsdóttir mundi öngvan mann fá.
himself and seemed as (the)-king's-daughter would no man get

XX · INGIGERÐR CHOOSES HRÓLFR

Ingigerðr asks for a crowded assembly where she may choose a man to joust with Sörkvir. Going round the rings, she pulls back Hrólfr's hood and chooses him. He protests that he cannot ride, and Eirekr objects that he is Vilhjálmr's lad, but Hrólfr says he is no man's lad and goes to her castle, where he tells her his errand. In the morning he takes Hreggviðr's war-gear, sword, shield, and tilting-lance, and Dúlcifal comes to the sound of the pole.

Litlu síðar kómu sendimenn konungsdóttur til Eireks
Little later came messengers (the)-king's-daughter's to Eirek
konungs með þeim erindum, at hún beiddi at hann léti
king with those errands that she asked that he had
þing stefna fjölment mjök, ok á því þingi vildi hún kjósa
a-thing summon crowded much and at that thing would she choose
mann til burtreiðar við Sörkvé, enn ef hún fengi öngvan
a-man for jousting with Sorkvir but if she got none

þann, er til þess vildi verða, þá vill hún ganga með
that who to that would become then will she go with
konungi eftir því sem fyrr vóru skildagar ok sættir þeirra
(the)-king after that as before were terms and settlements their
í milli. Við þeirri orðsending varð konungur mjök léttbrýnn,
in between At that message became (the)-king much light-browed
ok þótti nú jungfrúin sér í hendi; lét hann nú þing
and seemed now the-maiden to-himself in hand had he now a-thing
kveða, ok boða þangat múg og margmenni af borgum
call and summon thither throng and multitude from towns
ok kastölum ok ór nálægum heruðum, svá ok it sama
and castles and out-of nearby districts so also the same
konungsdóttir af sínu ríki bauð til sín mannvali því, er
(the)-king's-daughter from her realm bade to herself choice-men that which
röskvast var innanlands; kom þar ok margr óboðinn, því
briskest was within-land came there also many-a unbidden because
mörgum var forvitni á, hversu til mundi ganga; vóru allir
to-many was curiosity on how to would go were all
landsmenn hugsjúkir fyrir hennar hönd. Þingit var sett
land-men anxious for her hand The-thing was set
skamt frá kastala Ingigerðar konungsdóttur. Eirekr konungr
short from castle Ingigerd's (the)-king's-daughter's Eirek king
kom til þingsins með miklu fjölmenni; var þar með honum
came to the-thing with great multitude was there with him
Sörkvér ok Brynjólfr ok Vilhjálmr mágr hans, ok
Sorkvir and Brynjolf and Vilhjalm kinsman-by-marriage his and
létu allir (mikit) yfir sér; Hrólfr var ok þar í för, ok
acted all much over themselves Hrolf was also there in company and
hafði með sér vópnin Hreggviðarnaut, ok þótti lítils um
had with himself the-weapons Hreggvid's-Gift and seemed of-little about
hann vert; var þar nú saman komit mikit fjölmenni. Svá var
him worth was there now together come great multitude So was

skipat mönnum á þinginu, at raðir vóru settar í hringa,
arranged men at the-thing that rows were set in rings
ok eitt hlið á, er ganga mátti í milli. Vilhjálmr
and one gap in(-them) which go might in between Vilhjalm
sat it næsta konunginum, þá Sörkvér ok Brynjólfr útífrá,
sat the next to-the-king then Sorkvir and Brynjolf outward
enn aðrir vildarmenn sátu sér. Hrólfr sat utarlega í yzta
but other favorites sat apart Hrolf sat far-out in outermost
hringnum ok mjök lágt. At svá skipuðu gengr Ingigerðr
the-ring and much low At so arranged goes Ingigerd
konungsdóttir á þingit svá fögr og lystileg, at eigi mátti
(the)-king's-daughter onto the-thing so fair and lovely that not might
ofsögum segja af hennar vænleik; horfðu allir menn á hana,
too-much tell of her beauty looked all men on her
nema Hrólfr, hann leit eigi til hennar, ok dró niðr höttinn
except Hrolf he looked not to her and drew down the-hood
fyrir andlitit. Konungsdóttir gekk fyrir hvern mann, ok leit
before the-face (The)-king's-daughter went before each man and looked
í augu þeim; gekk hún svá annan hring ofan, enn annan
into eyes them went she so one ring down but (the)-other
fram; at lyktum kom hún þar, er Hrólfr sat, og þreif í
forth at last came she there where Hrolf sat and gripped on
hönd honum, enn hann sat sem áðr; hún hnykkir þá upp
hand his but he sat as before she jerks then up
kápuhettinum og mælti: "Eigi er hér gott val á mönnum,
the-cloak-hood and spoke Not is here good choice on men
enn þennan kýs ek til burtreiðar fyrir mik móti Sörkvé,
but this-one choose I for jousting for me against Sorkvir
ok skal sjá maðr með mér fara, ef hann vill". Hrólfr segir:
and shall this man with me go if he wishes Hrolf says
"Allheimsklega kýss þú, þvíat ek kann eigi at ríða einsaman,
All-foolishly choosest thou because I know not to ride alone

svá ek falli eigi ofan, er ek ok hræddr, þegar menn yglast
so I fall not off am I also afraid as-soon-as men frown
á mik". Konúngsdóttir segir: "Aldri sá ek þik fyrr, enn þó
on me (The)-king's-daughter says Never saw I thee before but yet
skaltu eigi undan ganga, ef ek má ráða." Eirekr konungr
shalt-thou not away go if I may rule Eirek king
mælti: Þat hugða ek, jungfrú, at þér skyldnð mann kjósa
spoke That thought I maiden that you should a-man choose
innlenzkan, enn eigi ór öðrum ríkjum; er Hrólfr sveinn
native but not out-of other realms is Hrolf lad
Vilhjálms, ok minn mann, skal hann því frjáls af þessu".
Vilhjalm's and my man shall he therefore free of this
Hrólfr segir: "Einkis manns sveinn er ek hér í landi; skal
Hrolf says No man's lad am I here in land shall
ek ok at vísu veita konungsdóttur hina fyrstu bæn, er
I also to certain grant (the)-king's-daughter the first boon which
hún biðr, ef hún þykist nokkut frjálsari eftir enn áðr".
she asks if she thinks-herself somewhat freer after than before
Stendr Hrólfr upp síðan, ok gengr með konungsdóttur, ok
Stands Hrolf up then and goes with (the)-king's-daughter and
allir hennar menn, heim í kastalann; setr hún Hrólf í
all her men home into the-castle sets she Hrolf in
hásæti, ok veitir honum allan prís ok gleði. Eirekr konungr
high-seat and grants him all honor and joy Eirek king
fór í annan kastala af þinginu, ok var mjök ókátr; flestir
went into another castle from the-thing and was much unhappy most
menn undruðust, at konungsdóttir kjöri þenna mann, er
men wondered that (the)-king's-daughter chose this man who
ósigrstranglegastr var. Iðraðist konungr mjök, er hann hafði
least-likely-to-win was Repented (the)-king much that he had
játat þessu konungsdóttur, ok bað Sörkvé nú duga eftir
granted this to-(the)-king's-daughter and bade Sorkvir now do-well after

megni, ok spara engin sín konstr, er hann mætti frammi
might and spare none his arts which he might forth
hafa: “hefir mér jafnan sagt þungt hugr um þenna mann;
have has to-me always said heavy mind about this man
skaltu nú ok vel geyma herklæðin Hreggviðarnauta, at
shalt-thou now also well keep the-war-gear Hreggvid's-Gifts that
eigi megi oss þat meina”. Hrólfr var nú í kastalanum hjá
not may us that harm Hrolf was now in the-castle with
konungsdóttur í góðum fagnaði, ok segir hann henni sitt
(the)-king's-daughter in good cheer and tells he her his
erindi, jarlsins vegna, enn hún segist þat gerla áðr vita
errand the-earl's on-behalf but she says-of-herself that clearly before to-know
mundu, ok því ráða: “at ek fara með þér burt héðan, enn þú
would and that decide that I go with thee away hence but thou
þætti mér maklegastr, mín at njóta, ef þú frelsaðir mik af
seemedst to-me most-worthy me to enjoy if thou freedst me from
óvina valdi”; skyldu þau at svá mæltu. Um morgun var Hrólfr
enemies' power parted they at so spoken In morning was Hrolf
snemma á fótum, ok fór í herklæðin Hreggviðarnauta, enn
early on feet and went into the-war-gear Hreggvid's-Gifts but
girði sik með sverðinu góða. Konungsdóttir fekk honum
girded himself with the-sword good (The)-king's-daughter gave him
burstöngina ok skjöldinn, er faðir hennar hafði átt; bað
the-tilting-lance and the-shield which father her had owned bade
hún hann þá til ganga ok taka hestinn Dulcifal; var hann
she him then to go and take the-horse Dulcifal was he
þá rekinn í sterkar grindr með mörgum hrossum; beit
then driven into strong pens with many horses bit
hann ok barði, ok drap mörg hrossin; Hrólfr gekk at
he and beat and killed many the-horses Hrolf went to
grindunum, ok drap stönginni á skjöldinn; Dulcifal gekk at
the-pens and struck with-the-pole on the-shield Dulcifal went to

Hrólfi, enn svá söng í stönginni ok skildinum, at öllum
Hrolf but so sang in the-pole and the-shield that to-all
þótti undr í, er hjá vóru. Hrólfr tók nú hestinn, ok
seemed wonder in(-it) who by were Hrolf took now the-horse and
lagði á söðulinn, ok hljóp upp fimlega með öllum sínum
laid on the-saddle and leapt up nimbly with all his
herklæðum, enn Dulcifal sprang af stað, ok stökk út yfir
war-gear but Dulcifal sprang from place and leapt out over
grindrnar, svá hann kom hvergi nærri, ok síðan fram á
the-pens so he came nowhere near and then forth onto
völlinn. Nú var Sörkvér ok kominn til leikvallar, ok konungr
the-field Now was Sorkvir also come to playing-field and (the)-king
með honum, Vilhjálmr ok Brynjólfr ok mikill múgr manns.
with him Vilhjalm and Brynjolf and great throng of-men

XXI · THE JOUST WITH SÖRKVIR

At the first pass Hrólfr strikes off Sörkvir's helmet and at the second his shield; at the third he lifts him from the saddle, gallops with him, and plunges him head first into a foul pit, breaking his neck. Eirekr orders Hrólfr killed, but Dúlcifal tramples and bites, and Hrólfr kills more than a hundred men before reaching the forest. That night Ingigerðr makes her maids drunk, and she and Hrólfr ride away on Dúlcifal with her treasures, traveling mostly by night.

Skikkar nú hvórr sinni burstöng (til) lags, ok ríðr hvórr
Sets now each his tilting-lance to thrust and rides each
móti öðrum, sem hestarnir kunnu harðast; leggr þá hvórr
against (the)-other as the-horses could hardest thrusts then each
til annars með miklu afli. Spjót Sörkvés kom í skjöld
at (the)-other with great strength Spear Sorkvir's came into shield
Hrólfs, ok rendi útaf, enn Hrólfr stakk hjálminum af Sörkvé;
Hrolf's and ran off but Hrolf struck the-helmet off Sorkvir

átti hann þá þriðjung skeiðs eftir, er Hrólfr var af. Dulcifal
had he then third of-course after when Hrolf was off Dulcifal
vill eigi staðar gefa, ok snýr aftr í móti, ok hefir Sörkvér
will not stop give and turns back in against and has Sorkvir
eigi af riðit fjórðung, áðr enn þeir mætast; leggr enn hvórr
not off ridden quarter before than they meet thrusts yet each
til annars, ok fór sem fyrr, at Sörkvér vann ekki á,
at (the)-other and went as before that Sorkvir won nothing on(-him)
enn hann misti skjöldinn. Þeir ríða þá at í þriðja sinn;
but he lost the-shield They ride then at in third time
ferr þá Dúlcifal, sem fugl flygi, þar til þeir mættust; Hrólfr
goes then Dulcifal as a-bird flew there till they met Hrolf
leggr til Sörkvés, svá festi í brynjunni, ok vegr hann upp
thrusts at Sorkvir so fastened in the-mail-coat and heaves him up
ór söðlinum, ok hleypr með hann um völlinn, þar til
out-of the-saddle and gallops with him about the-field there till
hann steypir honum at höfðinu í einn fúlann pytt, svá at
he plunges him on the-head into one foul pit so that
Sörkvér gekk ór hálsliðnum; stóð þá Dúlcifal kyrr, sem
Sorkvir went out-of the-neck-joint stood then Dulcifal still as
hann væri grafinn niðr. Varð nú konungsdóttir mjök fegin,
he were dug down Became now (the)-king's-daughter much glad
og allr landslýðr. Enn er Eirekr konungr sér þetta, verðr
and all land-folk But when Eirek king sees this becomes
hann ákaflega reiðr, ok bað alla sína menn slá hring um
he furiously angry and bade all his men strike ring about
Hrólf, ok drepa hann sem skjótast, ok kvað hann síðar verr
Hrolf and kill him as swiftest and said he later worse
gera mundu, ef hann yrði nú lauss. Var nú svá gert, sem
to-do would if he became now loose Was now so done as
konungrinn mælti, at sótt var at Hrólfi öllum megin; enn
the-king spoke that attacked was at Hrolf on-all sides but

er Dulcifal sér þat, rís hann upp örðugr, ok lamdi með
when Dulcifal sees that rises he up rearing and battered with
framfótunum, ok beit með tönnunum marga menn til bana;
the-forefeet and bit with the-teeth many men to death
augu hans sýndust sem blóðsegar, enn eldr þótti brenna ór
eyes his seemed as blood-clots but fire seemed burn out-of
nösum honum ok munni; fór hann svá hlaupandi, at hann
nostrils his and mouth went he so running that he
braut menn undir sik. Hrólfr sat ok eigi kyrr á baki; reyndi
broke men under himself Hrolf sat also not still on back tried
hann nú sverðit Hreggviðarnaut; hann hjó ok lagði til beggja
he now the-sword Hreggvid's-Gift he hewed and thrust to both
handa bæði menn ok hesta; var hverjum víss dauðinn, er
hands both men and horses was to-each certain the-death who
fyrir honum varð; stökk nú alt undan; Hrólfr reið þar at,
before him became leapt now all away Hrolf rode there to
er konungr var fyrir, enn hann hafði á hlaupi undan; drap
where (the)-king was before but he had on running away killed
Hrólfr þá meir enn hundrað manna, áðr hann komst á skóg,
Hrolf then more than hundred men before he got to wood
ok var móðr, enn ekki sárr. Þóttist nú Eirekr konungr
and was weary but not wounded Thought-himself now Eirek king
hafa fengit mikinn mannskaða, ok fór heim í kastala sinn
have got great loss-of-men and went home into castle his
um kveldit mjök óglaðr. Þetta sama kveld gerði konungsdóttir
in the-evening much unglad This same evening made (the)-king's-daughter
sik blíða við menn sína, ok veitti þeim kappsamlega. Hún
herself kind with men her and served them zealously She
gerði allar sínar skemmumeyjar svá druknar, at þær fellu
made all her bower-maids so drunk that they fell
sofnar niðr, enn er skamt var af nótt, kom Hrólfr í
asleep down but when short was off night came Hrolf into

kastalann, ok hitti konungsdóttur, ok bað hana búna með
the-castle and met (the)-king's-daughter and bade her ready with
sér at fara. Hún segir sér þá ekki at vanbúnu. Hrólfr
himself to go She says herself then not at unready Hrolf
hafði með sér tvó kistla stóra, ok vóru í dýrgripir
had with himself two chests great and were in(-them) treasures
konungsdóttur; stíga þau síðan á Dúlcifal ok riðu leið sína.
(the)-king's-daughter's mount they then on Dulcifal and rode way their
Eigi er þat greint, hvar þau fara, eðr hversu lengi þau vóru
Not is it told where they go or how long they were
á leiðinni, enn meir fóru þau um nætr enn um daga.
on the-way but more went they by nights than by days

XXII · VILHJÁLMR'S VOW

Eirekr searches three days for Hrólfr and finds Ingigerðr's castle empty. He tells Vilhjálmr that he has lied about everything, that it was Hrólfr who went into the mound and won the good war-gear, and that he deserves the gallows as a craven, thrall-born traitor. Terrified, Vilhjálmr steps up on a beam and swears not to come into Gyða's bed until he brings back Hrólfr's head and the maiden, alone and without help. He rides off after them, and Eirekr stays in Garðaríki, ill content.

Nú er at segja frá Eireki konungi, at hann vaknar um
Now is to tell of Eirek king that he wakes in
morguninn, ok bað menn herklæðast ok leita eftir Hrólfi.
the-morning and bade men war-clothe-themselves and search after Hrolf
Var nú svá gert, ok leituðu hans þrjá daga, ok fundu hann
Was now so done and searched for-him three days and found him
eigi; lét konungr þá leita til kastalans konungsdóttur, ok var
not had (the)-king then search to the-castle (the)-king's-daughter's and was
hún þaðan í burtu, svá engi maðr vissi, hvat af henni var
she thence off away so no man knew what of her was

orðit; fekk nú konunginum mikils ótta alt saman, ok var
become caused now to-the-king much of-fear all together and was
mjök reiðr. Hann mælti til Vilhjálms: "Þat sér ek, at þú
much angry He spoke to Vilhjalm That see I that thou
hefir logit alt at mér, bæði frá þér ok Hrólfi; má nú sjá,
hast lied all at me both of thee and Hrolf may now see
at hann er allr annarr maðr, enn þú hefir sagt; sé ek, at
that he is all another man than thou hast said see I that
Hrólfr hefir í hauginn farit, enn eigi þú; hefir hann fengit
Hrolf has into the-mound gone but not thou has he got
hin góðu herklæðin, enn ek þau er engu eru nýt; mátti
the good war-gear but I those which in-nothing are useful might
þat á honum sjá, at hann var stórra manna, enn þú ert
that on him see that he was of-great men but thou art
dáðlauss svikari, ragr í hverja taug; hefir þú vitat alla hans
deedless traitor craven in every sinew hast thou known all his
fyrirætlan, ok þorat eigi at segja mér; hygg ek þik at heldr
purpose and dared not to tell me think I thee the rather
eiga ríki eðr aðra góða hluti, at ek ætla þik þrælborinn
have realm or other good things that I think thee thrall-born
þorpara í allar ættir; værir þú maklegr, at ek léti hengja
villain in all lines wert thou worthy that I had hang
þik á gálga fyrir þat fals ok svik, er þú hefir mér
thee on gallows for that falsehood and treachery which thou hast me
gert ok minni systur, ok mun sá dauði fyrir þér liggja,
done and my sister and will that death before thee lie
þó hann komi nú eigi fram". Við þessi orð konungsins
though it come now not forth At these words the-king's
varð Vilhjálmur hræddr mjök ok mælti: "Ek skal þat enn
became Vilhjalm afraid much and spoke I shall that yet
skjótt birta, hverr maðr ek er; stíg ek á stokk, ok strengi
quickly show what man I am step I on beam and swear

þess heit, at ek skal eigi fyrr koma í sæng hjá Gyðu,
of-that vow that I shall not sooner come into bed with Gyda
systur þinni, fyrr enn ek hefi Hrólf af lífi tekit, ok fært
sister thy before than I have Hrolf from life taken and brought
yðr höfuð hans ok jungfrúna; skal ek hér einkis manns
you head his and the-maiden shall I here no man's
styrk til hafa né fylgi; tók nú Vilhjálmr vópn sín ok hest,
strength to have nor following took now Vilhjalm weapons his and horse
ok reið burt sem hvatlegast ok eftir Hrólfi, enn Eirekr
and rode away as swiftest and after Hrolf but Eirek
konungr sat eftir í Garðaríki, ok þótti nú illa at fara.
king sat behind in Gardariki and seemed now ill to go

XXIII · MÖNDULL IN DENMARK

That autumn the stranger Möndull Pattason so wins Earl Þorgnýr's favor that the earl neglects his realm, and Björn rebukes the earl for it. Refused by Björn's wife Ingibjörg, Möndull swears revenge; he gives the earl a splendid belt, Ingibjörg falls into a blue-skinned madness, and the belt vanishes. On Möndull's advice every chest is searched, and the belt turns up in Björn's old chest. Björn is condemned, granted seven nights in Möndull's custody, and made to watch Möndull take Ingibjörg to bed.

Nú víkr sögunni aftr í Danmörk til Þorgnýs jarls ok hans
Now turns the-saga back to Denmark to Thorgny earl and his
manna, ok (á) því sama hausti, er Hrólfr fór til Garðaríkis,
men and on that same autumn when Hrolf went to Gardariki
fór jarl um ríki sitt at veizlum, sem siðr hans var til.
went (the)-earl about realm his to feasts as custom his was to
Einn dag gekk maðr ókunnigr fyrir jarlinn, ok nefndist
One day went a-man unknown before the-earl and named-himself

Möndull Pattason, ok sagðist farit hafa víða um útlönd,
Mondul Pattason and said-of-himself gone have widely about foreign-lands
ok lézt frá mörgu segja kunna, ok mikla frægð unnit hafa.
and professed from much to-tell know and great fame won have
Hann var lágr á vöxt ok mjök riðvaxinn, fríðr at yfirlitum,
He was short in growth and much thick-set fair in looks
utaneygðr var hann mjök. Jarl tók vel við þessum manni,
out-eyed was he much (The)-earl took well with this man
ok bað hann með sér dveljast. Þat þektist hann, skemti
and bade him with himself stay That accepted he entertained
hann jarlinum oftlega, ok sagði frá mörgu fróðlega. Þar kom
he the-earl often and told of much learnedly There came
at jarlinn tók hann í svá mikla kærleika, at hann kallaði
that the-earl took him into so great affection that he called
hann at hverju máli, ok var Möndull á tali við hann nætr
him to each matter and was Mondul in talk with him nights
ok daga, (svá) at jarl gleymdi þar fyrir sinni ríkisstjórn.
and days so that (the)-earl forgot there for his realm-governing
Einn tíma sem oftar er Björn ráðgjafi fyrir Þorgný jarli,
One time as oftener is Bjorn (the)-counselor before Thorgny earl
ok ávítaði hann fyrir þat, er hann gerði ókunnigan mann
and rebuked him for that that he made unknown man
sinn trygðamann, ok þat tæki svá ór hófi at ganga, at
his trusted-man and that took so out-of measure to go that
hann gái eigi síns ríkis þar fyrir. Jarlinn reiðist orðum
he heeded not his realm there for The-earl is-angered at-words
Bjarnar, ok sagðist gera mundu sem hann hafði þenkt,
Bjorn's and said-of-himself to-do would as he had thought
hvat er Björn sagði. Möndull heyrir orð Bjarnar, ok gaf
what which Bjorn said Mondul hears words Bjorn's and gave
sér ekki at. Björn talaði hér um enn mörgum orðum
himself not to(-it) Bjorn spoke here about yet with-many words

sannlega, ok gekk burt síðan. Björn átti hús í borginni nær
truly and went away then Bjorn had house in the-town near
jarls herbergi, enn annan garð utan borgar, sem fyrr var
(the)-earl's chamber but another yard outside (the)-town as before was
sagt; einn dag kom Möndull svá í herbergi Bjarnar, at
said one day came Mondul so into lodging Bjorn's that
hann var eigi heima, ok engi maðr annarr nema Ingibjörg
he was not home and no man other except Ingibjorg
kona hans; hann lék við hana mjök blíðlega, enn hún
wife his he played with her much kindly but she
tók því vel; þar kom at hann leitaði við hana samfara, ok
took that well there came that he sought with her union and
fór þar um mörgum fögrum orðum; hann bauð henni af
went there about with-many fair words he offered her from
sér þiggja marga góða gripi, enn lastaði Björn í hverju
himself accept many good treasures but blamed Bjorn in each
orði, ok kvað hann ekki at manni vera. Ingibjörg reiddist
word and said him not to a-man be Ingibjorg was-angered
þessu mjök ok svaraði honum hæðilega, ok sagðist (aldri)
at-this much and answered him scornfully and said-of-herself never
með honum ganga skyldu. Möndull tók þá könnu, ok brá
with him to-go should Mondul took then a-can and drew
undan yfirhöfn sinni, ok bað hana drekka sáttarbikar
from-under cloak his and bade her drink reconciliation-cup
þeirra, enn hún sló hendinni neðan undir kerit, ok upp
their but she struck with-the-hand beneath under the-vessel and up
í andlit honum. Hann reiddist við þetta ok mælti: “Eigi
into face his He was-angered at this and spoke Not
skulum vér fyrr skilja, þú ok Björn bóndi þinn, enn ek hefi
shall we sooner part thou and Bjorn husband thy than I have
launat ykkr því, sem þit eruð makleg, fyrir þá svívirðing,
rewarded you-two that as you-two are worthy for that disgrace

er þit hafið mér gert, bæði með orð ok verk". Gekk
which you-two have me done both with word and deed Went
hann síðan burt, ok fyrir Þorgný jarl, ok mælti: "Þat vilda
he then away and before Thorgny earl and spoke That wished
ek, herra, at þér sýnduð yðvart lítlllæti, ok þægið af
I lord that you showed your condescension and accepted from
mér belti eitt, er ek tók eftir föður minn". Hann leggr
me a-belt one which I took after father my He lays
þat á borð fyrir jarlinn; þat var alt með gulli gert ok
it on table before the-earl it was all with gold made and
gimsteinum sett; eigi þóttist jarl betra grip sét hafa.
with-gems set not thought-himself (the)-earl better treasure seen have
Jarl þakkaði honum, ok sagðist eigi þvílíka gjöf þegit
(The)-earl thanked him and said-of-himself not such gift received
hafa af ótígnum manni; var Möndull þar um vetrinn í
have from a-low-born man was Mondul there during the-winter in
sömum kærleikum, enn fátt var Stefni til hans ok Birni.
same affection but little was to-Stefnir toward him and Bjorn
Jarl hafði mikla virt á beltinu, ok sýndi þat vinum
(The)-earl had great value on the-belt and showed it to-friends
sínum jafnan, þá er hann hafði veizlur. Ingibjörg kona
his always then when he had feasts Ingibjorg wife
Bjarnar tók krankleika nokkurn undarlegan um vetrinn; hún
Bjorn's took sickness some strange during the-winter she
gerðist öll blá sem hel, enn sinnaði um öngvan hlut, sem
became all blue as Hel but cared about no thing as
hún væri vitstola; varð Birni mikil raun at þessu, því
she were wit-lost became to-Bjorn great trial at this because
hann unni henni mikit. Þat bar til (um) vórit at veizlu
he loved her much That bore to in the-spring at a-feast
einni, at beltit Möndulnautr hvarf burt frá jarli; var þess
one that the-belt Mondul's-Gift vanished away from (the)-earl was it

víða leitat, ok fanst eigi; þótti jarli þat mikill skaði,
widely searched and found-was not seemed to-(the)-earl that great loss
ok lét mjök grund at gefa um eftirleitina, ok fanst þat
and let much ground to give about the-search and found-was it
eigi. Jarl spurði Möndul, hvat (hann) hugði af orðit,
not (The)-earl asked Mondul what he thought off(-it) become
eðr hversu eftir skyldi leita. Möndull segir: “Vant er mér
or how after should search Mondul says Hard is to-me
at kveða á mann, hver tekit hefir, þótt ek þykist nærri
to name on a-man who taken has though I think-myself near
geta munu, enn þat er líkara, at sá hafi fleira frá yðr
to-guess will but that is likelier that that-one has more from you
stolit enn þessu einu, er beltit hefir tekit; mun þat ríkr
stolen than this one who the-belt has taken will that a-mighty
maðr gert hafa, sá er jafnan hefir yðarn heiðr öfundat. Nú
man done have he who always has your honor envied Now
er þat mitt ráð, at þér látið rannsókn uppi hafa, þá er
is that my counsel that you have search up keep then when
alla varir minst, ok lát öngvan undan ganga, þótt framr
all expect least and let none away go though prominent
sé, enn eigi mun sá sjálfkrafi sína hirzlu uppi láta, er
be but not will that-one self-moved his chest up let who
tekit hefir, enn hverr, sem þat (hefir) gert má at réttu á
taken has but whoever as it has done may by right on
gálga (hanga)”. Jarli þykir þetta gott ráð, ok segir svá
gallows hang To-(the)-earl seems this good counsel and says so
vera skyldu; lætr hann nú saman kalla alla sína hirð, ok
to-be should has he now together call all his court and
segir þeim, at hann vill rannsaka hvers manns hirzlu; fyrst
tells them that he will search each man's chest first
Stefnis sonar síns ok Bjarnar ráðgjafa, svá at aðrir menn
Stefnir's son his and Bjorn's (the)-counselor's so that other men

mætti því betr við una. Þeir létust þess búnir; var nú
might the better with be-content They professed for-that ready was now
svá gert, at Stefnir sýndi fyrst sínar féhirzlur, ok fanst
so done that Stefnir showed first his treasure-chests and found-was
þar ekki; síðan var hjá Birni leitat ok öllum, er í vóru
there nothing then was with Bjorn searched and all who in were
borginni, ok kunni þat eigi at finnast. Þá mælti Möndull:
the-town and could it not to be-found Then spoke Mondul
"Eiga mun Björn fleiri hirzlur, enn hér at eins í staðnum,
Own will Bjorn more chests than here at only in the-place
ok hefir þar eigi leitat verit." Stefnir sagði: "Víst á Björn
and has there not searched been Stefnir said Surely owns Bjorn
utan borgar; ek trúi (ok eigi) þangat leita mega". Jarl
outside (the)-town I believe and not thither to-search may (The)-earl
segir þangat fara skyldu, ok svá gerðu þeir; lét Björn þá
says thither to-go should and so did they had Bjorn then
uppi rannsókn sem fyrr. Möndull gengr at fornri kistu
up search as before Mondul goes to old chest
einni, ok spyrr, hvat þar er í. Björn segir þarí vera fornan
one and asks what there is in Bjorn says therein be old
skipsaum. Jarl bað upp ljúka. Björn leitaði at lyklinum,
ship-nails (The)-earl bade up open Bjorn searched for the-key
ok fann ekki. Jarl gekk þá at, braut upp, ok bar upp
and found nothing (The)-earl went then to broke up and bore up
þat er í var, enn á neðanverðum botninum lá beltit.
that which in(-it) was but on lower the-bottom lay the-belt
Allir menn undruðu þetta, enn Björn þó mest, því hann
All men wondered-at this but Bjorn yet most because he
vissi sik saklausan af þessu. Jarl varð nú reiðr mjök,
knew himself guiltless of this (The)-earl became now angry much
ok bað Björn höndum taka: "ek skal", segir hann, "hengja
and bade Bjorn with-hands take I shall says he hang

þik á hæsta gálga, þegar er morgin kemr, — því þetta
thee on highest gallows as-soon as morning comes because this
hefir hann fyrri gert, þó nú at eins sé víst orðit". Var
has he before done though now at only be certain become Was
nú Björn tekinn ok bundinn sterklega, því enginn þorði
now Bjorn taken and bound strongly because none dared
móti að mæla, þó hann þætti ómaklegr þessa. Björn bauð
against to speak though he seemed unworthy of-this Bjorn offered
skírslur fyrir sik, sem landssiðr er til, enn jarl vildi
ordeals for himself as land-custom is to but (the)-earl would
þat ekki heyra. Stefnir fekk þat af föður sínum, at hann
that not hear Stefnir got that from father his that he
lifði sjau nætr, ef þat fyndist nokkut í, at honum væri
lived seven nights if that were-found anything in(-it) that to-him were
til hjálpar, ok skyldi hann vera í varðhaldi Mönduls, og
to help and should he be in custody Mondul's and
eigi í borgina heim koma. Margir hörmuðu þetta, því
not into the-town home come Many grieved this because
Björn var mjök vinsæll. Fór jarl nú heim í staðinn
Bjorn was much popular Went (the)-earl now home into the-place
með mönnum sínum, ok gengu undir drykkjuborð. Enn
with men his and went under drinking-table But
þegar hirðin hafði kent fyrsta rétt ok drukkit fyrsta bikar,
as-soon-as the-court had tasted first dish and drunk first cup
var öllum horfin vinátta við Björn, ok þótti þá öllum sem
was to-all vanished friendship with Bjorn and seemed then to-all as
hann mundi sannr at sök. Möndull var nú í garði Bjarnar,
he would true in guilt Mondul was now in yard Bjorn's
ok rak í burtu alla hans heimamenn; hann tók Ingibjörgu,
and drove off away all his household-men he took Ingibjorg
ok lagði í sæng hjá sér hverja nótt, Birni ásjáanda, ok
and laid(-her) in bed with himself each night Bjorn looking-on and

hafði hún alt blíðlæti við hann, enn mundi ekki til Bjarnar
had she all tenderness with him but remembered not to Bjorn
bónda síns. Þótti nú Birni þunglega at fara, ok líða nú svá
husband her Seemed now to-Bjorn heavily to go and pass now so
þessar sjau nætr, sem frá var sagt. Víkr nú aftr sögunni
these seven nights as from was told Turns now back the-saga
þangat, er fyrr var frá horfit, því eigi verðr af tveimr
thither where before was from turned because not becomes of two
hlutum sagt í senn, þótt báðir hafi jafnfram orðit.
things told at once though both have at-the-same-time happened

XXIV · VILHJÁLMR MAIMS HRÓLFR

Vilhjálmr overtakes Hrólfr and Ingigerðr and begs mercy, and Hrólfr spares him against Ingigerðr's warning. A day from Þorgnýr's court Vilhjálmr pricks Hrólfr with a sleep-thorn, cuts off both his feet, and makes Ingigerðr swear to confirm his tale. He tells the earl that Eirekr had Hrólfr killed, shows the feet, and asks for Þóra at once. Stefnir backs the women's plea for a month's delay and locks Ingigerðr in Þóra's bower; Ingigerðr is said to have kept the feet fresh with herbs.

Nú er frá því at segja, at þau fóru ór Garðaríki, Hrólfr
Now is from that to tell that they went out-of Gardariki Hrolf
ok konungsdóttir, at einn dag sjá þau, hvar einn maðr ríðr
and (the)-king's-daughter that one day see they where one man rides
eftir þeim; hann er í línklæðum einum ok girðr sverði;
after them he is in linen-clothes only and girded with-sword
hann dregr skjótt eftir þeim; kennir Hrólfr, at þar er
he draws quickly after them recognizes Hrolf that there is
Vilhjálmr kominn, enn þegar hann sér Hrólf, fellr hann
Vilhjalm come but as-soon-as he sees Hrolf falls he
til fóta honum, ok biðr sér líknar á marga vegu: "hefir
to feet his and asks for-himself mercy in many ways have

ek hart af fengit, síðan vit skildum", segir Vilhjálmr,
I hard of got since we-two parted says Vilhjalm
"því konungr lét setja mik í myrkvastofu, ok vildi láta
because (the)-king had set me in dungeon and would have
drepa mik; komst ek burt með ráðum, bæði frosinn ok
kill me got I away with devices both frozen and
hungraðr; er ek nú kominn á þína miskunn, Hrólfr minn,
hungered am I now come on thy mercy Hrolf my
hvat sem þú vilt af mér gera; vilda ek aldri gert hafa,
what as thou wilt of me do would I never done have
er þér mætti mislíka, ok alla daga vera þér hollr ok
which thee might displease and all days be to-thee loyal and
trúr héðan í frá, ef þú lætr mik nú lifa ok fylgja þér
true hence on from if thou lettest me now live and follow thee
aftr til Danmerkr". Hrólfi fekst hugar við hörmungarlæti
back to Denmark To-Hrolf was-moved mind at wretched-show
Vilhjálms, ok segist eigi nenna at drepa hann, þó
Vilhjalm's and says-of-himself not care to kill him though
hann væri þess maklegr. Konungsdóttir kvað því misráðit
he were of-that worthy (The)-king's-daughter said that misguided
vera mundu: "því hann hefir ilt yfirbragð ok illa mun hann
to-be would because he has ill look and ill will he
reynast". Vilhjálmr fór nú með þeim ok gerði sik mjök
prove Vilhjalm went now with them and made himself much
þjónustumjúkan, enn aldri var honum óhætt at koma nærri
service-ready but never was to-him safe to come near
Dulcifal, því hann beit Vilhjálm ok barði, ef hann náði;
Dulcifal because he bit Vilhjalm and beat if he reached
fóru þau til þess, er ein dagleið var eftir til Þorgnýs
went they to that when one day's-journey was left to Thorgny
jarls; höfðu þau tekit sér náttstað undir skógi einum,
earl had they taken themselves night-quarters under a-wood one

ok skutu sér laufskála um kveldit; lágu þau Hrólfr
and put-up themselves a-leaf-shelter in the-evening lay they Hrolf
ok konungsdóttir bæði saman hverja nótt ok nakit sverð
and (the)-king's-daughter both together each night and naked sword
milli þeirra. Vilhjálmr stakk Hrólfi svefnþorn um nóttina,
between them Vilhjalm stuck Hrolf a-sleep-thorn during the-night
enn um morgin stóð hann upp snemma, ok tók hestinn
but in morning stood he up early and took the-horse
Dulcifal, ok lagði söðul á hann, ok þetta eitt vildi hann
Dulcifal and laid saddle on him and this alone would he
at Vilhjálmi þiggja. Hrólfr lá í herklæðum sínum, ok utan
from Vilhjalm accept Hrolf lay in war-gear his and outside
yfir Véfreyjunaut. Ingigerðr stóð upp; hún knúði Hrólf, ok
over Vefreyja's-Gift Ingigerd stood up she shook Hrolf and
fekk eigi vakit hann, hvernveg sem hún fór at; gengr hún
could not wake him whichever-way as she went at goes she
þá ór skálanum, ok grætr. Vilhjálmr sér þat, ok spyrr,
then out-of the-shelter and weeps Vilhjalm sees that and asks
hvárt henni gætist lítt at hvílubrögðunum. Hún segir: "Alt
whether to-her pleased little at the-bed-play She says All
má mér vel við hann líka, enn svá sefr hann fast, at ek fæ
may to-me well with him please but so sleeps he fast that I can
ekki vakit hann". "Ek skal þá vekja hann", segir Vilhjálmr;
not wake him I shall then wake him says Vilhjalm
"gengr hann þá at, ok ryðr í sundr skálanum; síðan hjó
goes he then at and tears in sunder the-shelter then hewed
hann báða fætrna undan Hrólfi, ok stakk þeim milli
he both the-feet from-under Hrolf and stuck them between
klæða sér. Hrólfr svaf sem áðr. Konungsdóttir spyrr, hvað
clothes his Hrolf slept as before (The)-king's-daughter asks what
brysti. "Lífstundir Hrólfs", sagði Vilhjálmr. Konungsdóttir
broke Life-hours Hrolf's said Vilhjalm (The)-king's-daughter

segir: “Njót allra manna verst lífs ok handa, ok var þetta
says Enjoy of-all men worst life and hands and was this
it mesta óhappaverk unnit; muntu illa ills bíða”. Vilhjálmr
the greatest mischief-work done wilt-thou ill of-ill await Vilhjalm
mælti: “Tveir eru kostir gervir, taktu hvárn, er þér þykir
spoke Two are choices made take-thou whichever which to-thee seems
vildari, ok er sá annarr, at þú skalt fara með mér til
better and is that one that thou shalt go with me to
Þorgnýs jarls ok sanna þat, er ek segi, því ek hygg mér
Thorgny earl and confirm that which I say because I think to-me
lítit til sæmdar, at fara aftr í Garðaríki; hinn er annarr
little to honor to go back to Gardariki the is second
kostr, at ek drep þik, sem þú ert komin. “Hún hugsar, at
choice that I kill thee as thou art come She thinks to
kjósa sér eigi dauða, meðan hún á kost at lifa, enn þykir
choose herself not death while she has choice to live but seems
fyrir Vilhjálmi einskis ills örvænt; segir hún þá at hún
from Vilhjalm of-no ill unexpected says she then that she
mun honum fylgja, ok eigi í móti mæla því er hann
will him follow and not in against speak that which he
segir, ef hann gerði henni öngvan vanheiðr í sínum orðum;
says if he did her no dishonor in his words
varð hún hér eið at vinna. Vilhjálmr vildi taka Dulcifal,
became she here oath to swear Vilhjalm would take Dulcifal
enn þess var engi kostr, því at hann beit ok barði á
but of-that was no choice because that he bit and beat on
alla vega, svá hann mátti honum hvergi nærri koma, ok
all ways so he might him nowhere near come and
eigi mátti hann at Hrólfi ganga fyrir hestinum; mátti hann
not might he at Hrolf go for the-horse might he
ekki með sverðit fara fyrir þunga sakir; lá Hrólfr nú þar
not with the-sword go for weight's sake lay Hrolf now there

eftir, enn þau fóru leiðar sinnar; þótti konungsdóttur nú
after but they went way their seemed to-(the)-king's-daughter now
þungt at fara, ok mikit við Hrólf at skilja, svá lítt sem
heavy to go and much from Hrolf to part so little as
hann var staddr. Er eigi frá þeirra ferð fyrr sagt, enn þau
he was placed Is not from their journey sooner told than they
kómu til Þorgnýs jarls; gengr hann móti konungsdóttur með
came to Thorgny earl goes he against (the)-king's-daughter with
allri vegsemd ok blíðu; hann spurði hvat manna hann væri.
all honor and kindness he asked what of-men he were
Hann svarar: "Ek er einn bóndason af góðri ætt hér í
He answers I am one farmer's-son of good kin here in
Danmörku, ok kom ek í ferð með Hrólfi, þá er hann
Denmark and came I into company with Hrolf then when he
fór til Garðaríkis; höfum vit þar unnit margar þrautir, ok
went to Gardariki have we-two there won many labors and
at seinustu vann hann Sörkvé kappa Eireks konungs ok
at last overcame he Sorkvir champion of-Eirek king and
drap hann; þat þoldi konungrinn eigi, ok lét taka Hrólf ok
killed him that bore the-king not and had take Hrolf and
drepa; eru hér fætr hans, er ek hefi með mér til sýnis;
kill are here feet his which I have with me for showing
náði ek síðan konungsdóttur, ok færði ek hana hingat;
got I then (the)-king's-daughter and brought I her hither
hefi ek lagt mik í margan lífsháska fyrir yðra skuld, ok
have I laid myself in many-a life-danger for your sake and
báðir vit Hrólfr; var ok engi honum hraustari, því at
both we-two Hrolf was also none to-him braver because that
hann gafst aldri upp, fyrr enn hann misti báða fætrna;
he gave-himself never up sooner than he lost both the-feet
þykjumst ek nú kominn til ráðahags við Þóru, dóttur yðra;
think-myself I now come to match with Thora daughter your

er yðr smánarlaust at eiga mik fyrir mág fyrir
is to-you disgraceless to have me for kinsman-by-marriage for
ættar ok mannskapar sakir; þarf því eigi at fresta, at
kin's and manhood's sake need therefore not to delay that
nú sé bæði saman brullaupin". Flestum þótti saga Vilhjálms
now be both together the-weddings To-most seemed tale Vilhjalm's
sannleg, ok hörmuðu allir dauða Hrólfs, mest jarl ok
likely and grieved all death Hrolf's most (the)-earl and
Stefnir son hans. Ingigerðr grét mjök; jarl blíðkaði
Stefnir son his Ingigerd wept much (the)-earl soothed
hana, ok spurði, hvórt Vilhjálmr hefði honum satt sagt.
her and asked whether Vilhjalm had to-him true said
Hún sagði: "Eigi mun Vilhjálmr meira at yðr ljúga enn
She said Not will Vilhjalm more to you lie than
öðrum, enn þess vil ek yðr biðja, at þér frestið mánuð
to-others but of-that will I you ask that you delay a-month
brullaupunum; kann þar mart til at koma, at yðr þykir
the-weddings can there much to to come that to-you seems
eigi svá mega vera". Þóru fell ok lítt til Vilhjálms, ok
not so may be Thora fell also little toward Vilhjalm and
beiddi þess sama. Enn er Vilhjálmr heyrði þetta, kjaftaði
asked of-that same But when Vilhjalm heard this jawed
hann: "Látið þér eigi á brullaupum frest, hvat sem þær
he Let you not on weddings delay what as they
segja, því kvenna skaplyndi er ómerkilegt". Stefnir sagði:
say because women's temper is worthless Stefnir said
"Vel stendr at konungsdóttir ráði þessu, ok eru þetta eigi
Well stands that (the)-king's-daughter rule this and are these not
löng frest". Vilhjálmr segir: "Óhöfðinglega er þat sagt, at
long delay Vilhjalm says Unchieftainly is that said to
láta konur ráða fyrir sér ætlun sinni, eðr son sinn, ef
let women rule over himself purpose his or son his if

þau ráða þó verr". Stefnir reiddist við orð hans, ok sagði
they rule yet worse Stefnir was-angered at words his and said
þær skyldu ráða enn eigi Vilhjálmr: "ella skal ek missa
they should rule but not Vilhjalm else shall I lose
lífit". Vilhjálmr segir þat skaðalaust, þó hann væri drepinn.
the-life Vilhjalm says that harmless though he were killed
Jarl bað þeim þetta eigi at grein verða: "enn þó mun
(The)-earl bade to-them this not to dispute become but yet will
Stefnir ráða því, er hann vill til hlutast, enn þú, Vilhjálmr,
Stefnir rule that which he will to meddle but thou Vilhjalm
munt ná ráðahag við dóttur mína, því þú hefir vel til
wilt win match with daughter my because thou hast well to
unnit". Stefnir tók í hönd Ingigerðar ok leiddi hana til
won Stefnir took into hand Ingigerd's and led her to
skemmu systur sinnar, læsti síðan ok geymdi sjálfr lykkilinn.
bower sister's his locked then and kept himself the-key
Þat er sögn manna, at Ingigerðr konungsdóttir hafi geymt
That is report men's that Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter have kept
fætrna ok borit hjá þau grös. er ekki mátti deyja; líkaði
the-feet and borne by those herbs which not might die pleased
Vilhjálmi illa við Stefni, ok varð at hafa svá búit.
Vilhjalm ill with Stefnir and had-to to have so done

Dúlcifal rolls Hrólfr until the sleep-thorn falls out, and Hrólfr staunches the stumps with the life-stones and rides to Björn's farm. There he seizes Möndull, who confesses that he is a dwarf who came to carry off Þóra or Ingibjörg and framed Björn. To save his life Möndull heals Ingibjörg, frees Björn, and sets Hrólfr's feet back on, whole in three nights. The narrator defends such marvels by Master Galterus on Alexander and Homer on Troy. Möndull promises to go with Hrólfr to Garðaríki.

Nú er þar til máls at taka, er Hrólfr er; hann lá til
Now is there to speech to take where Hrolf is he lay till
kvelds sem dauðr, því svefnþorninn lá í höfði honum;
evening as dead because the-sleep-thorn lay in head his
hafði Vilhjálmr hann ekki burt tekit. Dúlcifal stóð með söðli
had Vilhjalm it not away taken Dulcifal stood with saddle
ok beizli yfir honum, til þess er hann gekk at Hrólfi,
and bridle over him to that when he went to Hrolf
ok velti honum með höfðinu um völlinn; fell þá burtu
and rolled him with the-head about the-field fell then away
svefnþorninn. Hrólfr vaknar við þat, at undan vóru báðir
the-sleep-thorn Hrolf wakes at that that from-under were both
fætrnir, horfinn skálinn, enn Vilhjálmr burt ok konungsdóttir;
the-feet vanished the-shelter but Vilhjalm away and (the)-king's-daughter
þar lá sverðit Hreggviðarnautr. Hrólfi þótti nú mjög harkast
there lay the-sword Hreggvid's-Gift To-Hrolf seemed now much hardened
um, enn þó hreyfir hann sik, ok tekr lífsteinana, ok skefr
about but yet stirs he himself and takes the-life-stones and scrapes
í stúfana, tók þá skjótt svíða ór sárunum. Hrólfr skreið
into the-stumps took then quickly smart out-of the-wounds Hrolf crept
at hestinum, enn hann lagðist niðr; fekk Hrólfr þá velt
to the-horse but he laid-himself down could Hrolf then roll
sér í söðulinn; stóð Dúlcifal þá upp; reið Hrólfr þá
himself into the-saddle stood Dulcifal then up rode Hrolf then

til þess, er hann kom til bæjar Bjarnar vinar síns, því
to that when he came to farm Bjorn's friend's his because
hann vildi eigi ríða til borgarinnar, enn þótti langt til
he would not ride to the-town but seemed far to
kastala síns. Dúlcifal lagðist, þegar hann kom í garðinn,
castle his Dulcifal lay-down as-soon-as he came into the-yard
tók Hrólfr þá beizl af honum, enn skreið inn í húsin;
took Hrolf then bridle off him but crept in into the-houses
þótti honum þar auðigt mjök. Hrólfr fór í eldaskála, ok
seemed to-him there empty much Hrolf went into fire-hall and
kastar sér niðr í sætit, þar er skuggi bar á, ok lá
casts himself down in the-seat there where shadow bore on(-it) and lay
þar um stund; hann sér þá hvar kona gengr, ok hefir
there about a-while he sees then where a-woman goes and has
eld meðferðar; þessi kona var blá at yfirlit sem klæði ok
fire in-hand this woman was blue in looks as clothes and
mjök bólgin; hún kveykti eld. Litlu síðar kemr inn maðr
much swollen she kindled fire Little later comes in a-man
í skarlatsbúnaði ok skarband um enni af gulli gert; hann
in scarlet-array and headband about forehead of gold made he
var lávaxinn og miðdigr; hann leiddi mann einn eftir sér,
was low-grown and middle-stout he led a-man one after himself
ok var bundinn at höndum ok fótum; þar kennir hann
and was bound at hands and feet there recognizes he
Björn vin sinn ok þykir hann harðlega leikinn. Hann leggr
Bjorn friend his and seems he harshly played He lays
Björn niðr, enn sezt niðr við eldinn, ok setr konuna hjá
Bjorn down but sits down by the-fire and sets the-woman by
sér, ok kysti hana. Björn mælti: "Illa gerir þú, Möndull,
himself and kissed her Bjorn spoke Ill doest thou Mondul
er þú hefir svikit konu mína, enn forlogit mik við jarl,
when thou hast betrayed wife my but lied-away me with (the)-earl

svá hann lætr hengja mik á þriggja nátta fresti fyrir öngva
so he has hang me at three nights' respite for no
sök; mundi eigi svá fara, ef Hrólfr Sturlaugssou væri innan
cause would not so go if Hrolf Sturlaugsson were within
lands; mun hann og mín hefna, ef honum verðr aftrkómu
land will he also me avenge if to-him becomes return
auðit." Möndull svarar: "Aldri mun hann þér hjálpa, né þín
granted Mondul answers Never will he thee help nor thee
hefna heðanfrá; má ek þat af honum segja þér, at undan
avenge henceforth may I that of him tell thee that from-under
honum eru báðir fætrnir, ok ódauðr at eins; mun hann aldri
him are both the-feet and not-dead at only will he never
lifs aftr koma". Hrólfr færist nú á stúfana upp í sætinu,
alive back come Hrolf moves now on the-stumps up in the-seat
ok tekr báðum höndum um háls Mönduls, ok mælti: "Þat
and takes with-both hands about neck Mondul's and spoke That
skaltu vita, at enn lifa hendr Hrólfs, þó fætrnir sé
shalt-thou know that yet live hands Hrolf's though the-feet be
farnir"; kippir honum niðr undir sik, svá at kvorar niðr
gone jerks him down under himself so that creaks down
í honum. Hann mælti þá: "Ger svá vel, Hrólfr, at þú
in him He spoke then Do so well Hrolf that thou
drep mik eigi; skal ek þik þá heilan gera, því at ek á
kill me not shall I thee then whole make because that I own
þau smyrsl, er engi eru slík á Norðrlöndum; hefi ek svá
those salves which none are such in (the)-Northlands have I so
mikil konstr til læknisdóms, at ek má alt heilt vinna, þat
great arts to healing that I may all whole make that
lifs er vón, innan þriggja nátta; ek vil þér ok kunngera,
of-life is hope within three nights I will to-thee also make-known
at ek er dvergr í jörðu byggjandi, ok dvergsnáttúru hefi
that I am a-dwarf in earth dwelling and dwarf's-nature have

ek á kynstrum til læk(n)idóms ok hagleik; fór ek þess
I in arts to healing and craftsmanship went I that
erindis hingað, at ek ætlaði at heilla Þóru jarlsdóttur eðr
errand hither that I meant to bewitch Thora earl's-daughter or
Ingibjörgu, ok hafa þær burtu með mér; enn fyrir því at
Ingibjorg and have them away with me but for that that
Björn sá gerst, hverr ek var, þá vildi ek svá fyrirkoma
Bjorn saw clearest who I was then would I so destroy
honum, at ek tók beltit ok lét í kistu hans, enn ek tók
him that I took the-belt and put into chest his but I took
burt lykkilinn, at hann þætti því líklegri til, at hann hefði
away the-key that he seemed the likelier to that he had
stolit, sem hann væri tregari til kistunni upp at lúka;
stolen as he were more-reluctant to the-chest up to open
hefir ek snúit allra manna vináttu við Björn. Nú vil ek
have I turned all men's friendship against Bjorn Now will I
gjarna alt til lífs mér vinna, þat er þú kant beiða, því
gladly all for life to-me do that which thou canst ask because
at minn lífgjafa skal ek aldri svíkja". Þá mælti Hrólfr: "Þat
that my life-giver shall I never betray Then spoke Hrolf That
mun ek voga, at gefa þér líf, enn fyrst skaltu Ingibjörgu
will I venture to give thee life but first shalt-thou Ingibjorg
lækna ok leysa Björn"; lét hann þá Möndul upp standa,
heal and loose Bjorn had he then Mondul up stand
ok var hann svartr ok ljótr eftir skapan sinni; leysti hann
and was he black and ugly after shape his loosed he
Björn, enn færði Ingibjörgu ór klæðum, ok smurði hörund
Bjorn but stripped Ingibjorg out-of clothes and anointed skin
hennar með góðum smyrslum, ok gaf henni minnisveig at
her with good salves and gave her memory-draft to
drekka, ok vitkaðist hún þá skjótt, enn hvítnaði hörundit,
drink and came-to-her-wits she then quickly but whitened the-skin

ok tók þá heilsu sína ok týndi allri ást við dverginn.
and took then health her and lost all love toward the-dwarf
Þökkuðu þau Björn Hrólfi, sem verðugt var. Eftir þat hvarf
Thanked they Bjorn Hrolf as worthy was After that vanished
Möndull, ok kom aftr þegar stund leið, ok fór þar með
Mondul and came back as-soon-as a-while passed and went there with
fætr Hrólfs, ok stóran smyrslabuðk. Hann mælti: “Nú mun
feet Hrolf's and great salve-box He spoke Now will
ek þat gera verða, sem ek hafði áðr eigi ætlat, at græða
I that do have-to which I had before not meant to heal
þik, Hrólfr; skaltu nú leggjast niðr við eldinn ok baka
thee Hrolf shalt-thou now lay-thyself down by the-fire and bake
stúfana”. Hrólfr gerði svá; smurði hann þá smyrslunum í
the-stumps Hrolf did so anointed he then with-the-salves in
sárin, ok setti við fætrna, ok batt við spelkur, ok lét
the-wounds and set to the-feet and bound with splints and had
Hrólf svá liggja þrjár nætr; leysti þá af umbönd ok bað
Hrolf so lie three nights loosed then off bandages and bade
Hrólf upp standa ok reyna sik. Hrólfr gerði svá; vóru
Hrolf up stand and try himself Hrolf did so were
honum fætrnir þá svá hægir ok mjúkir, sem hann hefði á
to-him the-feet then so easy and supple as he had on
þeim aldri sárr verit. Nú þótt mönnum þyki slíkir hlutir
them never wounded been Now though to-men seem such things
ótrúlegir, þá verðr þat þó hverr at segja, er hann hefir
unbelievable then becomes that yet each to tell which he has
sét eða heyrt. Þar er ok vant móti at mæla, er hinir
seen or heard There is also hard against to speak which the
fyrri fræðimenn hafa samsett; hefði þeir þat vel mátt segja,
former scholars have composed had they that well might say
at á annan veg hefði atborizt, ef þeir vildi; hafa þeir ok
that on other way had happened if they wished have they also

sumir spekingar verit, er mjök hafa talat í fígúru um
some wise-men been who much have spoken in figure about
suma hluti, svá sem meistari Galterus í Alexandrí sögu
some things so as master Walter in Alexander's saga
eðr Umeris skáld í Trójumanna sögu, ok hafa eftirkomandi
or Homer poet in Trojans' saga and have after-coming
meistarar þat heldr til sanninda fært, enn í móti mælt, at
masters that rather to truth brought than in against spoken that
svá mætti vera; þarf ok engi meira trúnað á at leggja, enn
so might be needs also none more belief on to lay than
hafa þó gleði af, á meðan hann heyrir. Þá mælti Hrólfr
have yet joy of(-it) on while he hears Then spoke Hrolf
til Mönduls: "Nú hefir þú vel gert, er þú hefir mik
to Mondul Now hast thou well done when thou hast me
læknat; skaltu hjá mér hafa nokkura hluti, er þú beiðir;
healed shalt-thou with me have some things which thou askest
þess vil ek biðja, at þú fylgir mér til Garðaríkis, ef ek
that will I ask that thou follow me to Gardariki if I
ferr þangat aftr". Möndull segir svá vera skyldu; "mun ek
go thither back Mondul says so to-be should will I
nú fara til minna heimkynna; hefi ek hart af fengit okkrum
now go to my home have I hard of got our-two's
viðskiftum, ok þat harðast, at ek skilda við Ingibjörgu,
dealings and that hardest that I parted from Ingibjorg
enn þó mun nú svá verða vera". Fór Möndull dvergr við
but yet will now so have-to be Went Mondul (the)-dwarf with
svá búit, ok vissi Hrólfr ekki hvað af honum varð.
so done and knew Hrolf not what of him became

XXVI · HRÓLFR RETURNS TO THE HALL

Hrólfr brings the fearful Björn into Þorgnýr's hall. When a man hurls an ox-knuckle at Björn, Hrólfr catches it and throws it back through the thrower's chest. Björn gives Hrólfr's message to Stefnir, who recognizes Hrólfr and welcomes him, and the earl rises to greet him. Vilhjálmr turns red and pale. Hrólfr tells him to tell his life-story, since little honor will come to him hereafter, and Vilhjálmr agrees.

Um morguninn eftir stendr Hrólfr upp ok herklæðist.
In the-morning after stands Hrolf up and war-clothes-himself
Hann mælti til Bjarnar: "Nú munu vit fara í borgina
He spoke to Bjorn Now will we-two go into the-town
fyrir jarl". Björn segir: "Ófúss er ek þess, því at nú er
before (the)-earl Bjorn says Unwilling am I of-that because that now is
úti sá tími, er mér var griðum jatat, ok er mér víss
over that time which to-me was with-quarter granted and is to-me certain
dauði, ef ek kem þar". Hrólfr mælti: "Til þess muntu hætta
death if I come there Hrolf spoke To that wilt-thou risk
verða". Fóru þeir nú til borgarinnar ok ganga inn í höllina,
have-to Went they now to the-town and go in into the-hall
ok námu staðar utarlega. Jarlinn sat þá yfir drykkjuborðum,
and took stop far-out The-earl sat then over drinking-tables
ok kendi eigi Hrólf, ok engi sá er inni var. Enn
and knew not Hrolf and none that-one who inside was But
þegar sem jarlsmenn sáu Björn, mæltu þeir allir til hans:
as-soon as (the)-earl's-men saw Bjorn spoke they all to him
"Djarfr gerist nú þjófrinn Björn, er hann gengr fyrir augu
Bold becomes now the-thief Bjorn when he goes before eyes
jarls, ok illa hefir Möndull gætt hans, er hann er lauss
(the)-earl's and ill has Mondul guarded him when he is loose
orðinn". Einn maðr tók upp öx(n)ahnútu stóra, ok snarar
become One man took up an-ox-knuckle great and hurls

at Birni, enn Hrólfr tók hana á lofti, ok sendi aftr þeim
at Bjorn but Hrolf took it in air and sent back to-that-one
er kastaði; kom hnútan fyrir brjóst honum, ok í gegnum
who threw came the-knuckle at breast his and in through
hann, svá hún stóð í timbrveggnum. Allir hljóðnuðu við
him so it stood in the-timber-wall All fell-silent at
þetta, ok hræddust hinn mikla mann, er inn var kominn.
this and feared the great man who in was come
Hrólfr mælti til Bjarnar: "Gaktu fyrir sæti Stefnis, ok tala
Hrolf spoke to Bjorn Go before seat Stefnir's and speak
þessum orðum: 'bjóða mundi Hrólfr Sturlaugsson þér, ef
these words offer would Hrolf Sturlaugsson to-thee if
hann væri hér fyrir, enn þú kæmir til'". Björn þverfetar
he were here before than thou camest to Bjorn foot-by-foot
innar eftir höllinni, því hann var hræddr mjök, þar til
further along the-hall because he was afraid much there till
hann kom fyrir Stefni; mælti hann þá þessum orðum, er
he came before Stefnir spoke he then these words which
Hrólfr bauð honum. Enn er Stefnir heyrði orð hans, stökk
Hrolf bade him But when Stefnir heard words his leapt
hann fram yfir borðit, ok gekk utar at Hrólfi, ok létti
he forth over the-table and went outward to Hrolf and lifted
kápuhettinum frá andliti honum; kendi hann þá Hrólf ok
the-cloak-hood from face his knew he then Hrolf and
fagnaði honum forkunnar vel, ok leiddi hann fyrir föður
welcomed him exceedingly well and led him before father
sinn. Jarl varð feginn kómu Hrólfs ok stóð upp í móti
his (The)-earl became glad at-coming Hrolf's and stood up in against
honum með allri blíðu. Vilhjálmr setti nú ekki vel augun,
him with all kindness Vilhjalm set now not well the-eyes
er hann sá Hrólf; var hann stundum rauðr yfirlits, enn
when he saw Hrolf was he at-times red in-looks but

stundum bleikr sem bast af hræzlu. Þorgnýr jarl mælti:
at-times pale as bast from fear Thorgny earl spoke
“Hér sýnist mér nú Hrólfr, Vilhjálmr, enn eigi dauðr”.
Here seems to-me now Hrolf Vilhjalm but not dead
Hrólfr spyrr, ef Vilhjálmr væri þar. Hann segir: “Hér em
Hrolf asks if Vilhjalm were there He says Here am
ek, Hrólfr minn, ok er alt á þínu valdi, þat mér til heyrir”.
I Hrolf my and is all in thy power that to-me to belongs
Hrólfr segir: “Ekki skildist þú vinsamlega við mik, Vilhjálmr
Hrolf says Not parted thou friendly with me Vilhjalm
ok mun þér lengi ilt innan brjósts búit hafa, þó nú
and will in-thee long ill within breast prepared have though now
sé fram komit, ok er þat nú vildast, at þú segir ævisögu
be forth come and is that now best that thou tell life-story
þína, þótt eigi sé góð, því at lítill heiðr mun þér at
thy though not be good because that little honor will to-thee in
þínu lífi verða héðan frá”. “Svá skal gera, sem þú vilt,
thy life become hence from So shall (I)-do as thou wishest
Hrólfr minn, því þat mun bezt gegna”, segir Vilhjálmr.
Hrolf my because that will best serve says Vilhjalm

Vilhjálmr confesses that he was a farmer's son who burned his family in their house, and that in a dream a man named Grímr gave him strength and weapons to betray Hrólfr. He meant to marry Þóra, kill Stefnir and the earl, take Ingigerðr, and rule the realm alone. Hrólfr then tells his own story, Björn regains his honor, and Vilhjálmr is gagged and hanged. Ingigerðr will marry no one until her father is avenged, and Þorgnýr makes Hrólfr and Stefnir leaders of an expedition.

"Þat er upphaf at sögu minni, at faðir minn bjó við skóg
That is beginning to saga my that father my farmed by a-wood
einn hér í Danmörk, er Úlfr hét; hann átti sér
one here in Denmark who Ulf was-called he had for-himself
konu ok átta börn, ok var ek eitt af þeim et elzta at aldri.
wife and eight children and was I one of them the eldest in age
Faðir minn átti geitr margar ok mjök óspakar; var ek til
Father my had goats many and much unruly was I to
þess fenginn, at geyma þeirra, ok alt gerða ek, þat er til
that got to keep them and all did I that which to
fell, ok ek komst höndum undir, enn viðgerningr var léttr,
fell and I came hands under but treatment was light
ok illa var ek klæddr; enn þegar ek kom eigi geitunum
and ill was I clothed but as-soon-as I brought not the-goats
heim, þá var ek flengdr; tók ek þetta illa at þola, þar
home then was I flogged took I this ill to bear there
til at ek kom heim eina nótt; bar ek eld at húsunum, ok
till that I came home one night bore I fire to the-houses and
brendi ek þau inni; bjó ek þá búinu um langa stund;
burned I them inside farmed I then the-farm for long while
tók ek þá mikinn þroska. Eina nótt dreymdi mik, at maðr
took I then great growth One night dreamed me that a-man
kom at mér mikill vexti, ok nefndist Grímr; hann kvað
came to me great in-growth and named-himself Grim he said

mik vera gott mannsefni ok mikla giftu lagna verða, ef ek
me be good man-material and great luck laid become if I
kynni eftir at leita, ok mælti til kaupa við mik; ek spurði,
knew after to search and spoke to bargain with me I asked
hvernig kaup þat væri. Hann segir: ‘Ek skal gefa þér enn
how bargain that were He says I shall give thee yet
meira afl, enn þú hefir áðr, þar með vópn ok góð
more strength than thou hast before there with weapons and good
klæði, ok fleiri hluti aðra; enn þú skalt fara á fund Hrólfs
clothes and more things other but thou shalt go to meeting Hrolf
Sturlaugssonar, ok svíkja hann, ef þú getr, því hann er
Sturlaugsson's and betray him if thou canst because he is
nú á ferð kominn, ok ætlar til Garðaríkis, ok ná burt
now on journey come and means to Gardariki and win away
konungsdóttur; mun hann mörgu illu af stað koma, ef
(the)-king's-daughter will he much ill from place bring if
hann er eigi af dögum ráðinn; má svá gera giftumuninn,
he is not from days put may so make the-luck-difference
at þú verðir mágr Eireks konungs, enn hann fái
that thou become kinsman-by-marriage of-Eirek king but he get
bana’. Ek játaði þessu. Síðan tók hann horn undan skikkju
death I assented to-this Then took he a-horn from-under cloak
sinni, ok gaf mér einn drykk; þótti mér þá hlaupa afl
his and gave me one drink seemed to-me then run strength
í mik; síðan skildu vit at svá mæltu, ok er ek vaknaði,
into me then parted we-two at so spoken and when I woke
lágu þar bæði vópnin ok klæðin; fór ek síðan, þar til er
lay there both the-weapons and the-clothes went I then there till that
vit fundum Ölvé, frænda minn; vóru þat alt mín ráð,
we-two found Olvir kinsman my were that all my counsels
er þar fór fram, því ek þóttist vita, at þú mundir
which there went forth because I thought-myself know that thou wouldst

halda eiða þína, ok ek mundi kosti eiga at drepa þik, þá
keep oaths thy and I would choice have to kill thee then
er ek vilda, ok þú hefðir unnit mér þat til framkvæmdar;
when I wished and thou hadst won for-me that to accomplishment
þykist ek nú vita, at þetta hefir Grímr ægir verit, er
think-myself I now know that this has Grim Ægir been who
mér hefir vitrazt, ok því fór ek ór Garðaríki eftir þér,
to-me has appeared and therefore went I out-of Gardariki after thee
at ek hræddumst, at hann mundi mér grimmlega hefna,
that I feared that he would on-me grimly avenge
ef ek gerði þat eigi, er hann hafði mælt. Nú hafði ek
if I did that not which he had spoken Now had I
ætlat, at fá Þóru til eiginkonu, ok því færði ek Ingigerði
meant to get Thora to wedded-wife and therefore brought I Ingigerd
hingat, enn eigi í Garðaríki; hefði ek þar aldri óttalauss
hither but not to Gardariki had I there never fearless
verit, ef it sanna væri uppi um hagi mína, ok hefi ek
been if the true were up about state my and have I
ætlat at drepa Stefni, ok svá jarl eftir, ok taka Ingigerði
meant to kill Stefnir and so (the)-earl after and take Ingigerd
ok ráða einn fyrir ríkinu þaðan af; mundi ek hafa gengit
and rule alone over the-realm thence on would I have gone
milli bols ok höfuðs á þér, Hrólfr minn, í skóginum,
between trunk and head on thee Hrolf my in the-wood
ef ek hefði eigi óttazt Dulcifal. Er nú ævisaga mín úti.
if I had not feared Dulcifal Is now life-story my over
Væntir mik nú, Hrólfr minn, at þú munir gefa mér líf,
Expect me now Hrolf my that thou wilt give me life
þótt ek sé ómaklegr, því mér hefir nokkur vórkunn á
though I be unworthy because to-me has some excuse on
verit, at vinna til þvílíks heiðrs, sem í boði var, ok slíks
been to work for such honor as in offer was and such

kvónfangs ok mikils ríkis". Eftir þat þagnar Vilhjálmr, enn
match and great realm After that falls-silent Vilhjalm but
öllum þeim, er heyrðu þessa sögu, þótti hann vera hinn
to-all those who heard this tale seemed he be the
mesti svikari. Eftir þat hefir Hrólfr upp sína sögu, ok segir
greatest traitor After that raises Hrolf up his tale and tells
frá því, er hann fór heiman ór Danmörku, ok til þess,
of that when he went from-home out-of Denmark and to that
er þá var komit, ok þótti mönnum mikils vert um hans
which then was come and seemed to-men much worth about his
frægð ok hreystiverk, ok þótti dvergrinn honum sendr verit
fame and valor-deeds and seemed the-dwarf to-him sent been
hafa til happa. Tók nú Björn aftr þvílík metorð og heiðr,
have to good-luck Took now Bjorn back such rank and honor
sem hann hafði áðr haft, enn Vilhjálmr var nú fanginn, ok
as he had before had but Vilhjalm was now captured and
er stefnt til hans fjölment þing; var þá um leitat, hvern
is summoned to him crowded thing was then about sought what
dauðadag hann skyldi helzt hafa; urðu allir á þat sáttir, at
death-day he should most have became all on that agreed that
hann fengi hit hræðilegasta líflát, ok var síðan sett ginkefli
he got the most-dreadful death and was then set gag
í kjaft honum ok hengdr á hæsta gálga; lét Vilhjálmr
in mouth his and hanged on highest gallows lost Vilhjalm
svá sitt líf, sem fyrr var sagt, ok var þess vón, at illa
so his life as before was said and was of-that hope that ill
mundi illum lúka, þar sem þvílíkr svikari ok morðingi var.
would ill end there where such traitor and murderer was
Ingigerðr konungsdóttir varð fegin aftrkómu Hrólfs, ok því
Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter became glad at-return Hrolf's and that
at hann var heill orðinn, átti jarl þá tal við hana,
that he was whole become had (the)-earl then talk with her

ok segir at nú mundi ekki brullaupinu lengr fresta þurfa.
and says that now would not the-wedding longer delay need
Hún segir: "Þat skuluð þér vita, herra, at eigi er hefnt
She says That shall you know lord that not is avenged
Hreggviðar konungs föður míns, ok þat með, at ek skal í
Hreggvid king father my and that with that I shall in
einskis manns sæng koma, fyrr enn þat er gert, at Eirekr
no man's bed come sooner than that is done that Eirek
konungr er drepinn, ok Grímr ægir, ok allir þeir er þar
king is killed and Grim Ægir and all those who there
gerðu mest at; vil ek ok eigi, at Garðaríkis menn þjóni
did most to wish I also not that Gardariki's men serve
undir annan höfðingja enn þann, er ek skal eiga". Hrólfr
under other chieftain than that-one whom I shall have Hrolf
segir: "Meðr því ek færði konungsdóttur burt ór Garðaríki,
says With that I brought (the)-king's-daughter away out-of Gardariki
ok hún vildi mér lostig fylgja, þá skal hún ok ónauðug af
and she would me gladly follow then shall she also unforced of
hverjum manni, ef ek má ráða; enn bjóða vil ek yðr, herra,
any man if I may rule but offer will I you lord
at fara í Garðaríki með styrk yðrum, ok vinna þar þvílíkt,
to go to Gardariki with strength your and work there such
er ek má orka". Jarl segir: "Þakka vil ek yðr, Hrólfr,
as I may accomplish (The)-earl says Thank will I you Hrolf
fyrir þann góðvilja, er þér hafið mér téð í þessu ok
for that goodwill which you have me shown in this and
allri þinni þjónustu. Nú vil ek gjarna þat þiggja, at þit
all thy service Now will I gladly that accept that you-two
Stefnir séuð formenn þessar ferðar; skal ek ykkr svá búa
Stefnir be leaders of-this journey shall I you-two so equip
í þessa ferð at skipum ok liði, sem ek hefi framast efni
on this journey with ships and host as I have utmost means

á, því at ek vildi, at þit kæmuð svá hefndum fram,
for because that I wished that you-two came so vengeance forth
at konungsdóttur líki; skal ok brullaupit eigi fyrr vera,
that (the)-king's-daughter please shall also the-wedding not sooner be
enn þit komit aftr, ef þess verðr auðit". Konungsdóttir
than you-two come back if of-that becomes granted (The)-king's-daughter
segir sér þetta vel líka, ok var þetta með þeim staðráðit.
says her this well please and was this between them settled
Menn Hrólfs höfðu beðit hans í kastalanum, meðan hann
Men Hrolf's had awaited him in the-castle while he
var í burtu ok urðu þeir glaðir við hans heimkómu.
was off away and became they glad at his homecoming

XXVIII · MÖNDULL'S ARTS AT SEA

Þorgnýr fits out a hundred ships. Möndull joins Hrólfr and makes him lead, since the elf-woman's ring keeps him from going astray, with all ships tied in a line and Möndull last, trailing a roller on blue thread. A whale that is Grímr upsets one ship, and twenty are lost. In Garðaríki Möndull covers the tents with black silk through Grímr's three-day storm, then turns the spells of Grímr's twelve sorcerers on themselves so that they kill themselves.

Lætr nú Þorgnýr jarl hafa skipa búnað ok vópna um
Has now Thorgny earl have ships' equipment and weapons during
sumarit, svo vítt sem hans ríki var; kom honum ok
the-summer so wide as his realm was came to-him also
mikit lið af Svíþjóð ok Frislandi, er frændr hans ok
great host from Sweden and Frisia which kinsmen his and
vinir sendu honum, ok enn fekk hann mikinn styrk af
friends sent him and yet got he great strength from
Vindlandi; var nú mikill viðbúnaðr í Jótlandi í þessarri
Wendland was now great preparation in Jutland in this

herferð, enn svá sem herrinn var allr saman kominn, var
war-journey but so as the-host was all together come was
þat frítt lið ok vel búit. Þeir höfðu hundrað skipa, ok
that fine host and well equipped They had hundred ships and
flest stór; vóru þeir Hrólfr ok Stefnir formenn þessa liðs.
most great were they Hrolf and Stefnir leaders of-this host
Þeir biðu byrjar nokkura daga; einn dag gekk maðr fram
They awaited fair-wind some days one day went a-man forth
at borði á skipi Hrólfs; hann var lágr ok digr, hafði
to side on ship Hrolf's he was low and stout had
stóran bagga á herðum sér; hann gengr á bryggjuna á
great bundle on shoulders his he goes on the-gangway onto
skipit; Hrólfr kennir þenna mann; þar er kominn Möndull
the-ship Hrolf knows this man there is come Mondul
dvergr. Hrólfr fagnar honum vel. Möndull lagði baggann
(the)-dwarf Hrolf welcomes him well Mondul laid the-bundle
af sér og mælti: "Nú er ek hér kominn, sem þú beiddir
off himself and spoke Now am I here come as thou askedst
Hrólfr, ok mun ek fara með þér, ef þú vilt, með því
Hrolf and will I go with thee if thou wishest with that
móti at ek ráði öllu því, er ek vil til leggja, ok engi
manner that I rule all that which I will to lay and none
bregði af mínum ráðum; þó mun alls við þurfa, at vel
swerve from my counsels yet will of-all with need that well
takist". Hrólfr svarar, ok segir, at allir skyldu hans ráð
go Hrolf answers and says that all should his counsel
hafa, ok hann vildi gjarna hans föruneyti þiggja. Þá mælti
have and he would gladly his company accept Then spoke
dvergr: "Þat er fyrst mín skipan, at þú, Hrólfr, skalt vera
(the)-dwarf That is first my ordering that thou Hrolf shalt be
á því skipi, sem fyrir skal fara alla leið, því at þú hefir
on that ship which before shall go all way because that thou hast

gullit álfkonunaut; máttu eigi vilt fara; vér skulum tengja
the-gold elf-woman's-gift mayest-thou not astray go we shall tie
saman öll skip vór, hvert af stafni annars; ek skal vera
together all ships our each from stem of-(the)-other I shall be
á því skipi, er seinast ferr. Vér skulum eigi fyrr leysa,
on that ship which last goes We shall not sooner loose
enn undit er segl á öllum skipunum; þótt nokkurr leysist
than hoisted is sail on all the-ships though any loosen-itself
ór flotanum, þá skal enginn fram hjá sigla; skuluð þér
out-of the-fleet then shall none forth by sail shall you
þessu fram halda, ok eigi af bregða, hvat er á gnýr eðr
this forth hold and not from swerve what which on roars or
yðr kann sýnast, ok mun þá vel duga; aldri skulu vér at
to-you may seem and will then well serve never shall we to
landi leggja, né nokkura dvöl hafa, fyrr enn vér komum til
land lay nor any stay have sooner than we come to
Garðaríkis; skulum vér nú segl vinda, því at byr mun eigi
Gardariki shall we now sail hoist because that wind will not
skorta." Var nú svá gert, sem Möndull hafði fyrir sagt; það
lack Was now so done as Mondul had before said prayed
Þorgnýr jarl vel fyrir þeim ok Ingigerðr. Björn ráðgjafi
Thorgny earl well for them and Ingigerd Bjorn (the)-counselor
var eftir með (jarlinum), ríkinu til gæslu. Rann nú byrr
was after with the-earl the-realm for keeping Ran now wind
á, ok sigla þeir Hrólfr í haf; þeim byrjaði hæglega, enn
on and sail they Hrolf into sea to-them blew-fair gently but
svá sýndist þeim, sem annat mundi veðr í lofti; sjór var
so seemed to-them as other would weather in air sea was
úthverfr kringum þá, ok miklar dunur vóru í loftit at
turned-outward around them and great dins were in the-air to
heyra. Möndull sat við stjórn á síðasta skipi. Hann tók
hear Mondul sat at helm on last ship He took

eitt stórt kefli, ok batt þar um blám þræði, ok dró þat
one great roller and bound there about with-blue thread and drew it
eftir skipinu í vörina. Eina nótt sýndist þeim, sem herskip
after the-ship in the-wake One night seemed to-them as warships
færi í móti Hrólfi, ok veitti honum harða atsókn. Möndull
went in against Hrolf and gave him hard attack Mondul
kallaði, ok bað öngvan gefa sik at því, enn þeir sögðu
called and bade none give himself to that but they said
hann svá hræddan, at hann þyrði eigi verja lið Hrólfs. Þeir
him so afraid that he dared not defend host Hrolf's They
leystu skip eitt ór flotanum ok vildu fara framfyrir önnur
loosed a-ship one out-of the-fleet and would go before other
skipin, enn þess var eigi kostr, því at vindr kom í
the-ships but of-that was not choice because that wind came in
móti þeim, ok rak þá aftr um öll skipin, ok þat sá hann
against them and drove them back past all the-ships and that saw he
til þeirra síðast, at einn stór hrosshvalr kom at þeim, ok
to them last that one great horse-whale came at them and
steypti skipinu um koll; týndist þar hvert mannsbarn. Mörg
upset the-ship over top lost-was there each man's-child Many
undr bar fyrir þá önnur, ok brugðu menn sér misjafnt
wonders bore before them other and reacted men themselves unequally
við; þeir týndu alls tuttugu skipum, áðr þeir kómu í
to they lost in-all twenty ships before they came to
Garðaríki; lögðu þeir upp í ána Dýnu, ok herjuðu þar
Gardariki laid they up into the-river Dyna and harried there
á bæði borð, brendu bygðir, enn ræntu fé, því er þeir
on both sides burned settlements but robbed wealth that which they
náðu; mart fólk gekk til handa þeim, ok fengu þeir með
reached many folk went to hands them and got they with
því fjölda liðs; spurðu þeir brátt til Eireks konungs, hvar
that multitude of-host learned they soon of Eirek king where

hann var með fjölmenni; lögðu þeir þá skipunum í eitt
he was with multitude laid they then the-ships into one
lægi. Möndull tók bát einn, ok reri kringum öll skipin.
harbor Mondul took a-boat one and rowed around all the-ships
Síðan gekk hann á land, ok bað menn tjalda við einn
Then went he on land and bade men tent by one
hamar, er þar var nær þeim: "skal hvert tjald standa af
crag which there was near them shall each tent stand from
annars enda upp"; var nú svá gert. Eftir þat leysti hann
other's end up was now so done After that loosed he
bagga sinn, ok tók þar ór svört silkitjöld; hann tjaldaði
bundle his and took there out-of black silk-tents he tented
þeim utan yfir öll önnur tjöldin svá breitt ok sterklega, at
them outside over all other the-tents so broad and strongly that
hvergi fanst smuga á. Þetta var fyrir vetrnætr, er
nowhere found-was chink on(-them) This was before winter-nights when
þeir kómu í Garðaríki. Möndull dvergr mælti: "Nú skal
they came to Gardariki Mondul (the)-dwarf spoke Now shall
bera kost af skipunum í tjöldin, svá endast megi um
bear provision from the-ships into the-tents so last may for
þrjár nætr; síðan skuluð þér í tjöldin ganga, ok enginn
three nights then shall you into the-tents go and none
út sjá, fyrr enn ek segi yðr til". Var nú alt gert eftir hans
out look sooner than I tell you to Was now all done after his
boði; gekk Mundull síðast inn, ok fór þó áðr umhverfis
bidding went Mondul last in and went yet before around
tjöldin. Litlu eftir þetta heyrðu þeir, at veðr tók at hvessa,
the-tents Little after this heard they that weather took to sharpen
ok gnúði fast á tjöldin; þótti þeim þat undrum gegna.
and roared hard on the-tents seemed to-them that wonders serve
Maðr einn var svá forvitinn, at hann spretti tjaldinu, ok
A-man one was so curious that he unlaced the-tent and

sá út, enn er hann kom inn aftr, var hann bæði vitlauss
saw out but when he came in back was he both witless
og málauss, og innan lítils tíma dauðr. Þessu gekk þrjár
and speechless and within little time dead This went three
nætr, at veðrið stóð. Möndull mælti: "Eigi komum vér
nights that the-weather stood Mondul spoke Not come we
allir aftr til Danmerkr, ef Grímr ægir má ráða, því hann
all back to Denmark if Grim Ægir may rule because he
var sá hrosshvalr, er týndi skipum vórum, ok hefði hann
was that horse-whale who lost ships our and had he
svá með öll farit, ef ek hefði eigi farit síðast, því hann
so with all gone if I had not gone last because he
mátti aldri lengra fara, enn at kefli því, er ek dró eftir
might never farther go than to roller that which I drew after
mér. Nú hefir hann hríð at yðr gert með frosti, at allir
me Now has he storm at you made with frost that all
þér hefðuð bana fengit, ef eigi hefðu tjöldin hlíft yðr, enn
you had death got if not had the-tents shielded you but
nú á þetta ofan eru komnir tólf menn í skóginn skamt
now on this on-top are come twelve men into the-wood short
héðan, er Grímr hefir sent Eireki konungi; þeir eru ofan
hence whom Grim has sent to-Eirek king they are down
af Ermlandi, ok eru nú at efla seið, ok skulu seið ætla
from Ermland and are now to work spell and shall spell intend
ykkr Hrólfi ok Stefni, svá þit skulið sjálfir drepa ykkr.
you-two Hrolf and Stefnir so you-two shall selves kill yourselves
Nú skulum vér fara sjau saman móti þeim, ok sjá, hvat
Now shall we go seven together against them and see what
í gerist". Gerðu þeir nú svá, unst þeir kómu í skóginn;
in happens Did they now so until they came into the-wood
sáu þeir hús eitt; var þangat at heyra ill læti, er þeir
saw they a-house one was thither to hear ill noises when they

frömdu seiðinn. Gengu þeir síðan inn í húsit, ok sjá þar
performed the-spell Went they then in into the-house and see there
hjall hávan, ok undir fjóra stólpa. Möndull fór inn undir
platform high and under four posts Mondul went in under
hjallinn, ok reist þeim seiðvillur með þeim atkvæðum, at
the-platform and cut them spell-confusions with those words that
þeim hrifi sjálfum seiðmönnunum; gengu þeir síðan út í
them seized selves the-spell-men went they then out into
skóginn, ok námu (staðar) um hríð, enn seiðmönnunum
the-wood and took stop about a-while but the-spell-men
brá svo við, at þeir brutu ofan seiðhjallinn, ok hlupu
reacted so to(-it) that they broke down the-spell-platform and ran
beljandi út af húsinu á sinn veg hverr þeirra; sumir hlupu
bellowing out from the-house in his way each of-them some ran
í fen eða sjó, enn sumir fyrir björg ok hamra, ok drápu
into fens or sea but some over cliffs and crags and killed
sik allir með þessum hætti. Fóru þeir síðan aftr til skipa
themselves all in this manner Went they then back to ships
sinna, ok vóru þau heilbrigð; sáu þeir at hríðin hafði ekki
their and were they whole saw they that the-storm had not
víðara tekit enn um kring skipin ok tjöldin. Þá mælti
wider taken than about ring the-ships and the-tents Then spoke
Möndull: “Nú er svá orðit, Hrólfr, at ek mun ekki í
Mondul Now is so become Hrolf that I will not into
orrostu ganga, því ek er engi at hreysti eðr framgöngu,
battle go because I am none in hardihood or advance
enn þó mundir þú liðfár hafa orðit, ef þú hefðir einn
but yet wouldst thou few-in-host have become if thou hadst alone
um sét með; ykkr Stefni var þessi dauði ætlaðr, sem nú
about seen with you-two Stefnir was this death meant which now

sáuð þér, at seiðmennirnir fengu". Þökkuðu (þeir) honum
saw you that the-spell-men got Thanked they him
fyrir sín konstr, ok bjuggu sik til landgöngu síðan.
for his arts and made-ready themselves to land-going then

XXIX · TRYGGVI RETURNS

While Hrólfr is away, Tryggvi lands in Jutland with a great host. Þorgnýr, his best men gone, fights before the town with Björn at his side and falls with honor, killed by Tryggvi, who then besieges the town. Three black ships arrive, and masked men lead their crews against Tryggvi; the townsmen sally, and Tryggvi and most of his host fall. The masked men return to their ships without a word, and Þorgnýr is laid in a mound and mourned.

Litlu síðar enn þeir Hrólfr fóru ór Jótlandi ok í Garðaríki,
Little later than they Hrolf went out-of Jutland and to Gardariki
kom við land Tryggvi berserkr, sá er fyrr var getit í
came to land Tryggvi berserk that-one who before was mentioned in
sögunni; hann hafði óvígan her fyrir fjölda sakir; hafði
the-saga he had unconquerable host for multitude's sake had
hann oftast verit í Skotlandi ok Englandi, síðan hann flýði
he most-often been in Scotland and England since he fled
undan þeim Hrólfi ok Stefni, enn nú hafði hann spurt at
away-from them Hrolf and Stefnir but now had he heard that
þeir vóru ór landi farnir ok nú mundi lítit við taka. Enn
they were out-of land gone and now would little with take But
þegar Þorgnýr jarl spurði hersöguna lét hann safna liði,
as-soon-as Thorgny earl learned the-war-news had he gather host
ok með því at Tryggvi hafði mjök á óvart komit, ok
and with that that Tryggvi had much on unawares come and
þat annat, at burt var alt mannval ór landinu, þá fekk
that other that away was all choice-of-men out-of the-land then got

jarl lítit lið móti svá miklum her. Fundr þeirra var skamt
(the)-earl little host against so great host Meeting their was short
frá borginni; sló þar þegar í enn harðasta bardaga; gengu
from the-town struck there at-once into the hardest battle went
hvárirtveggju vel fram. Þorgnýr jarl lét rösklega fram bera
both-sides well forth Thorgny earl had briskly forth bear
merki sitt, ok fylgdi sjálfr, ok barðist alldjarflega ok drap
standard his and followed himself and fought all-boldly and killed
margan mann. Björn ráðgjafi fylgdi honum karlmannlega,
many a-man Bjorn (the)-counselor followed him manfully
ok feldi marga menn, því þeir vóru vanir til herskapar
and felled many men because they were used to warfare
ok fullhugar til framgöngu. Tryggvi gekk ok hart fram, ok
and full-hearted to advance Tryggvi went also hard forth and
óð í gegnum lið jarls, svá ekki stóð við honum, ok
waded in through host (the)-earl's so nothing stood against him and
hallaðist mjök orrostan á hans menn, jarlsins. Bardaginn
leaned much the-battle on his men the-earl's The-battle
stóð allan dag, ok lyktaðist með því, at Þorgnýr jarl fell
stood all day and ended with that that Thorgny earl fell
með góðan orðstír, ok Tryggvi varð hans banamaðr. Flýði
with good fame and Tryggvi became his slayer Fled
þá Björn ráðgjafi, ok þat lið er eftir var, til borgar, ok
then Bjorn (the)-counselor and that host which left was to (the)-town and
heldu sik þar, enn Tryggvi settist um borgina. Síð um
held themselves there but Tryggvi settled about the-town Late in
kveld sáu menn at þrjú skip sigldu at landi; vóru öll stór
evening saw men that three ships sailed to land were all great
ok svört fyrir borði. Þeir lögðu í lægi ok tjölduðu; vóru
and black above board They laid into harbor and tented were
nú borgarmenn hugsjúkir um sinn hag; enn þegar morgun
now (the)-town-men anxious about their lot but as-soon-as morning

kom, ganga skipamenn heim til borgar með fylktu liði;
came go ship-men home to (the)-town with drawn-up host
tólf gengu fremstir, ok höfðu tveir af þeim grímur fyrir
twelve went foremost and had two of them masks before
andliti. Tryggvi fylkti ok liði sínu, enn er þeir fundust,
face Tryggvi drew-up also host his but when they met
varð fátt um kveðjur, því grímumenn réðu þegar til
became little about greetings because (the)-mask-men set at-once to
bardaga, ok sóttu hart fram; ok er borgarmenn sjá þat,
battle and attacked hard forth and when (the)-town-men see that
gengu þeir út af borginni, ok kómu í opna skjöldu; varð
went they out from the-town and came into open shields became
Tryggvi mjök í kvínni, ok fell mjök lið hans; menn sóttu
Tryggvi much in the-pen and fell much host his men attacked
fast at Tryggva ok lauk svá, at hann fell, ok mestr hluti
hard at Tryggvi and ended so that he fell and greatest part
liðs hans; tóku þeir þá mikit herfang. Fóru grímumenn
host's his took they then great plunder Went (the)-mask-men
þegar til skipa sinna, ok áttu ekki tal við aðra menn;
at-once to ships their and had no talk with other men
undruðust landsmenn mjök, hvat mönnum þetta mundi vera,
wondered land-men much what men this would be
ok kunni þat enginn at segja; var nú eftir um kyrt, ok var
and could that none to say was now after about quiet and was
Þorgnýr jarl haugsettr. Þóru fekk mikit fráfall föður síns
Thorgny earl mound-laid to-Thora grieved much loss father's her
ok mörgum öðrum landsmönnum, því hann hafði verit
and to-many other land-men because he had been
góðr höfðingi ok stjórnsamr ok ráðit lengi ríkinu, ok átt
a-good chieftain and governing and ruled long the-realm and had
mjök friðsamt; var hann því öllum mönnum harmdauði.
much peaceful was he therefore to-all men mourned

Hrólfr meets King Eirekr's host near Aldeigjuborg; with the king are Earl Ími and the troll-like Röndólfr. Stefnir kills Ími, and the standard-bearers Áli and Arnoddr kill each other. Hrólfr cuts off Röndólfr's hand and toes, then his other hand and buttocks, and the maddened giant tramples his own men and drowns himself. The king flees into the town. That evening Hrólfr's father Sturlaugr and his brother Eirekr arrive from Norway with three ships and champions of Hringaríki.

Frá því er nú at segja, sem fýrr var frá horfit, at
From that is now to tell as before was from turned that
Hrólfr stefnir öllum sínum her móti Eireki konungi. Þeir
Hrolf heads all his host against Eirek king They
fundust skamt frá Aldeigjuborg; hafði konungr mikit lið
met short from Aldeigjuborg had (the)-king great host
ok harðsnúit; margir vóru miklir höfðingjar með Eireki
and hard-bitten many were great chieftains with Eirek
konungi; einn af þeim var jarl, er Ími hét; hann
king one of them was an-earl who Imi was-called he
var mikill ok sterkr ok vel vígr; ættaðr ór Garðaríki;
was great and strong and well fit-to-fight descended out-of Gardariki
með þeim var hálfbróðir hans, er Röndólfr hét; hann
with them was half-brother his who Rondolf was-called he
mátti vel tröll kallast fyrir vaxtar sakir ok afls; móðurætt
might well troll be-called for growth's sake and strength's mother's-kin
hans var frá Áluborg í Jötunheimum, ok þar hafði hann
his was from Aluborg in Jotunheimar and there had he
uppvaxit; hann hafði kylfu fyrir vópn, sex álna langa ok
up-grown he had a-club for weapon six ells long and
mjök digra í annan enda; eigi bitu flest járn á ólpu þá,
much thick in one end not bit most iron on coat that
er hann var í; Röndólfr var hamaðr ok grenjaði sem
which he was in Rondolf was frenzied and howled as

tröll, þegar hann reiddist. Brynjólfr var með konungi, enn
a-troll as-soon-as he was-angered Brynjolf was with (the)-king but
þeir Þórðr ok Grímr vóru eigi komnir, þvíat þeir söfnuðu
they Thord and Grim were not come because they gathered
liði et efra um landit. Hvórirtveggju reistu sínar herbúðir,
host the upper through the-land Both-sides raised their war-camps
ok sváfu af þá nótt. Þar var sléttlent, ok skamt til sjóvar,
and slept off that night There was level-land and short to sea
enn um morgin snemma bjuggust þeir til orrostu, enn
but in morning early got-ready they for battle but
konungr skipaði fylkingar tvær, ok var sjálfr í annarri, enn
(the)-king arranged battle-lines two and was himself in one but
Brynjólfr bar merki konungs. Fyrir framan merkit setti
Brynjolf bore standard (the)-king's Before in-front the-standard set
hann Röndólf, ok alla þá er mestir kappar vóru; enn í
he Rondolf and all those who greatest champions were but in
annan fylkingararm var Ími jarl ok fleiri tígnarmenn, þó
(the)-other battle-wing was Imi earl and more men-of-rank though
þeir sé eigi nefndir; hans merki bar sá maðr, er Arnoddr
they be not named his standard bore that man who Arnodd
hét ok var mikill kappi. Hrólfr setti ok tvær fylkingar;
was-called and was great champion Hrolf set also two battle-lines
skipaði hann sér móti Eireki konungi ok undir sitt merki
arranged he himself against Eirek king and under his standard
Svíum ok Frísum. Stefnir var í annan arm ok Jótar; sá
Swedes and Frisians Stefnir was in (the)-other wing and Jutes that
maðr bar merki fyrir honum, er Áli hét, hinn mesti
man bore standard before him who Ali was-called the greatest
hreystimaðr. Hrólfr var í herklæðunum Hreggviðarnaut;
valiant-man Hrolf was in the-war-gear Hreggvid's-Gift
hann reið Dúlcifal. Mart riddaralið var í hvárumtveggja
he rode Dulcifal Much knight-host was in both

hernum. Stefnir var í annarri kápu Hrólfs. Möndull var
the-hosts Stefnir was in (the)-other cloak Hrolf's Mondul was
ekki í orrostu, því hann var ekki við vópn vanr. At svá
not in battle because he was not with weapons used At so
skipuðu æptu hvárirtveggju heróp, ok eftir þat sigu saman
arranged whooped both-sides war-cry and after that sank together
fylkingar; var þegar hörð orrosta ok mikit mannfall af
battle-lines was at-once hard battle and great slaughter of
hvárumtveggjum; var fyrst atreið með riddurum, enn síðan
both was first charge with knights but then
ákafr bardagi með höggum ok lögum. Röndólfr gekk þegar
furious fighting with blows and thrusts Rondolf went at-once
hart fram, ok lamdi á tvær hendr með kylfunni, ok drap
hard forth and battered on two hands with the-club and killed
svá bæði menn ok hesta. Engi var svá sterkr riddari, at
so both men and horses None was so strong knight that
þyldi eitt hans högg; hrökk því alt undan, þat er fyrir
bore one his blow gave-way therefore all away that which before
varð. Brynjólfr bar merkit fram kappsamlega, ok gerðist
became Brynjolf bore the-standard forth zealously and became
nú illr kurr í liði Hrólfs; hann ríðr nú fram á Dúlcifal,
now ill murmur in host Hrolf's he rides now forth on Dulcifal
ok var enginn svá hraustr, at í söðli sæti fyrir honum ok
and was none so brave that in saddle sat before him and
hans höggum; hann hjó með sverðinu Hreggviðarnaut bæði
his blows he hewed with the-sword Hreggvid's-Gift both
menn ok hesta, ok drap margan mann, því sverðit beit
men and horses and killed many a-man because the-sword bit
sem í vatn brygði, og nam hvergi í höggi stað; var nú
as in water (it)-plunged and took nowhere in blow stop was now
orrostan mjök skæð, svá hvórr fell um þveran annan. Nú
the-battle much deadly so each fell about across (the)-other Now

er frá því at segja, (at Stefnir) ríðr hart fram í lið Íma
is from that to tell that Stefnir rides hard forth into host of-Imi
jarls ok veitir mörgum riddara skaða, þar til at Ími jarl
earl and gives to-many a-knight harm there till that Imi earl
kemr í móti honum; ríðr þá hvórr at öðrum með miklu
comes in against him rides then each at (the)-other with great
kappi, ok leggr hvórr til annars í skjöldinn; enn er þeir
zeal and thrusts each at (the)-other in the-shield but when they
mættust, brotnaði spjótskaft Íma sundr í miðju, enn Stefnir
met broke spear-shaft Imi's asunder in middle but Stefnir
hjó jarl aftr ór söðlinum, svá hann kom fjarri niðr
hewed (the)-earl back out-of the-saddle so he came far down
hestinum; spratt hann skjótt á fætr ok brá sverðinu. Stefnir
from-the-horse sprang he quickly on feet and drew the-sword Stefnir
hljóp þá af baki ok hjó til Íma, enn hann hjó á móti,
leapt then off back and hewed at Imi but he hewed on against
ok kom sverð Stefnis á gaddhjaltit ok tók af höndina með;
and came sword Stefnir's on the-spiked-hilt and took off the-hand with
eftir þat lagði Stefnir jarl í gegnum með sverðinu, ok lét
after that thrust Stefnir (the)-earl in through with the-sword and lost
hann svá sitt líf; gekk hann síðan hart fram. Þeir fundust
he so his life went he then hard forth They met
í annan stað Áli ok Arnoddr, ok sóttust með mikilli
in another place Ali and Arnodd and attacked-each-other with great
hreysti; þeir hjuggust, svá af þeim vóru allar hlífarnar.
hardihood they hewed-each-other so off them were all the-shields
Báðir höfðu þeir kastat merkjunum, enn svá lauk þeirra
Both had they cast the-standards but so ended their
viðreign, at Arnoddr lagði með sverðinu í kvið Ála ok
encounter that Arnodd thrust with the-sword into belly Ali's and
út um bakit, enn hann óð upp á lagit, ok hjó með
out through the-back but he waded up on the-thrust and hewed with

báðum höndum í höfuð Arnoddi, svá í tönnunum nam
both hands into head Arnodd's so in the-teeth took
staðar; fellu þeir nú báðir dauðir til jarðar. Nú sér Hrólfr
stop fell they now both dead to earth Now sees Hrolf
skaða þann, er Röndólfr gerir á liði hans, ok sér, at eigi
harm that which Rondolf does on host his and sees that not
muni svá búit hlýða; hann hleypr af baki Dúlcifal ok veðr
will so done serve he leaps off back Dulcifal's and wades
á móti Röndólfi, enn er þeir mætast, þá lystr Röndólfr
on against Rondolf but when they meet then strikes Rondolf
til Hrólfs með járnkylfunni, enn hann veik sér undan, ok
at Hrolf with the-iron-club but he turned himself away and
treysti eigi at standa undir svá þungu höggi. Kylfan kom á
trusted not to stand under so heavy blow The-club came on
tvó menn, er staðit höfðu á baki Hrólfs, ok lamdist hvert
two men who stood had at back Hrolf's and was-battered each
bein í þeim. Hrólfr slæmdi sverðinu á hönd Röndólfs, ok
bone in them Hrolf swung the-sword on hand Rondolf's and
tók af í úlfliðnum ok allar tær af öðrum fæti. Röndólfr
took off at the-wrist and all toes off one foot Rondolf
reiddi upp stöngina með annarri hendi, ok laust til Hrólfs
raised up the-pole with (the)-other hand and struck at Hrolf
af öllu afli; kylfan kom í jörðina, ok sökk til miðs,
with all strength the-club came into the-earth and sank to middle
enn Hrólf sakaði ekki. Hjó Hrólfr þá af Röndólfi aðra
but Hrolf (it)-harmed not Hewed Hrolf then off Rondolf other
höndina, svá hún fell niðr; sneri hann þá undan; hann
the-hand so it fell down turned he then away he
veifaði stúfunum ok öskraði sem griðungr; í því höggr
waved the-stumps and roared as a-bull in that hews
Hrólfr undan honum báða þjóhnappa, svá þeir loddu við í
Hrolf from-under him both buttocks so they hung at in

knésbótum; dró hann þá slóðann eftir sér ok hljóp beljandi
knee-hollows drew he then the-trail after himself and ran bellowing
upp í fylking Eireks konungs, svá alt hrökk undan; drap
up into battle-line of-Eirek king so all gave-way away killed
hann með því margan mann. Hrólfr ok Stefnir neyttu þessa
he with that many a-man Hrolf and Stefnir used this
ok þeirra menn; höggva nú ok leggja hvern mann, er fyrir
and their men hew now and thrust each man who before
varð; fell nú undvörpum lið Eireks konungs. Röndólfr gáði
became fell now in-heaps host of-Eirek king Rondolf heeded
ekki, hvat fyrir var ok hljóp á Brynjólf, svá at hann fell
not what before was and ran on Brynjolf so that he fell
á bak aftr með merkit ok komst með nauðum á fætr,
on back backward with the-standard and got with difficulty on feet
ok flýði síðan. Enn er menn Eireks konungs sjá merkit
and fled then But when men of-Eirek king see the-standard
fallit, þá flýði hverr einn. Enn er Eirekr sér þat, flýr
fallen then fled each one But when Eirek sees that flees
hann sem aðrir til borgarinnar, enn þeir Hrólfr og Stefnir
he as others to the-town but they Hrolf and Stefnir
ráku flóttann, ok drápu hvern, er þeir náðu; varð þar
drove the-flight and killed each whom they reached became there
svá mikit mannfall, at varla má tölu á koma. Röndólfr
so great slaughter that hardly may count on come Rondolf
hljóp út á ána ok drekti sér; enn Eirekr konungr
ran out into the-river and drowned himself but Eirek king
ok þeirra lið, er undan komst, byrgði sik inni í
and their host which away got shut themselves inside in
borginni, ok lauk með því orrostu; var þá komit at kveldi.
the-town and ended with that battle was then come to evening
Hrólfr fór þá til herbúða sinna, ok lét binda sár manna
Hrolf went then to war-camp his and had bind wounds of-men

sinna; hafði ok mart fallit af liði hans; enn er á leið
his had also much fallen of host his but when on passed
kveldit, sáu menn Hrólfs þrjú herskip fara at landi; þeir
the-evening saw men Hrolf's three warships go to land they
lögðu í lægi, ok bjuggu um; eftir þat gengu frá skipum
laid into harbor and made-ready about after that went from ships
þrjú hundruð manna; þat var alt vasklegt lið ok vel búit.
three hundred men that was all valiant host and well equipped
Einn maðr var þar stærstr fyrir liði. Þessir menn gengu
One man was there greatest before host These men went
til herbúða Hrólfs, ok er þeir finnast, kennir Hrólfr, at
to war-camp Hrolf's and when they meet recognizes Hrolf that
þar er kominn faðir hans Sturlaugr ok Eirekr bróðir hans;
there is come father his Sturlaug and Eirek brother his
verðr þar mikill fagnafundr með þeim öllum saman. Spurði
becomes there great joyful-meeting among them all together Asked
Hrólfr föður sinn tíðinda ok af ferðum sínum. Sturlaugr var
Hrolf father his tidings and of journeys his Sturlaug was
þá gamall mjök, ok hafði lengi aflagt herferðir; sagðist
then old much and had long given-up war-journeys said-of-himself
hann hafa spurt til ferða Hrólfs, ok hann hefði því farit
he have heard to journeys Hrolf's and he had therefore gone
af Noregi til Garðaríkis, at veita Hrólfi lið. Drukku þeir
from Norway to Gardariki to give Hrolf help Drank they
um kveldit, ok höfðu mikla gleði. Sturlaugr hafði herklæði
in the-evening and had great joy Sturlaug had war-gear
sín ok saxit Véfreyjunaut; með honum vóru margir
his and the-short-sword Vefreyja's-Gift with him were many
kappar ok hreystimenn ór Hringaríki; einn af þeim hét
champions and valiant-men from Hringariki one of them was-called
Torfi hinn sterki, annarr Bárðr, þriði Garði, fjórði Atli, fimti
Torfi the Strong another Bard third Gardi fourth Atli fifth

Birgir, sétti Sölvi, sjaundi Loðinn, áttundi Knútr kveisa; allir
Birgir sixth Solvi seventh Lodin eighth Knut Boil all
vóru þessir hinir mestu hreystimenn; þóttu þeir Torfi ok
were these the greatest valiant-men seemed they Torfi and
Knútr bera langt af þeim; tóku þeir nú náðir á sik
Knut bear far from them took they now rest on themselves
um nóttina ok höfðu vörðu sterka.
during the-night and had watches strong

XXXI · STURLAUGR FALLS

Grímr and Þórðr bring a great host and twelve berserks. Hrólfr and Stefnir kill most of the berserks; Möndull shoots King Eirekr through the arm and Tjösnir through the eye, and Sturlaugr splits Tjösnir and then Þórðr. This saga says that Grímr then rises out of the earth and cuts Sturlaugr in two, though other sagas say he died at home. Grímr's poison kills Hrólfr's brother Eirekr. At dark the king gives up the fight, and Hrólfr is left with two thousand men, nearly all wounded.

At Eireki konungi dreif mart lið um nóttina; þeir ór
To Eirek king streamed much host during the-night they out-of
heruðum söfnuðust til hans, enn þeir Grímr ægir ok Þórðr
districts gathered to him but they Grim Ægir and Thord
Hléseyjarskalli kómu um kveldit með ótölulegan her; vóru
Hlesey-Bald came in the-evening with countless host were
með þeim margir kappar ok berserkir, ok eru tólf nefndir:
with them many champions and berserks and are twelve named
einn er Örn enn heimski, Úlfr, Hárr ok Gellir, Sörli
one is Orn the Foolish Ulf Har and Gellir Sorli
síðnefr ok Tjörfi, Tjösnir, Loðmundr, Haki, Lífólfr ok Styrr
Long-Nose and Tjorfi Tjosnir Lodmund Haki Lifolf and Styr
sterki, Brúsi beinserkr; allir vóru þessir illir viðreignar ok
(the)-Strong Brusi Bone-Shirt all were these ill to-deal-with and

tröllum líkari enn mönnum, þótt fjórir væru verstir, enn
to-trolls more-like than to-men though four were worst but
þat var Tjösnir ok Gellir ok þeir bræðr Styrr ok Brúsi.
that was Tjosnir and Gellir and they brothers Styr and Brusi
Varð nú Eirekr konungr feginn þeirra kómu, ok sagði þeim,
Became now Eirek king glad of-their coming and told them
hann hefði fengit mikinn mannskaða, ok Hrólfr væri ólíkr
he had got great loss-of-men and Hrolf were unlike
flestum mönnum fyrir hreysti sakir ok herklæða, er hann
to-most men for hardihood's sake and war-gear's which he
hafði: "var oss þat mikit óhapp, at Hrólfr náði sverðinu
had was to-us that great mishap that Hrolf got the-sword
Hreggviðarnaut". Grímr segir: "Vel mun duga; skulum vér
Hreggvid's-Gift Grim says Well will serve shall we
þann mannskaða aftr bæta á morgin, er þér fenguð í
that loss-of-men back amend on morrow which you got in
dag". Leið náttin, enn dagr kom; bjuggust nú hvárirtveggju
day Passed the-night but day came got-ready now both-sides
til orrostu. Eirekr konungr fór út af borginni með alt
for battle Eirek king went out from the-town with all
sitt lið, ok skipaði sínar fylkingar. Brynjólfr bar enn merki
his host and arranged his battle-lines Brynjolf bore yet standard
hans, enn undir merkinu stóðu átta berserkir: Örn ermski,
his but under the-standard stood eight berserks Orn (the)-Foolish
Úlfr, Hárr, Sörli, Lífólfr, Loðmundr, Herkir, Tjörfi ok Grímr
Ulf Har Sorli Lifolf Lodmund Herkir Tjorfi and Grim
ægir; stóð hann fyrir framan fylkingarmerkit. Í annan
Ægir stood he before in-front the-battle-standard In (the)-other
arminn var Þórðr Hléseyjarskalli, ok var borit fyr honum
wing was Thord Hlesey-Bald and was borne before him
merki. Þar vóru þeir Tjösnir ok Gellir, Styrr ok Brúsi
a-standard There were they Tjosnir and Gellir Styr and Brusi

ok mart annat lið. Í mót Eireki konungi fylkti Hrólfr ok
and much other host In against Eirek king drew-up Hrolf and
Stefnir, ok með þeim Knútr kveisa ok Torfi hinn sterki. Á
Stefnir and with them Knut Boil and Torfi the Strong On
mót Þórði fylkti Sturlaugr ok Eirekr, son hans, ok þeir
against Thord drew-up Sturlaug and Eirek son his and those
sex kapparnir: Haddr, Garði, Atli, Birgir, Sölvi ok Loðinn.
six the-champions Hadd Gardi Atli Birgir Solvi and Lodin
Eigi er þess getit, hverir merki báru fleiri enn Brynjólfr.
Not is of-that mentioned who standards bore more than Brynjolf
Liðsmunr var mikill, svá at konungr hafði þrjá um
Difference-of-host was great so that (the)-king had three against
einn. Síðan var í lúðra blásit, ok eftir þat sigu saman
one Then was on trumpets blown and after that sank together
fylkingar með ópi ok eggjan, ok miklu vópnabraki; var
battle-lines with whoop and egging and great weapon-crash was
fyrst hörð skothríð, enn síðan höggorrosta, ok gengu hvárir
first hard shower-of-shots but then hewing-battle and went each
sterklega á aðra; vóru margir þeir hlutir ok atburðir,
strongly on (the)-others were many those things and events
at jafnfram báru við, ok verðr þó fram í einu senn
that at-the-same-time bore with and becomes yet forth in one time
at segja. Möndull dvergr var eigi í orrostu, ok stóð
to tell Mondul (the)-dwarf was not in battle and stood
á hæð nokkurri; hann skaut af handboga, ok var mjök
on height some he shot from hand-bow and was much
mannskæðr; gengu nú hvárirtveggi hart fram, svá eigi þurfti
man-killing went now both-sides hard forth so not needed
sóknar at frýja. Í móti Grími ægi kómu þeir Knútr kveisa
onset to taunt In against Grim Ægir came they Knut Boil
ok Torfi hinn sterki, báðir vóru þeir sterkir ok fjölkunnigir;
and Torfi the Strong both were they strong and skilled-in-magic

þeir sóttu hann báðir senn lengi dags; var þeirra atgangr
they attacked him both at-once long of-day was their onset
(svá) harðr, at menn urðu forða sér nærri at vera.
so hard that men had-to keep themselves near to be
Berserkirnir konungs gerðu mikit af sér, ok gengu í
The-berserks (the)-king's did much of themselves and went in
gegnum lið Hrólfs, svá alt hrökk undan; varð þar margr
through host Hrolf's so all gave-way away became there many-a
góðr drengr ríki sitt at missa; engi var svá góðr hjálmr, eðr
good fellow realm his to lose none was so good helmet or
þykkr skjöldr, at eigi yrði at ganga fyrir þeirra höggum;
thick shield that not became to go before their blows
var lið Hrólfs búit til flótta. Hrólfr hafði gengit í fylking
was host Hrolf's ready to flight Hrolf had gone into battle-line
Eireks konungs ok Stefnir, ok gerðu þar mikinn skaða, áðr
of-Eirek king and Stefnir and did there great harm before
þeir sáu, hversu berserkirnir gengu hart fram; sneru þeir
they saw how the-berserks went hard forth turned they
þá í móti þeim, ok er þeir fundust, var þar ekki stórra
then in against them and when they met was there not of-great
höggva at frýja, er hvárir greiddu öðrum. Hrólfr hjó til
strokes to taunt which each dealt (the)-other Hrolf hewed at
Arnar, enn hann kom skildi við ok tók hann sundr, enn
Orn but he brought shield against and took it asunder but
blóðrefillinn reist allan kviðinn, svá út fellu iðrin. Eftir þat
the-blood-groove ripped all the-belly so out fell the-guts After that
lagði hann Herki í gegnum, ok (hjó) báða fætr undan
thrust he Herkir in through and hewed both feet from-under
Lífólfi. Stefnir lagði með spjóti til Úlfs, enn hann kom
Lifolf Stefnir thrust with spear at Ulf but he brought
skildi fyrir lagit, ok gekk í gegnum ok svá í lærit; var
shield before the-thrust and went in through and so into the-thigh was

þat mikit sár. Úlfr hjó spjótit af skaftinu. Hárr hljóp ok
that great wound Ulf hewed the-spear off the-shaft Har ran also
fram at Hrólfi, ok laust með gaddakylfu utan á hjálminn,
forth at Hrolf and struck with spiked-club outside on the-helmet
svá honum helt við ómegin, ok hrapaði at Úlfi, ok stakk
so to-him held near faint and stumbled at Ulf and stabbed
við honum sverðinu, enn brynjan dugði eigi, ok gekk í
at him with-the-sword but the-mail-coat availed not and went in
gegnum hann. Loðmundr lagði til Stefnis, þar er kálfann
through him Lodmund thrust at Stefnir there where the-calf
tók, ok í gegnum kálfann. Hrólfr kom at því, ok höggr
took and in through the-calf Hrolf came to that and hews
báðum höndunum í höfuð Loðni, ok klauf hann allan
with-both hands into head Lodmund's and split him all
niðr í gegnum, (svá) at í jörðu nam staðar. Í því lögðu
down in through so that in earth took stop In that thrust
þeir Sörli ok Tjörfi at Hrólfi. Hárr laust með kylfunni um
they Sorli and Tjorfi at Hrolf Har struck with the-club across
hrygg Hrólfs; hefði þat orðit hans bani, ef eigi hefði kápan
back Hrolf's had that become his death if not had the-cloak
hlíft honum ok herklæðin, enn hann fell á bæði kné.
shielded him and the-war-gear but he fell on both knees
Hann spratt upp skjótt, ok hjó á fót Sörla, svá af tók í
He sprang up quickly and hewed on foot Sorli's so off took at
knjáliðunum. Hrólfr slæmdi ok sverðinu utan á síðu Tjörfa,
the-knee-joints Hrolf swung also with-the-sword outside on side Tjorfi's
svá hann tók sundr í miðju. Sörli leitaði þá undan, ok
so he took asunder in middle Sorli sought then away and
hnykti á annan fótinn ok lamdi með kylfunni, hvat er
hopped on (the)-other the-foot and battered with the-club whatever which
fyrir varð. Hann drap ellefu menn, áðr Stefnir hjó hann
before became He killed eleven men before Stefnir hewed him

banahögg; lét hann líf sitt með góðan orðstír; var nú hörð
death-blow lost he life his with good fame was now hard
orrosta. Eirekr konungr ok Brynjólfr drápu margan mann.
battle Eirek king and Brynjolf killed many a-man
Möndull skaut Eirek konung með pílu gegnum handlegginn.
Mondul shot Eirek king with arrow through the-arm
Þeir Hrólfr ok Stefnir sækja nú hart fram á nýrra leik,
They Hrolf and Stefnir attack now hard forth in new game
því mjök hallaðist á þá bardaginn. Þeir kómu þar at,
because much leaned on them the-battle They came there to
er þeir höfðu við ázt, Grímr ok Torfi ok Knútr, ok var
where they had with fought Grim and Torfi and Knut and was
þar jörðu umsnúit; lyktaði svá þeirra viðreign, at Knútr var
there earth turned-over ended so their encounter that Knut was
dauðr, enn Torfi ófærr fyrir sára sakir. Grímr var móðr
dead but Torfi disabled for wounds' sake Grim was weary
mjök, enn þó hafði hann drepit þá enn margan mann.
much but yet had he killed then yet many a-man
Hrólfr ok Stefnir höggva til hans báðir senn, enn hann fór
Hrolf and Stefnir hew at him both at-once but he went
niðr í jörðina undan, því líkt sem á vatni væri. Frá því
down into the-earth away it like as on water were From that
er nú at segja, er jafnfram bar við, at þeir Sturlaugr
is now to tell which at-the-same-time bore with that they Sturlaug
sækjast í annan fylkingararm; gengu þar hvárir í lið
attack-each-other in (the)-other battle-wing went there each into host
annarra með stórum höggum ok sterkum spjótalögum; var
of-(the)-others with great blows and strong spear-thrusts was
þar mikit mannfall. Sturlaugr hjó ok lagði til beggja handa
there great slaughter Sturlaug hewed and thrust to both hands
með saxinu Véfreyjunaut; þurfti sá engi um sár
with the-short-sword Vefreyja's-Gift needed that-one none about wound

at binda, er skeinu fekk af því. Eirekr son hans fylgdi
to bind who scratch got from it Eirek son his followed
honum vel ok feldi margan mann. Þórðr Hléseyjarskalli gekk
him well and felled many a-man Thord Hlesey-Bald went
með miklu kappi mót Sturlaugi; hann atti fram berum
with great zeal against Sturlaug he thrust forth bare
skallanum, enn þó á hann væri höggvit með sverðum eðr
the-bald-head but though on it were hewn with swords or
öxum, þá beit ekki, því mátti hann öruggr fram ganga.
axes then bit not therefore might he safe forth go
Þeir Norðmennirnir, fjórir tigir af mönnum Sturlaugs, kómu
They the-Northmen four tens of men Sturlaug's came
móti honum, ok sóttu allir at honum, enn hann varðist
against him and attacked all at him but he defended-himself
með miklu kappi. Í öðrum stað mættust þeir Styrr sterki
with great zeal In another place met they Styr (the)-Strong
ok Brúsi beinserkr, enn í móti þeim kom Haddr ok Garðr,
and Brusi Bone-Shirt but in against them came Hadd and Gard
Birgir ok Sölvi; gengu þeir þrír at hinum tveimr, ok þurftu
Birgir and Solvi went they three at the two and needed
þeir allra handa við; var þeirra sókn bæði hörð ok áköf,
they all hands with was their onset both hard and furious
ok eru þeirra högg ok lög eigi með atvikum greind; enn
and are their blows and thrusts not with circumstances told but
svá lauk þeirra fundi, at þeir Styrr ok Brúsi sprungu af
so ended their meeting that they Styr and Brusi burst from
mæði; höfðu þeir þá drepit Hadd ok Garð, ok höggvit
weariness had they then killed Hadd and Gard and hewn
báðar hendr af Sölva, enn Birgir var mjök sárr. Sölvi hljóp
both hands off Solvi but Birgir was much wounded Solvi leapt
at einum manni, ok setti hausinn fyrir brjóst honum, svá
at one man and set the-skull at breast his so

inn gengu bringspalirnar; var þat hans bani. Eftir þat feldi
in went the-breast-ribs was that his death After that felled
hann annan, ok beit sundr barkann í þeim; var hann þá
he another and bit asunder the-windpipe in him was he then
lagðr spjóti í gegnum, ok lét hann líf sitt með mikilli
thrust with-spear in through and lost he life his with great
hreysti. Loðinn ok Atli sóttu tveir at Gelli, ok var þeirra
hardihood Lodin and Atli attacked two at Gellir and was their
fundr harðr, því hann var it mesta illmenni; særðu þeir
meeting hard because he was the greatest scoundrel wounded they
hann mörgum sárum. Gellir hjó Atla með bryntröllsbroddi,
him with-many wounds Gellir hewed Atli with halberd's-spike
enn hann kom í hjálminn ok klauf hann, svá í heila
but he came into the-helmet and split him so in brain
nam staðar. Loðinn vildi hefna hans, ok lagði með sverði
took stop Lodin would avenge him and thrust with sword
til Gellis í gegnum brynjuna ok í lærit; var þat mikit
at Gellir in through the-mail-coat and into the-thigh was that great
sár. Gellir hjó þá til Loðins, ok kom á viðbeinit, ok tók
wound Gellir hewed then at Lodin and came on the-collarbone and took
þat sundr, ok sneið hjartat; fell hann dauðr niðr. Þá kom
it asunder and sliced the-heart fell he dead down Then came
at Eirekr Sturlaugsson, ok höggr Gelli banahögg. Nú finnast
to Eirek Sturlaugsson and hews Gellir death-blow Now meet
þeir Tjösnir ok Sturlaugr; höggr hvárr til annars, ok varð
they Tjosnir and Sturlaug hews each at (the)-other and became
hvárrgi sárr. Hann hjó af Tjösni allan skjöldinn, enn þó
neither wounded He hewed off Tjosnir all the-shield but yet
hörfði Sturlaugr fyrir stórum höggum Tjösna; Möndull sér
gave-way Sturlaug before great blows Tjosnir's Mondul sees
þetta; hann leggr ör á streng, ok skýtr einni krókör í
this he lays arrow on string and shoots one hook-arrow into

augat á Tjösna, svá langt sökk upp á skaftit. Tjösnir grípr
the-eye on Tjosnir so far sank up on the-shaft Tjosnir grips
í örvarskaftit, ok slítr burt örina, ok var þar á augat.
on the-arrow-shaft and tears away the-arrow and was there on(-it) the-eye
Þessu sætir Sturlaugr, ok höggr í því Tjösna sundr í
This seizes Sturlaug and hews in that Tjosnir asunder in
miðju, svá sér fell hvórr hlutrinn. Sturlaugr sér nú, hversu
middle so apart fell each the-part Sturlaug sees now how
mikinn skaða Þórðr gerir honum, svá nálega var lið hans
great harm Thord does him so nearly was host his
komit á flótta, enn sumt drepit; sækir hann nú þangat
come to flight but some killed attacks he now thither
til, er Þórðr er, enn hann snýst í móti, ok varð þeirra
to where Thord is but he turns in against and became their
einvígi bæði hart ok langt, þar til er Sturlaugr kom
single-combat both hard and long there till that Sturlaug brought
staðhöggi á Þórð; þat kom í skalla honum, ok bilaði
standing-blow on Thord it came on bald-head his and failed
eigi heldr enn vant var. Þat högg var svá mikit, at hann
not rather than wont was That blow was so great that he
klauf höfuð Þórðar ok allan búkinn niðr í gegnum, svá
split head Thord's and all the-trunk down in through so
hann fell í tveim hlutum til jarðar. Sturlaugi vanst at
he fell in two parts to earth To-Sturlaug was-wrought at
með ýkjum, ok varð honum saxit laust, ok smaug
with excess and became to-him the-short-sword loose and slipped
niðr í jörðina, ok fanst aldri síðan. Um þenna atburð
down into the-earth and found-was never since About this event
greinast mjök bækr, at því svá segir í Sturlaugs sögu ok
differ much books in that so says in Sturlaug's saga and
fleirum öðrum sögum, at hann hafi orðit sóttdauðr heima
more other sagas that he have become sick-dead home

í Hringaríki, ok væri þar heygðr, enn hér segir svá, at
in Hringariki and were there mounded but here says so that
eftir fall Þórðar kom Grímr ægir upp ór jörðunni á baki
after fall Thord's came Grim Ægir up out-of the-earth at back
Sturlaugi, ok hjó með mæki um hrygg honum, svá tæki
Sturlaug's and hewed with sword across back his so took
sundr í miðju; vitum vér eigi, hvárt sannara er. Eirekr,
asunder in middle know we not whether truer is Eirek
son hans, sér þetta, því hann var nær staddr; hann hjó
son his sees this because he was near placed he hewed
til Gríms með sverði af mikilli reiði, ok kom á öxl
at Grim with sword from great anger and came on shoulder
honum, ok gnast við, sem í stein kæmi, ok beit ekki
his and gnashed against as into stone came and bit not
á. Grímr snerist í móti Eireki, ok spjó eitri í andlit
on(-it) Grim turned in against Eirek and spewed poison into face
honum svá heitu, at hann fell þegar dauðr niðr. Allir
his so hot that he fell at-once dead down All
menn skelfdust við þessa sýn, enn þó var enn hörð orrosta
men shook at this sight but yet was yet hard battle
ok mikit mannfall. Ok er Hrólfr vissi þessi tíðindi, varð
and great slaughter And when Hrolf knew these tidings became
hann reiðr mjök, ok sparði hann þá ekki Hreggviðarnaut,
he angry much and spared he then not Hreggvid's-Gift
ok hjó bæði hart ok títt, svá alt hrökk undan, þat er
and hewed both hard and fast so all gave-way away that which
fyrir var; drap hann stundum tvó eðr þrjá í einu höggi,
before was killed he at-times two or three in one blow
ok óð þvílíkt fram, sem hann væði þungan árstraum.
and waded such forth as he waded heavy river-current
Orrosta þessi stóð allan daginn, til þess at svá var myrkt,
Battle this stood all the-day to that that so was dark

at eigi var vígljóst; lét þá Eirekr konungr halda upp
that not was fighting-light had then Eirek king hold up
friðskildi, ok gafst upp orrostan. Fór konungr í borgina
peace-shield and gave up the-battle Went (the)-king into the-town
með sitt lið, enn Hrólfr til herbúða sinna, ok vóru bundin
with his host but Hrolf to war-camp his and were bound
sár manna þeirra, er lífvænir vóru; enn svá hafði fallit
wounds of-men those who likely-to-live were but so had fallen
lið Hrólfs ok Stefnis, at eigi vóru meir eftir enn tvær
host Hrolf's and Stefnir's that not were more left than two
þúsundir manna af öllum þeirra her, ok flest alt mjök
thousands of-men of all their host and nearly all much
sárt; var nú illr kurr í liðinu; tóku menn þá á sik
wounded was now ill murmur in the-host took men then on themselves
náðir, ok sofnuðu skjótt eftir mikla mæðu.
rest and slept quickly after great weariness

XXXII · HREGGVIÐR'S SONG

By moonlight Hrólfr rides to the mound, where Hreggviðr sings that Hrólfr will avenge him, win Ingigerðr, and rule Hólmgarðr. Hreggviðr gives him a knife, a belt, and two tubs, one to heal his men and one to keep him and Stefnir from quarreling, and warns that Stefnir wants Ingigerðr. Stefnir meets Hrólfr in anger, but after they drink he yields her to Hrólfr. In the morning the men drink and feel no wounds. Möndull gives Hrólfr a silk flap for his mask and chants old lore over the slain.

Enn þegar menn vóru í svefni, stóð Hrólfr upp mjök
But as-soon-as men were in sleep stood Hrolf up much
hljóðlega. Hann gekk þangat, sem Dúlcifal var, ok sté á
quietly He went thither where Dulcifal was and stepped on

bak honum, ok reið til þess er hann kom til Hreggviðar
back his and rode to that when he came to Hreggvid's
haugs; tunglsljós var bjart; Hrólfr sté af hestinum ok
mound moonlight was bright Hrolf stepped off the-horse and
gekk upp á hauginn; hann sér, hvar Hreggviðr konungr
went up on the-mound he sees where Hreggvid king
sitr utan undir hauginum ok horfir mót tunglinu ok kvað:
sits outside under the-mound and looks against the-moon and spoke

"Gleðst Hreggviðr
Rejoices Hreggvid
af góðri för
of good journey
Hrólfs hins hugdjarfa
Hrolf's the bold-minded
hingat til landa;
hither to lands
mun rekkr sá
will warrior that
ræsis hefna
(the)-ruler's avenge
á Eireki
on Eirek
ok öllum þeim.
and all those

Gleðst Hreggviðr
Rejoices Hreggvid
af Gríms dauða,
of Grim's death
Þórðar ok þar með
Thord's and there with
þrjóta lífstundir;
fail life-hours
mun flokkr sjá
will troop this
fjanda minna
of-foes my
fyrir Hrólfi
before Hrolf
hníga verða.
sink must

Gleðst Hreggviðr
Rejoices Hreggvid
þá Hrólfr fær
when Hrolf gets
ungrar meyjar
young maiden
Ingigerðar;
Ingigerd

mun Hólmgarði
will Holmgard
hilmir stýra
(the)-prince rule
Sturlaugssonr.
Sturlaugsson
Standi kvæði".
Stand (the)-poem

Gekk þá fram Hrólfr, og kvaddi hann virðulega. Konungr
Went then forth Hrolf and greeted him worthily (The)-king
tók vel kveðju hans ok spurði, hversu honum gengi til.
took well greeting his and asked how to-him went to
Hrólfr segir: "Gerla munuð þér þat vita þykjast, þótt ek
Hrolf says Clearly will you that know think-yourselves though I
segi þar eigi af, enn þungt hefir oss orrostan veitt hér til
tell there not of but heavily has to-us the-battle gone here to
sakir þess mikla mannskaða, er vér höfum fengit, ok
for-the-sake of-that great loss-of-men which we have got and
er yðr nú til, at leggja nokkur góð ráð, at oss verði
is to-you now to to lay some good counsels that to-us become
liðsemd at". Hreggviðr mælti: "Nú þyki mér góð efni í,
help in Hreggvid spoke Now seems to-me good means in(-it)
at þú munir geta hefnt mín, ok þér sigrs auðit verða,
that thou wilt be-able avenged me and to-thee of-victory granted become
þó ólíklegt þyki. Hér eru tvær byttur, er þú skalt við
though unlikely seem Here are two tubs which thou shalt with
taka ok skenkja öllum þínum mönnum af annarri, þegar
take and pour-for all thy men from one as-soon-as
þeir vakna í morgin, enn af hinni minni byttunni skulið
they wake in morning but from the smaller the-tub shall

þit Stefnir drekka, ok mun ykkr þaðan af enginn hlutr
you-two Stefnir drink and will you-two thence from no thing
at áskilnaði verða; kann ek þér þat at segja, at Stefnir ætlar
to disagreement become can I thee that to tell that Stefnir intends
sér Ingigerði dóttur mína, þegar hann sá fegrð hennar,
for-himself Ingigerd daughter my since he saw beauty her
enn eigi Þorgný föður sínum, eða þér. Nú ann ek þér at
but not for-Thorgny father his or for-thee Now grant I thee to
njóta hennar, enda mun Stefni þat vel líka, er þú vilt
enjoy her and-also will to-Stefnir that well please which thou wilt
vera láta, þegar þit hafið af byttunni drukkit. Hér er ok
be let as-soon-as you-two have of the-tub drunk Here is also
knífr ok belti, er ek vil gefa þér, ok munu eigi þvílíkir
a-knife and a-belt which I will give thee and will not such
gripir á Norðrlöndum finnast; skaltu þeim einum manni
treasures in (the)-Northlands be-found shalt-thou to-that one man
gefa þat, er þú þykist mikit gott eiga upp at unna,
give that whom thou thinkest-thyself much good owe up to grant
enn nú munum vit hér skilja at sinni, ok aldri síðan
but now will we-two here part at (this)-time and never since
sjást; skaltu nú hauginn aftrbyrgja, sem ek hefi þér
see-each-other shalt-thou now the-mound back-close as I have thee
áðr fyrir sagt; berr þú kveðju mína Ingigerði dóttur minni;
before fore said bear thou greeting my to-Ingigerd daughter my
vildi ek til þín hyrfi öll sú hreysti ok hamingja, er mér
wished I to thee turned all that hardihood and luck which me
hefir áðr fylgt; far nú heill ok vel; gangi þér allir hlutir
has before followed go now whole and well go to-thee all things
eftir óskum". Síðan fór Hreggviðr öfugr inn í hauginn,
after wishes Then went Hreggvid backward in into the-mound
enn Hrólfr byrgði aftr hauginn, sem honum var boðit, ok
but Hrolf closed back the-mound as to-him was bidden and

sté síðan á Dúlcifal ok sneri heimleiðis. Enn er haun
stepped then on Dulcifal and turned homeward But when he
var mjök kominn at herbúðum, fór Stefnir þar í móti
was much come to war-camp went Stefnir there in against
honum með alvæpni mjök reiðilegr ok mælti: “Illa hefir
him with full-armor much wrathful and spoke Ill hast
þú gert, Hrólfr, er þú hefir gengið í Hreggviðarhaug,
thou done Hrolf when thou hast gone into Hreggvid's-mound
ok vilt þér einum frægða, ok hygst þar með at fá
and wishest for-thyself alone fames and thinkest there with to get
Ingigerðar konungsdóttur, enn þat er þó eigi þess vísara”.
Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter but that is yet not of-that more-certain
Hrólfr segir: “Enga frægð hefi ek í þessu unnit, þótt
Hrolf says No fame have I in this won though
ek hafi víðara farit náttlengis heldr enn þú, hefi ek
I have wider gone through-the-night rather than thou have I
öngvan hug á þat lagt, at ek mundi konungsdóttur fá;
no mind on that laid that I would (the)-king's-daughter get
mun sá hennar njóta, er lagit verðr, hvat er hverrgi
will that-one her enjoy whom laid becomes what which each-one
hugsar”. Segir Hrólfr þá Stefni af sinni ferð til haugsins,
thinks Tells Hrolf then Stefnir of his journey to the-mound
og sýndi honum bytturnar; settust þeir þá niðr, og drukku
and showed him the-tubs sat they then down and drank
af byttunni, ok þóttust þeir við þann drykk mikit
from the-tub and thought-themselves they with that drink much
styrkna; gerðist Stefnir þá blíðr við Hrólf, ok segir honum
strengthen became Stefnir then kind to Hrolf and says him
maklegast at njóta Ingigerðar: “ok er þat sannlegra at þú
worthiest to enjoy Ingigerd and is that more-fitting that thou
fáir hennar, heldr enn faðir minn, svá gamall sem hann er”.
get her rather than father my so old as he is

Gengu þeir síðan til herbúða sinna, ok sváfu þat er nætr
Went they then to war-camp their and slept that which of-night
var eftir. Árla um morgin vakti Hrólfr lið sitt ok skenkti
was left Early in morning woke Hrolf host his and poured-for
öllum af byttunni, enn þegar hverr hafði af drukkit,
all from the-tub but as-soon-as each had of drunk
kendi enginn sinna sára, þótt áðr væri ófærir, þegar sezt
felt none his wounds though before were disabled as-soon-as settled
hafði með þeim; eggjuðu þeir mest, at berjast skyldi, er
had with them urged they most to fight should who
áðr vildu harðast flýja. Möndull sá í byttuna ok segir
before would hardest flee Mondul looked into the-tub and says
slíka hluti vinsamlega: "enn þó vil ek ekki þetta öl drekka;
such things friendly but yet will I not this ale drink
mega því allir ógurlega framganga, at oss kemr góð
may because all fearsomely advance that to-us comes good
dagveizla, áðr enn sjá dagr er úti, enn þó munu þeir
day-feast before than this day is over but yet will they
tíðindi segja kunna". Herklæddust nú allir ok bjuggu
tidings tell know War-clothed-themselves now all and made-ready
sik til orrostu. Möndull mælti þá: "Nú mun sá dagr
themselves for battle Mondul spoke then Now will that day
kominn, Hrólfr, er þú munt þurfa kápu þinnar; er hér ein
come Hrolf when thou wilt need cloak thy is here one
brún silkiblaka, er þú skalt setja innan undir kápugrímuna,
brown silk-flap which thou shalt set inside under the-cloak-mask
ok aldri henni frá andlitinu létta, þó þér kunni heitt
and never it from the-face lift though to-thee may hot
at verða". Hrólfr tók við blökunni, ok bjó svá um sem
to become Hrolf took with the-flap and arranged so about as
dvergr sagði fyrir. Fóru þeir nú til vígvallar, ok fylktu liði
(the)-dwarf said before Went they now to battlefield and drew-up host

sínu, ok sýndu sik búna að berjast; tóku þeir sér
their and showed themselves ready to fight took they themselves
annan orrostustað, því sá hinn sami mátti eigi vera fyrir
another battle-place because that the same might not be for
valfalli. Möndull gengr tysvar rangsælis kringum valinn;
fall-of-slain Mondul goes twice against-the-sun around the-slain
hann blés ok blístraði í allar ættir, ok þuldi þar forn fræði
he blew and whistled in all directions and chanted there old lore
yfir, ok sagði þann val þeim eigi at meini verða mundu.
over and said that slain to-them not to harm to-become would

XXXIII · THE LAST BATTLE AND GRÍMR'S DEATH

Eirekr's host is six to one. Möndull blows Grímr's dust-cloud back to blind his men, and Grímr flies as a dragon. Fifteen ships bring masked men to Hrólfr's aid. Stefnir kills Svalr, and Brynjólfr, tusked like a boar, bites Stefnir and is beaten to death when the larger masked man frees him. That masked man kills Eirekr. Grímr fights Hrólfr until Möndull cuts his heel-sinews and gags him, and Hrólfr kills him, his body crumbling to dust. Only eight hundred of Hrólfr's men survive.

Eirekr konungr hafði farit í borgina um kveldit eftir
Eirek king had gone into the-town in the-evening after
orrostuna, at binda sár sinna manna; hafði hann mikinn
the-battle to bind wounds of-his men had he great
mannskaða, ok látit alla kappa sína, svá at Sörli síðnefr
loss-of-men and lost all champions his so that Sorli Long-Nose
lifði einn eftir af öllum þeim, er Grími ok Þórði höfðu
lived alone after of all those who Grim and Thord had
þangat fylgt; dreif til konungs mikit lið ór héruðum
thither followed streamed to (the)-king great host out-of districts
bæði nætr ok daga. Þóttust þeir Eirekr konungr og
both nights and days Thought-themselves they Eirek king and

Grímr hafa ráð þeirra Hrólfs í hendi sér fyrir liðsmunar
Grim have fate their Hrolf's in hand their for difference-of-host's
sakir; bjóst nú Grímr við mörgum brögðum um nóttina
sake prepared now Grim with many tricks during the-night
ok þeir Brynjólfr. Sár þat er Eirekr konungr fekk
and they Brynjolf (The)-wound that which Eirek king got
í handlegginn af pílu þeirri, er Möndull sendi honum,
in the-arm from arrow that which Mondul sent him
tók mjök at þrútna, ok var honum höndin óvíg. Um
took much to swell and was to-him the-hand unfit-for-fighting In
morgin árla reið Eirekr konung út af borginni með allan
morning early rode Eirek king out from the-town with all
sinn her; skikkaði hann fylkingum sínum, og var skotit
his host arranged he battle-lines his and was put
skjaldborg um hann. Brynjólfr skyldi verja skjaldborgina,
shield-wall about him Brynjolf should defend the-shield-wall
enn sá maðr bar merki, er Snákr hét; Grímr ægir í
but that man bore standard who Snak was-called Grim Ægir in
annan arm ok Sörli síðnefr. Liðsmunr var svá mikill, at
(the)-other wing and Sorli Long-Nose Difference-of-host was so great that
sex vóru um einn Hrólfs manna. Enn er hann sér þat,
six were against one Hrolf's men But when he sees that
segir hann sínum mönnum, at þeir skulu ekki fylkja: "ok
tells he his men that they shall not draw-up and
munum vér renna at riðlum þrír eða fjórir tigir í flokki
will we run in bands three or four tens in troop
at eigi verði hringr um oss sleginn af þeirra fjölmenni;
that not be ring about us struck by their multitude
mun ek skipa mér móti Grími ægi, enn Stefni móti Eireki
will I place myself against Grim Ægir but Stefnir against Eirek
konungi og með honum Torfa, enn þér, Möndull dvergr,
king and with him Torfi but for-thee Mondul (the)-dwarf

ætla ek at sjá við göldrum Gríms, at eigi geri hann
intend I to see to spells Grim's that not do he
vórum mönnum líftjón með sinni fjölkyngi". Möndull gekk
our men life-loss with his witchcraft Mondul went
þá fram, ok var kominn í kufl svartan, ok var hvergi
then forth and was come into cowl black and was nowhere
bert á honum. Undir annarri hendi hafði hann belg stóran,
bare on him Under one hand had he bag great
ok var innan með dýrskinn, enn utan með gult klæði;
and was inside with beast-skin but outside with yellow cloth
boga ok örvamæli hafði hann í annarri hendi; öllum þótti
bow and arrow-quiver had he in (the)-other hand to-all seemed
búnaðr hans undarlegr. Grímr gengr þangat, er valrinn lá,
array his strange Grim goes thither where the-slain lay
ok velti þeim, er dauðir vóru, ok vildi uppreisa, enn gat
and rolled those who dead were and would raise-up but could
eigi; gerist hann nú svá hræðilegr í sinni ásjónu, at flestir
not becomes he now so dreadful in his face that most
menn þorðu eigi í móti honum at sjá, því augu hans
men dared not in against him to look because eyes his
vóru sem eldr, enn svartr reykr ór nösum ok munni með
were as fire but black smoke out-of nostrils and mouth with
hinni sterkustu fýlu. Skjótt eftir þat æptu hvórirtveggju
the strongest stench Soon after that whooped both-sides
heróp, ok ganga hvárir móti öðrum. Grímr öskraði svá hátt,
war-cry and go each against (the)-other Grim roared so loud
at hans hljóð barst yfir alt herópit. Hann hljóp fram
that his sound was-borne over all the-war-cry He ran forth
fyrir fylking sína ok hristi einn poka, enn þar ór fýkr
before battle-line his and shook one bag but there out-of drifts
ein dumba svört ok at mönnum Hrólfs; enn er Möndull
one dust-cloud black and at men Hrolf's but when Mondul

sá þat, gengr hann fram ok hristir belg sinn, ok blés þar
saw that goes he forth and shakes bag his and blew there
ór vindi miklum í móti dumbunni, svá hún fauk aftr í
out-of wind great in against the-dust-cloud so it drifted back into
augu á Gríms mönnum, svá þeir urðu þegar blindir, ok
eyes on Grim's men so they became at-once blind and
fellu áfram, ok vóru fóttroðnir til bana af sínum mönnum.
fell forward and were foot-trodden to death by their-own men
Grímr varð nú reiðr mjök; hann leggr örina á streng,
Grim became now angry much he lays the-arrow on string
ok skaut til Mönduls, enn hann skýtr í móti, ok mættust
and shot at Mondul but he shoots in against and met
örvarnar í oddana ok fellu niðr báðar; fór svá þrjá tíma.
the-arrows in the-points and fell down both went so three times
Þessu jafnfram tókst harðr bardagi með braki ok kalli,
This at-the-same-time began hard battle with crash and call
er hverr eggjar annan, því svá vóru menn Hrólfs ákafir,
when each eggs (the)-other because so were men Hrolf's furious
at þeir eirðu öngu; létu sem þeim væri víss sigrinn.
that they spared nothing acted as to-them were certain the-victory
Stefnir gekk hart fram móti Eireki konungi ok með honum
Stefnir went hard forth against Eirek king and with him
Torfi ok Birgir. Þeir ruddust um fast ok er seint at telja
Torfi and Birgir They cleared about hard and is slow to count
högg ok lög þeirra, er þeir drápu margan mann, svá
blows and thrusts their when they killed many a-man so
varla mátti tölu á koma. Brynjólfr gengr nú ok hart fram
hardly might count on come Brynjolf goes now also hard forth
ok Snákr merkismaðr, svá þeir feldu í fyrstu hríð fjóra
and Snak (the)-standard-man so they felled in first onset four
tigi riddara. Hrólfr kemr mót Grími ægi ok höggr til
tens of-knights Hrolf comes against Grim Ægir and hews at

hans, enn hann barst undan í loft upp í flugdreka, ok
him but he was-borne away in air up in flying-dragon and
spjó eitri yfir Hrólf. Möndull var nær staddr, ok brá undir
spewed poison over Hrolf Mondul was near placed and moved under
belgnum, svá hann fyldi af eitrinu; hann hljóp með belginn
the-bag so he filled of the-poison he ran with the-bag
at Sörla síðnef ok steypti í andlit honum, svá hann fell
at Sorli Long-Nose and poured into face his so he fell
dauðr. Grímr varð þá at manni, enn þó hafði hann drepit
dead Grim became then into man but yet had he killed
níu menn með eitrinu. Grímr hljóp þá at dvergnum ok
nine men with the-poison Grim ran then at the-dwarf and
vildi taka hann; enn Möndull vildi þess eigi bíða, ok fór
would take him but Mondul would that not await and went
í jörð niðr, þar sem hann var kominn. Grímr fór ok niðr
into earth down there where he was come Grim went also down
eftir honum, svá saman lauk jörðina fyrir ofan höfuð þeim.
after him so together closed the-earth above over heads their
Hrólfr gengr nú fram hart, ok höggr til beggja handa;
Hrolf goes now forth hard and hews to both hands
urðu þeir léttir fyrir honum; fell nú hvórr um þveran
became they light before him fell now each about across
annan; öngum þurfti hann at gefa meir enn eitt högg; gaf
(the)-other to-none needed he to give more than one blow gave
sá hverr dauðann fyrir lífit, er hann náði sverðinu til,
that-one each death for the-life whom he reached the-sword to
ok báðar hans hendr vóru blóðgaðar til axlar upp; bauð nú
and both his hands were bloodied to shoulder up offered now
flestum hans framganga ótta; var orrostan mjök mannskæð
to-most his advance fear was the-battle much deadly
í báða armana. Því næst sáu nokkurir menn frá orrustunni,
in both the-wings That next saw some men from the-battle

at fimtán skip róa at landi, sem mest geta. Þau lögðu í
that fifteen ships row to land as most can They laid into
lægi; gekk mart lið frá skipunum ok mjök víglegt; tveir
harbor went much host from the-ships and much warlike two
menn vóru hér mestir vexti, ok höfðu grímur fyrir andliti.
men were here greatest in-growth and had masks before face
Þeir gengu þegar til orrustu með Hrólfi, ok kvómu mjök
They went at-once to battle with Hrolf and came much
í opna skjöldu Eireki konungi ok gerðist mikit flótta roð
into open shields on-Eirek king and became great of-flight stir
í liði hans; vóru grímumenn ákafastir ok hjuggu bæði ótt
in host his were (the)-mask-men fiercest and hewed both fast
ok títt; var nú svá áköf orrostan, at hún var aldrei fyrr
and often was now so furious the-battle that it was never before
þvílík. Þar mátti sjá margan skjöld klofinn ok sterkan hjálm
such There might see many-a shield split and strong helmet
brotinn ok brynjur slitnar ok margan mikilsháttar mann lágt
broken and mail-coats torn and many-a great man low
liggja. Engi lét sér þar annars víti at varnaði verða.
lie None let himself there another's punishment to warning become
Þar var skotit spjótum, gaflokum, flettiskeftum, handsöxum
There was shot with-spears javelins broad-shafted-spears hand-knives
ok mörgum öðrum skotvópnum. Hrólfr sækir nú fram at
and many other missiles Hrolf attacks now forth to
skjaldborginni, ok varð þar hörð viðtaka. Grímr ægir kemr
the-shield-wall and became there hard reception Grim Ægir comes
þá aftr til orrostunnar, ok var mjök ófrýnlegr, drap hann
then back to the-battle and was much fearsome killed he
þá hvern er fyrir honum varð; í móti honum kómu
then each who before him became in against him came
þeir Birgir ok Torfi ok báðir grímumenn, ok sóttu at
they Birgir and Torfi and both (the)-mask-men and attacked at

honum allir með miklu kappi, ok kómu þeir öngu sári
him all with great zeal and brought they no wound
á hann; greiddi hann þeim mörg högg ok stór; urðu
on him dealt he them many blows and great became
þeir bæði sárir ok móðir. Þetta var alt jafnsnemma, at
they both wounded and weary This was all at-the-same-time that
Stefnir mætti Svala, ok hjó til hans með sverði; þat högg
Stefnir met Sval and hewed at him with sword that blow
kom í skjöldinn, ok tók af þat, er nam, ok í sundr
came into the-shield and took off that which reached and in sunder
merkisstöngina. Svalr hjó í móti, ok klauf í sundr allan
the-standard-pole Sval hewed in against and split in sunder all
skjöldinn, enn Stefnir varð ekki sárr; hann hjó til Svals,
the-shield but Stefnir became not wounded he hewed at Sval
ok kom utan á hjálminn ok rendi af barðit ok niðr á
and came outside on the-helmet and ran off the-brim and down on
öxlina ok tók í sundr axlarbeinit ok inn í búkinn,
the-shoulder and took in sunder the-shoulder-bone and in into the-trunk
ok fekk hann bana; var nú merki Eireks konungs í gras
and got he death was now standard of-Eirek king in grass
fallit. Þetta sér Brynjólfr, ok sækir nú í móti Stefni mjök
fallen This sees Brynjolf and attacks now in against Stefnir much
illilegr ásýndar; hann var tentr sem villigöltr; hann höggr
evil-looking in-face he was tusked as a-wild-boar he hews
til Stefnis, ok hvórr til annars, ok beit ekki á Véfreyjunaut,
at Stefnir and each at (the)-other and bit not on Vefreyja's-Gift
beit ok ekki sverð Stefnis á Brynjólf. Þeir hjuggust lengi,
bit also not sword Stefnir's on Brynjolf They hewed-each-other long
ok varð Stefnir mjök móðr, þar til er sverðit gekk sundr
and became Stefnir much weary there till that the-sword went asunder
undir hjöltunum. Þá rann Stefnir undir Brynjólf, enn hann
under the-hilts Then ran Stefnir under Brynjolf but he

tók í móti mjök sterklega. Brynjólfr beit í öxl Stefnis,
took in against much strongly Brynjolf bit into shoulder Stefnir's
ok klipti holdit burt af beininu, svá mikit sem hann
and clipped the-flesh away from the-bone so much as he
fekk yfir ginit, því at eigi tóku tennr hans í gegnum
got over the-jaws because that not took teeth his in through
kápuna. Stefnir varð við karlmannlega ok þreif hendi í
the-cloak Stefnir became with manfully and gripped with-hand into
munn Brynjólfs ok reif alt út at eyra; var hann þá mjök
mouth Brynjolf's and tore all out to ear was he then much
ókyssilegr; glímdu þeir svá lengi, at ýmsir hörfuðu, þar til
unkissable wrestled they so long that by-turns gave-way there till
at Brynjólfr fell á bak aftr um Sval; spenti hann þá
that Brynjolf fell on back backward over Sval clasped he then
báðum höndum hrygg Stefnis svá fast, at hann mátti sér
with-both hands back Stefnir's so fast that he might himself
hvergi víkja; varð hann andlitinu at forða, sem hann mátti,
nowhere move had-to he the-face to keep as he might
at Brynjólfr biti hann eigi. Nú er frá Hrólfi at segja,
that Brynjolf bit him not Now is from Hrolf to tell
hann sækir at skjaldborginni með miklum grimmleik; fekk
he attacks at the-shield-wall with great grimness got
hann þar mörg högg ok lög ok mikla atsókn, því þar
he there many blows and thrusts and great attack because there
var alt it hraustasta mannval Eireks konungs; hefði hann
was all the bravest choice-of-men of-Eirek king had he
þar fengit mörg sár ok mikinn skaða, ef eigi hefði kápan
there got many wounds and great harm if not had the-cloak
hlíft honum ok herklæðin. Þá drap Hrólfr einn sjötigi
shielded him and the-war-gear Then killed Hrolf alone seventy
riddara; Hrólfr rauf þá alla skjaldborgina; Eirekr konungr
knights Hrolf broke then all the-shield-wall Eirek king

varðist vel og kænlega; hann kallar hárri röddu á
defended-himself well and cunningly he calls with-high voice on
Grím ægi, ok bað hann duga sér og hlífa nú öngu. Enn
Grim Ægir and bade him help him and spare now nothing But
er Grímr heyrði þat, skundar hann þangat. Hann hafði
when Grim heard that hastens he thither He had
þá drepit Torfa ok Birgi ok særða grímumennina, enn
then killed Torfi and Birgir and wounded the-mask-men but
annan til ólífis; hafði hann verið stundum flugdreki enn
(the)-other to death had he been at-times a-flying-dragon but
stundum ormr, göltr ok griðungr eðr önnur skaðsamleg
at-times a-serpent boar and bull or other harmful
skrípi, þau er mönnum eru meinlegust; ok er Hrólfr sér
monsters those which to-men are most-harmful and when Hrolf sees
hann, þá mælti hann: "Enn muntu sökkva þér í jörð
him then spoke he Again wilt-thou sink thyself into earth
niðr sem í gær er vit fundumst; nú far þú hingat
down as in yesterday when we-two met now go thou hither
Ægir ok berst við mik ef þú þorir, þar til annarhvórr
Ægir and fight with me if thou darest there till one-or-other
okkar fellr." Grímr sagði: "Þat skaltu finna, at ek er hér
of-us-two falls Grim said That shalt-thou find that I am here
kominn", ok hjó til Hrólfs, enn Hrólfr í móti; þar mátti
come and hewed at Hrolf but Hrolf in against there might
sjá stór högg og ákafa sókn, er hvórr veitti öðrum, enn
see great blows and furious onset which each gave (the)-other but
aldri hjuggu þeir svo stórt, at nokkut biti. Þeirra atgangr
never hewed they so great that anything bit Their onset
var svo harðr, at allir stukku frá, þeir er í nánd vóru,
was so hard that all leapt from those who in nearness were
enn svá hrökk eldrinn ór vópnunum er þau mættust,
but so sprang the-fire out-of the-weapons when they met

at alla vega sindraði af. Enn mikli grímumaðr mætti
that all ways sparkled off(-them) The great mask-man met
Eireki konungi, ok var þeirra atgangr mjök harðr; Eirekr
Eirek king and was their onset much hard Eirek
konungr hafði skjöldinn á þeirri hendi, er sár var, enn
king had the-shield on that hand which wounded was but
hjó með hinni bæði mart ok stórt, því hann var hinn
hewed with the-other both many and great because he was the
mesti kappi. Svá endaði þeirra viðskifti, at grímumaðr klauf
greatest champion So ended their dealings that (the)-mask-man split
af konungi allan skjöldinn; eftir þat hjó hann báða fætr
off (the)-king all the-shield after that hewed he both feet
undan Eireki konungi, ok drap hann; síðan lét hann líf sitt
from-under Eirek king and killed him then lost he life his
með mikilli hreysti; brast þá flótti í liðinu, ok flýði hverr,
with great hardihood burst then flight in the-host and fled each
sem mátti; tókst nú mannfallit á nýjan leik, er víkingar
as might began now the-slaughter on new game when vikings
ráku flóttann drengilega. Þeir Hrólfr ok Grímr hörfuðu ór
drove the-flight manfully They Hrolf and Grim gave-way out-of
fylkingunni, ok börðust með miklu kappi, þar til Hrólfr
the-battle-line and fought with great zeal there till Hrolf
skoraði sundr mæki Gríms í miðju með Hreggviðarnaut.
cut asunder sword Grim's in middle with Hreggvid's-Gift
Grímr hljóp þá á Hrólf sterklega; varð Hrólfr þá að kasta
Grim leapt then on Hrolf strongly had-to Hrolf then to cast
sverðinu, ok tók á móti. Grímr hamaðist þá, svo hann
the-sword and took on against Grim raged then so he
óð jörðina til knjá, enn Hrólfr barst undan ok varð at
waded the-earth to knee but Hrolf was-borne away and had-to to
forða sér við föllum. Grímr spjó stundum eitri, stundum
keep himself from falls Grim spewed at-times poison at-times

eldi á Hrólf, svá þat hefði hans bani orðit, ef eigi hefði
fire on Hrolf so it had his death become if not had
kápan fyrir verit, eða blaka sú, er Möndull gaf honum;
the-cloak before been or flap that which Mondul gave him
var hans andi svá heitr, at hann þóttist nálega brenna
was his breath so hot that he thought-himself nearly burn
í gegnum Véfreyjunaut ok herklæðin; kramdi Grímr hold
in through Vefreyja's-Gift and the-war-gear crushed Grim flesh
af beinum, þar sem hann tók til; aldri þóttist Hrólfr
from bones there where he took to never thought-himself Hrolf
í meiri mannraun komit hafa; þat sá hann, at hann
into greater trial come have that saw he that he
mundi springa af mæði, ef þeir ættist tveir við lengi,
would burst from weariness if they had-to-do two with long
ok svá spyrndu þeir sterklega til, at afgekk gras ok svörðr
and so kicked they strongly to that off-went grass and turf
af jörðinni, þar er þeir gengu. Hann sér, hvar Möndull
from the-earth there where they went He sees where Mondul
kemr hlaupandi; hann þrífr eitt sverð, er lá á vellinum,
comes running he grips one sword which lay on the-field
ok höggr báðum höndum á fót Gríms, enn ekki beit heldr
and hews with-both hands on foot Grim's but not bit rather
enn í stein kæmi. Möndull hleypr aftr til valsins, ok
than into stone came Mondul runs back to the-slain and
finnr Hreggviðarnaut; hann bregðr hráka sínum á eggina
finds Hreggvid's-Gift he puts spittle his on the-edge
ok dregr sverðit þangat er þeir glímdu, því hann fekk
and draws the-sword thither where they wrestled because he could
þat eigi borit né reitt fyrir þunga sakir; getr hann þá
it not bear nor swing for weight's sake can he then
dregit sverðit aftan at kálfunum á Grími, svá sundr tóku
draw the-sword from-behind at the-calves on Grim so asunder took

sinarnar á fótunum; þá fell Grímr. Dvergr mælti: "Haltu,
the-sinews on the-feet then fell Grim (The)-dwarf spoke Hold
Hrólfr, svá hann verði ekki lauss." Grímr brauzt um fast
Hrolf so he become not loose Grim struggled about hard
ok sótti í jörðu niðr, enn Hrólfr helt honum eftir megni;
and sought into earth down but Hrolf held him after might
þá mælti hann: "Mikil lukka fylgir þér, Hrólfr, ok muntu
then spoke he Great luck follows thee Hrolf and wilt-thou
frægr verða af drápi mínu ok stórvirkjum þeim, er þú
famous become from killing my and great-deeds those which thou
hefir unnit í Garðaríki; haugr mun orpinn eftir mik, ok
hast won in Gardariki a-mound will (be)-cast after me and
settr við sjó fram, ok mun þeim öllum víss dauði, er
set by sea forth and will to-them all certain death who
þar taka fyrst land, þeir af hafi koma til. Margar gildrur
there take first land they from sea come to Many snares
hefi ek sett þér til dauða, því mér sagði löngum hugr
have I set thee to death because to-me told long mind
um þat, er nú er fram komit. Ek sendi Vilhjálm til þín,
about that which now is forth come I sent Vilhjalm to thee
at svíkja þik; enn þér var lengra líf lagit. Nú hefðir þú
to betray thee but to-thee was longer life laid Now hadst thou
mik ekki yfirunnit, ef eigi hefði sjá óhappa-dvergr þar í
me not overcome if not had this mischief-dwarf there in
tilstilli um verit." Möndull hljóp þá upp, ok stakk digru
contrivance about been Mondul leapt then up and thrust thick
kefli í munn Gríms, svá at fast stóð. Möndull mælti
roller into mouth Grim's so that fast stood Mondul spoke
þá: "Ef Grímr hefði nú mátt mæla lengra, þá hefði hann
then If Grim had now might speak longer then had he
svá fyrirmælt þér ok fleirum öðrum, at þú hefðir morknat
so cursed thee and more others that thou hadst moldered

sundr, ok orðit at engu nema dufti, ok skaltu drepa hann
asunder and become to nothing except dust and shalt-thou kill him
fljótt ok leggja sverðit fyrir brjóst honum, enn aflima eigi,
quickly and thrust the-sword at breast his but dismember not
því þat verðr alt at eitrormum, er af honum er höggvit;
because that becomes all to poison-snakes which from him is hewn
skal ok enginn fyrir hans sjónum verða, meðan hann deyr,
shall also none before his eyes be while he dies
því þat er þess bani." Hrólfr tók nú Hreggviðarnaut ok
because that is that-one's death Hrolf took now Hreggvid's-Gift and
lagði fyrir brjóst Grími, svá at út gekk um bakit, enn
thrust at breast Grim's so that out went through the-back but
dvergr tók skjöld einn ok lagði fyrir ásjónu; enn þótt þat
(the)-dwarf took a-shield one and laid before face but though that
megi ólíklegt þykja, þá segir svá, at hann drafnaði í sundr
may unlikely seem then says so that he crumbled in sunder
sem snjór í eldi ok varð at dufti einu; lét Grímr svá líf
as snow in fire and became to dust only lost Grim so life
sitt með hræðilegum fjörbrotum ok hörðu handakasti, enn
his with dreadful death-throes and hard hand-flinging but
Hrólfr lá ofan á honum þar til hann er dauðr; helt Hrólfi
Hrolf lay above on him there till he is dead held to-Hrolf
þá mjök við ómeg(n)i af umfangi því, er hann hafði
then much near faint from struggle that which he had
haft við Grím ægi. Sá hinn mikli grímumaðr sneri aftr til
had with Grim Ægir That the great mask-man turned back to
valsins, þegar hann hafði litla stund rekit flóttann; kom
the-slain as-soon-as he had little while driven the-flight came
hann þar at, er þeir Stefnir ok Brynjólfr lágu, svá sem
he there to where they Stefnir and Brynjolf lay so as
fyrr var frá sagt; vill hann þá duga Stefni, ok leysti hendr
before was from told will he then help Stefnir and loosed hands

Brynjólfs af honum, enn þat fekk hann eigi gert fyrr, enn
Brynjolf's from him but that could he not do sooner than
hann braut af honum sérhvern fingrinn; lömdu þeir hann
he broke off him every finger battered they him
síðan með keppum í hel; var Stefnir svá stirðr orðinn af
then with cudgels to death was Stefnir so stiff become from
hans handagangi, at varla mátti hann einnsaman ganga með
his hand-grip that hardly might he alone go with
öðrum mönnum. Var þessi nú hin mikla orrosta enduð,
other men Was this now the great battle ended
ok hafði þar orðit svá mikit mannfall, at menn vissu varla
and had there become so great slaughter that men knew hardly
þvílíkt, ok lágu dauðir mannabúkar um alla völlu, svá þykt
such and lay dead men's-bodies about all fields so thick
at eigi mátti um jörðina ganga fyrir því mikla valfalli;
that not might over the-earth go for that great fall-of-slain
hafði þó fleira fallit af Eireki konungi. Hrólfr ok Stefnir
had yet more fallen of Eirek king Hrolf and Stefnir
höfðu látit alt lið sitt fyrir utan átta hundruð manna, er
had lost all host their for outside eight hundred men who
eftir lifðu, ok var þat flest sárt; skorti þar nú ekki vópn
left lived and was that most wounded lacked there now not weapons
né væna gripi, er dauðir menn höfðu átt; gekk Hrólfr
nor fair treasures which dead men had owned went Hrolf
ok Stefnir nú til herbúða sinna, ok batt Möndull dvergr
and Stefnir now to war-camp their and bound Mondul (the)-dwarf
sár manna, ok lofuðu allir hans kunnáttu ok dugnað;
wounds of-men and praised all his skill and prowess
sagði Möndull, at þat hefði verit hans bani, ef Grímr
said Mondul that that had been his death if Grim
hefði náð honum, þá hann steypti sér niðr í jörðina:
had reached him when he plunged himself down into the-earth

“naut ek þá þess”, segir hann, at fleiri vóru mínir vinir
enjoyed I then of-that says he that more were my friends
enn hans þar fyrir.” Grímumaðr fór til skipa sinna um
than his there before (The)-mask-man went to ships his in
kveldit með sínu liði, ok tjölduðu þeir sér herbúðir;
the-evening with his host and tented they themselves war-camp
tóku nú hvárirtveggju á sig náðir, ok þótti flestum mál
took now both-sides on themselves rest and seemed to-most time
hvíldar. Lið þat, er undan komst ok Eireki konungi hafði
of-rest Host that which away got and Eirek king had
fylgt, flýði til borgarinnar ok helt sig þar.
followed fled to the-town and held itself there

XXXIV · HRAFN UNMASKED

Hrólfr ties Hreggviðr’s knife and belt to the masked leader’s spear. The town surrenders and accepts Ingigerðr’s rule. At the feast the leader unmasks as Hrafn, whose life Hrólfr and Stefnir once spared, and tells of Earl Þorgnýr’s fall in Denmark; his brother Krákr fell fighting Grímr. Three mounds are raised, Grímr’s by the sea. Möndull takes leave, and some think he took King Eirekr’s sister Gyða with him. In Denmark Ingigerðr says she will have only Hrólfr, and Þorgnýr’s funeral ale is drunk.

Um nóttina, er menn vóru sofnaðir, gengu þeir Hrólfr
During the-night when men were asleep went they Hrolf
ok Stefnir til herbúða skipamanna, ok svófu þeir allir með
and Stefnir to war-camp of-(the)-ship-men and slept they all with
herklæðum sínum; tók Hrólfr þá knífinn ok beltit, þat er
war-gear their took Hrolf then the-knife and the-belt that which
Hreggviðr gaf honum, ok batt við spjótskapt grímumanns
Hreggvid gave him and bound to spear-shaft (the)-mask-man’s

ok mælti: "Þenna grip gef ek formanni liðs þessa, ok þar
and spoke This treasure give I to-(the)-leader of-host this and there
með þakkar ek honum sína drengilega þjónustu ok liðveizlu;
with thank I him his gallant service and help
þykist ek skyldugr at gera honum allan þann góða, sem
think-myself I bound to do him all that good which
ek má veita honum ok hann vill af mér þiggja." Enginn
I may grant him and he will from me accept None
svaraði þeim; gengu þeir nú til búða sinna, ok svófu af
answered them went they now to booths their and slept off
um nóttina. Um morgun árla gekk Hrólfr til borgarinnar
during the-night In morning early went Hrolf to the-town
með lið sitt; kom þar ok grímumaðr með sitt lið; þingaði
with host his came there also (the)-mask-man with his host parleyed
Hrólfr þá við borgarmenn ok játaði þeim griðum, ef þeir
Hrolf then with (the)-town-men and granted them quarter if they
vildi borgina uppgefa; taka þeir nú þann kost; gengu þeir
would the-town up-give take they now that choice went they
Hrólfr í borgina með öllu liði sínu, ok skutu á húsþingi,
Hrolf into the-town with all host their and called to house-thing
ok kvað Hrólfr upp á þinginu, at þeir vóru þar komnir
and announced Hrolf up at the-thing that they were there come
af hendi Ingigerðar konungsdóttur, at vinna hennar ríki aftr
on behalf Ingigerd's (the)-king's-daughter's to win her realm back
af hennar óvinum, ok hún væri nú í Danmörk heil og
from her enemies and she were now in Denmark whole and
vel til reiða; urðu landsmenn við þessi tíðindi mjök glaðir,
well to readiness became land-men at these tidings much glad
ok þóttust undir hennar vald þjóna vildu; gengu þeir
and thought-themselves under her rule serve would went they
Hrólfr nú til halla, ok settust til drykkju með mikilli gleði;
Hrolf now to halls and sat to drink with great joy

tók hinn ókunni maðr þá af sér grímuna; kendi Hrólfr ok
took the unknown man then off himself the-mask knew Hrolf and
Stefnir þá, at þar var kominn Hrafn, er fyrr var í Jótlandi
Stefnir then that there was come Raven who before was in Jutland
ok Hrólfr gaf klæðin; segir hann þeim tíðindi þau, er
and Hrolf gave the-clothes tells he them tidings those which
gerzt höfðu í Danmörk, fall Þorgnýs jarls, ok þat at hann
happened had in Denmark fall of-Thorgny earl and that that he
hefði þar atborit. Urðu þeir Hrólfr ok Stefnir hljóðir við
had there happened-by Became they Hrolf and Stefnir quiet at
þessi tíðindi, ok þökkuðu honum mikillega fyrir sína liðveizlu.
these tidings and thanked him greatly for his help
Hrafn segist hafa ætlat, at þeir mundu hafa orðið seinir
Raven says-of-himself have thought that they would have become late
til þeirra enn fyrra dag: "vóru þér góðs frá mér maklegir
to them the former day were you good from me worthy
fyrir lífgjöfina ok klæðin endr fyrir löngu, er þið gáfuð
for the-life-gift and the-clothes once for long which you-two gave
mér, enn Krákr, bróðir minn, fell í gær fyrir Grími ægi,
me but Crow brother my fell in yesterday before Grim Ægir
ok þyki mér þat enn mesti skaði, þótt ek verði svá búit at
and seems to-me that the greatest harm though I must so done to
hafa. Skildu þeir nú talit; vóru þeir þar þá nótt í góðum
have Parted they now the-talk were they there that night in good
fagnaði. Um morgun eftir létu þeir Hrólfr hreinsa völlu,
cheer In morning after had they Hrolf clear (the)-fields
ok skiftu herfangi með sínum mönnum; vóru þar reistir þrír
and shared plunder with their men were there raised three
haugar mjög stórir: setti Hrólfr Sturlaug föður sinn í einn
mounds much great set Hrolf Sturlaug father his in one
ok Krák bróður Hrafns ok alla þá vildustu kappa, er fallit,
and Crow brother Raven's and all those choicest champions who fallen

höfðu af þeirra liði; var í þann haug borit gull ok silfr ok
had of their host was into that mound borne gold and silver and
góð vópn, ok vel um búit; í annan haug var settr Eirekr
good weapons and well about prepared in (the)-second mound was set Eirek
konungr, Brynjólfr ok Þórðr ok þeirra vildarmenn; í þriðja
king Brynjolf and Thord and their favorites in (the)-third
var settr Grímr ægir við sjó fram, þar sízt þótti vón að
was set Grim Ægir by sea forth there least seemed hope that
skip mundi koma at, enn almúgi var þar dysjaðr. er
ship would come to but (the)-common-people was there cairned who
fallit hafði. Setti Hrólfr nú stjórnarmenn yfir alt ríkit, til
fallen had Set Hrolf now governors over all the-realm to
þess er konungsdóttir kæmi til, enn dvergr tók orlof af
that when (the)-king's-daughter came to but (the)-dwarf took leave from
Hrólfi, ok þakkaði hann honum sína fylgd, ok gaf honum
Hrolf and thanked he him his following and gave him
þá hluti, er hann vildi hafa. Gyða, systir Eireks konungs,
those things which he would have Gyda sister of-Eirek king
hvarf burt ór Garðaríki, ok var þat geta sumra manna,
vanished away out-of Gardariki and was that guess of-some men
at Möndull mundi hafa haft hana burt með sér. Eftir þat
that Mondul would have had her away with himself After that
bjuggust þeir Hrólfr til heimferðar, ok heldu burt ok léttu
got-ready they Hrolf for home-journey and held away and ceased
eigi fyrr, enn þeir kómu til Danmerkr í Árós. Þann stað
not sooner than they came to Denmark into Aros That place
hafði Þorgnýr mest eflt; gekk Björn móti þeim með
had Thorgny most strengthened went Bjorn against them with
miklum fagnaði ok allr landslýðr. Jungfrúrnar urðu fegnar
great joy and all land-folk The-maidens became glad
þeirra aftrkómu; þakkaði Ingigerðr þeim sína framgöngu.
at-their return thanked Ingigerd them their advance

Björn hafði geymt þær í einu jarðhúsi síðan jarlinn fell;
Bjorn had kept them in one earth-house since the-earl fell
sagði Ingigerðr nú einarðlega, að hún vildi öngvan mann
said Ingigerd now resolutely that she would no man
eiga nema Hrólf Sturlaugsson, því hann hefði mestu um
have except Hrolf Sturlaugsson because he had most about
kostat föður síns at hefna; hefir hann nú mist föður sinn
spent father her to avenge has he now lost father his
ok bróður ok aðra vini ok frændr, enn komit sjálfr í
and brother and other friends and kinsmen but come himself into
mestan háska; mæltu þessu öngvir í móti; gerði Björn
greatest danger spoke to-this none in against made Bjorn
þeim nú sæmilega veizlu, ok drukku erfi Þorgnýs jarls.
them now honorable feast and drank funeral-ale of-Thorgny earl

XXXV · HRAFN'S STORY

At the feast Hrafn reveals that he is Haraldr, son of King Játgeirr of Winchester, and that Krákr was his brother Sigurðr. Their kinsman Heinrekr betrayed their father and seized the realm, and their sister Álfhildr is hidden at Brandifurða. Haraldr asks Hrólfr and Stefnir to help him win back his realm, and they promise. Haraldr is betrothed to Stefnir's sister Þóra, and with thirty ships they sail for England and lie at Lindsey.

Einn dag at veizlunni stóð Hrafn upp ok beiddi sér
One day at the-feast stood Raven up and asked for-himself
hljóðs ok mælti: "Þakkir vil ek gera yðr, Hrólfr ok Stefnir,
hearing and spoke Thanks will I make you Hrolf and Stefnir
fyrir þann heiðr ok velgerning, er þit hafit til mín
for that honor and kindness which you-two have to me
gert bæði nú ok fyrri, er ek var hér; vil ek nú kunngera
done both now and before when I was here will I now make-known

yðr mitt nafn ok ætterni: Konungr einn hét Játgeirr,
to-you my name and lineage A-king one was-called Jatgeir
ok réð fyrir einu konungsríki í Englandi, ok hafði atsetu
and ruled over one kingdom in England and had abode
í borg þeirri, er Víncestr heitir; hann átti tvó sonu
in town that which Winchester is-called he had two sons
ok eina dóttur; hét hinn ellri son hans Haraldr, enn
and one daughter was-called the elder son his Harald but
annar Sigurðr; Álfhildr hét dóttir hans. Ek er sá sami
(the)-other Sigurd Alfhild was-called daughter his I am that same
Haraldr, enn Sigurðr bróðir minn fell í Garðaríki sem þér
Harald but Sigurd brother my fell in Gardariki as you
vissuð, ok er móðurkyn okkart hér í Danmörk. Enn þá er
knew and is mother's-kin our-two's here in Denmark But then when
ek var fimtán ára, enn bróðir minn þrettán, var faðir minn
I was fifteen years but brother my thirteen was father my
svikinn af frænda sínum, er Heinrekr hét, ok er hann
betrayed by kinsman his who Heinrek was-called and is he
mikill kappi ok óeirumaðr; lét hann síðan taka sik til
great champion and troublemaker had he then take himself to
konungs, ok heldr síðan ríkinu, enn vit bræður kómumst
king and holds since the-realm but we-two brothers got
með nauðum undan, ok fengum komit Álfheiði til geymslu
with difficulty away and could bring Alfheid to keeping
í borg þá, er Brandifurða heitir, ok hefir nú þar verit
in town that which Brandiford is-called and has now there been
síðan, enn vit bræðr höfum farit huldu höfði um ýmis
since but we-two brothers have gone with-hidden head about various
lönd, ok nefnt okkr Krák ok Hrafn; höfum vit fengit
lands and named ourselves Crow and Raven have we-two got
lið þetta ok skip hjá ýmsum höfðingjum með styrk frænda
host this and ships from various chieftains with strength of-kinsmen

okkarra; hefir Heinrekr mikinn styrk af Skotlandi, því
our-two's has Heinrek great strength from Scotland because
hann á dóttur Melans jarls ór Móraði, ok (er) mikill
he has daughter of-Melans earl out-of Moray and is great
vin höfuðkonungsins, er Dungall heitir; við hann er kent
friend of-the-high-king who Dungall is-called after him is named
Dungalsbær, því hann hefir þann stað byggja látit. Nú vil
Dungalsbaer because he has that place build had Now will
ek þess biðja yðr, Hrólfr ok Stefnir, at þér veitið mér lið
I of-that ask you Hrolf and Stefnir that you grant me host
ok styrk, at ek mætti föður míns hefna ok mína föðurleifð
and strength that I might father my avenge and my patrimony
aftr vinna." Hrólfr sagði: "Allan þann styrk ok fylgi skal
back win Hrolf said All that strength and following shall
ek þér veita, er ek má, ok eigi fyrr við skilja, enn þú
I thee grant which I may and not sooner with part than thou
hefir þitt ríki aftr unnit, ok þinna harma rekit, eðr að
hast thy realm back won and thy griefs avenged or on
öðrum kosti skal ek láta lífit." Stefnir talaði ok slíkt hit
other terms shall I lose the-life Stefnir spoke also such the
sama. Haraldr þakkaði þeim orð ok góðvilja. Þegar eftir
same Harald thanked them words and goodwill At-once after
veizluna bjuggust þeir til ferðar, ok völdu með sér alt hit
the-feast got-ready they for journey and chose with themselves all the
frænasta lið, er fá kunni. Þeir settu Björn ráðgjafa eftir
boldest host which get could They set Bjorn (the)-counselor after
til landgæzlu, og fleiri ríkismenn með honum, enn áðr þeir
for land-keeping and more mighty-men with him but before they
fóru hafði Haraldr upp orð sín ok bað Þóru systur Stefnis;
went had Harald up words his and asked-for Thora sister Stefnir's
var Hrólfr þetta flytjandi ok fleiri tígnarmenn aðrir; fór þat
was Hrolf this pleading and more men-of-rank other went that

fram at Haraldr fekk hennar, ok skyldi hún í festum setja
forth that Harald got her and should she in betrothal sit
til þess þeir kæmi aftr. Eftir þat sigldu þeir af Jótlandi,
to that they came back After that sailed they from Jutland
ok höfðu þrjá tigi skipa ok öll vel búin. Þeir léttu sinni
and had three tens of-ships and all well equipped They ceased their
ferð eigi fyrr, enn þeir kvómu vestr til Englands við ey
journey not sooner than they came west to England by island
þá, er Lindisey heitir; þar lögðu þeir í lægi ok lágu þar
that which Lindsey is-called there laid they into harbor and lay there
nokkura daga ok biðu byrjar, því þeir vildu eigi þar herja.
some days and awaited fair-wind because they would not there harry

XXXVI · HARALDR'S KINGDOM WON

Heinrekr, counseled by his sorcerer foster-father Annis, brings the Scots under Earl Melans and hides half his host with the berserks Ámon and Hjálmarr in the woods by Ásatún. Hrólfr kills Engilbert and Rauðam with his bare hands and Hjálmarr with his sword. Annis's shield holds Hrólfr's sword fast while the Scots beat Hrólfr, until Stefnir, having split Melans, cuts away Annis's face and hands. Hrólfr kills Ámon, then Heinrekr. Annis is torn apart by horses, and Haraldr becomes king in Winchester.

Svá er sagt, að með Heinriki konungi var sá maður,
So is said that with Heinrek king was that man
er Annis hét; hann var gamall at aldri, enn nýr ok
who Annis was-called he was old in age but new and
forn at ilsku ok fjölkyngi; hann hafði fóstrat Heinrik ok
old in wickedness and witchcraft he had fostered Heinrek and
verit jafnan hans ráðuneyti. Annis hafði sagt konungi fyrir
been always his counsel Annis had told (the)-king before

mánuði, at Haraldr ok Hrólfr mundi þar koma með mikit
a-month that Harald and Hrolf would there come with great
lið, ok hvat þeir ætluðust fyrir; sagði Annis þá kappa
host and what they intended before said Annis them champions
mikla Hrólf ok Stefni, ok nú mundi ráða við þurfa:
great Hrolf and Stefnir and now would counsels with need
“er þat mitt ráð, að senda til Skotlands til Melans jarls
is that my counsel to send to Scotland to Melans earl
mágs þíns ok hann komi til liðs við þik; þú skalt
kinsman-by-marriage thy and he come to help with thee thou shalt
ok gera boð til Dungals konungs, at hann sendi þér lið;
also make message to Dungall king that he send thee host
ok þegar Hrólfr kemr við land, skaltu senda þeim mann,
and as-soon-as Hrolf comes to land shalt-thou send them a-man
at hasla þeim völl, ok bjóða þeim til orrostu; mega þeir
to hazel them field and bid them to battle may they
þá eigi herja at réttum víkingalögum; orrostustaðinn skal
then not harry by right viking-laws the-battle-place shall
setja við Ásatún norðr frá Kanaskógum; þar er landslæg
(one)-set at Asatun north from Kana-woods there where land-lie
mest, ok verst flótta við at koma, enn í skóginum skaltu
most and worst flight to to come but in the-wood shalt-thou
vera láta helming liðs vórs, til þess að þeir veiti þeim
be let half of-host our to that that they give them
bakslettur ok komi þeim í opna skjöldu; skulum vér þá
back-blows and bring them into open shields shall we then
kringja um þá, ok láta öngvan með lífi burt komast.”
ring about them and let none with life away come
Sýnist konungi þetta gott ráð, ok lét svá meðfara, sem
Seems to-(the)-king this good counsel and had so done as
Annis sagði fyrir. Kom Melans jarl af Skotlandi með mikit
Annis said before Came Melans earl from Scotland with great

lið; var þat ok frítt lið, er Dungall konungr hafði sent
host was that also fine host which Dungall king had sent
Heinriki konungi; vóru þar fyrir liði berserkir tveir; hét
to-Heinrek king were there before host berserks two was-called
einn Ámon, enn annarr Hjálmar; vóru þeir miklir fyrir
one Amon but (the)-other Hjalmar were they great before
sér at afli ok harðfengi; hafði Heinrekr nú óflýjanda
themselves in strength and hardihood had Heinrek now unfleeable
her. Kómu sendimenn hans til Lindiseyjar, ok sögðu þeim
host Came messengers his to Lindsey and told them
Hrólfi, at þeim var haslaðr völlr ok til orrostu búit við
Hrolf that to-them was hazeled field and to battle prepared at
Ásatún. Sýndist þat sumum óráðlegt, at fara með jafnlítit
Asatun Seemed that to-some ill-advised to go with as-little
lið upp í megin landsins, svá sem þar var mikit fjölmenni
host up into main of-the-land so as there was great multitude
fyrir; heldu þeir til þess staðar er í Skorsteini heitir, ok
before held they to that place which in Skorstein is-called and
létu þar eftir skip sín, ok bjuggu sik þá til landgöngu
left there after ships their and made-ready themselves then for land-going
ok léttu eigi fyrr, enn þeir kvómu við Ásatún. Var Heinrekr
and ceased not sooner than they came at Asatun Was Heinrek
konungr þar fyrir ok Melans jarl með óflýjanda her, enn í
king there before and Melans earl with unfleeable host but in
skóginum vóru þeir Ámon ok Hjálmar með mikit lið, ok
the-wood were they Amon and Hjalmar with great host and
vissu þeir Hrólfr ekki til þess. Vóru nú skipaðar fylkingar:
knew they Hrolf not to that Were now arranged battle-lines
Heinrekr konungr setti þrjár fylkingar; var hann sjálfr
Heinrek king set three battle-lines was he himself
í miðri fylkingu, enn Melans jarl í annarri; í þriðju
in middle battle-line but Melans earl in (the)-second in (the)-third

fylkingu var greifi sá er Engilbert hét, ok var hinn
battle-line was count that who Engilbert was-called and was the
mesti kappi; með honum var sá maðr, er Rauðam hét,
greatest champion with him was that man who Raudam was-called
ok var bæði mikill ok sterkr ok fullhugi hinn mesti; vóru
and was both great and strong and full-hearted the greatest were
merki borin fyrir þeim öllum. Annis var ekki í orrostu.
standards borne before them all Annis was not in battle
Haraldr vildi fylkja í móti Heinrek konungi, enn Stefnir
Harald would draw-up in against Heinrek king but Stefnir
mót Melans jarl; Hrólfr fylkti mót Rauðam ok Engilbert;
against Melans earl Hrolf drew-up against Raudam and Engilbert
var eftir þat í lúðra blásit, ok knúðust hvárirtveggju til
was after that on trumpets blown and pressed both-sides to
framgöngu með ópi ok eggjan. Tókst þar fyrst skothríð,
advance with whoop and egging Began there first shower-of-shots
enn síðan in harðasta höggorrusta, ok gengu hvárirtveggju
but then the hardest hewing-battle and went both-sides
vel fram; Skotar ok Englismenn vóru fyrst mjök ákafir,
well forth Scots and Englishmen were first much furious
enn Danir tóku vel við ok snarplega. Þeir Engilbert ok
but Danes took well with and briskly They Engilbert and
Rauðam mættu Hrólfi þegar í fyrstu, þá orrostan festist,
Raudam met Hrolf at-once in first when the-battle took-hold
ok sóttu at honum báðir senn, enn hann varðist vel
and attacked at him both at-once but he defended-himself well
ok drengilega; var hann í herklæðum sínum ok utan yfir
and manfully was he in war-gear his and outside over
í Vébreyjunaut. Þeir vóru báðir fimir ok sterkir, Rauðam
in Vefreyja's-Gift They were both nimble and strong Raudam
ok Engilbert, ok kom Hrólfr aldri staðhöggi á þá, enn
and Engilbert and brought Hrolf never standing-blow on them but

klauf hann af þeim allar hlífar. Varð Hrólfr mjök móðr,
split he off them all shields Became Hrolf much weary
enn ekki festi vópn á honum fyrir hlífar sakir; hann var
but not fastened weapon on him for shields' sake he was
nú ákaflega reiðr; honum varð þat fyrir, at hann kastaði
now furiously angry to-him became that before that he cast
sverðinu, enn rann undir Engilbert greifa með svá miklu
the-sword but ran under Engilbert count with so great
skjótræði, at hann hóf greifann upp fyrir höfuð sér, ok
swiftness that he heaved the-count up over head his and
færði hann á höfðinu niðr, svá hálsbeinit gekk í sundr. Í
brought him on the-head down so the-neck-bone went in sunder In
því hjó Rauðam báðum höndum á hrygg Hrólfi, svá sverðit
that hewed Raudam with-both hands on back Hrolf's so the-sword
gekk sundr undir hjöltunum; vildi hann þá hafa gripit
went asunder under the-hilts would he then have gripped
Hreggviðarnaut; Hrólfr hljóp á hann, ok lét hann kenna
Hreggvid's-Gift Hrolf leapt on him and had him know
afls munar, ok hnepti hann undir sik, ok setti kné
of-strength difference and pressed him under himself and set knee
fyrir brjóst honum, svá hart at inn gengu bringspalirnar;
at breast his so hard that in went the-breast-ribs
létu Rauðam ok Engilbert svá líf sitt ok þóttu þeir verit
lost Raudam and Engilbert so life their and seemed they been
hafa enir mestu hreystimenn. Hrólfr tekr nú Hreggviðarnaut
have the greatest valiant-men Hrolf takes now Hreggvid's-Gift
ok höggr til beggja handa; þótti þeim Skotum hann mjök
and hews to both hands seemed to-those Scots he much
sárbeittr ok hopuðu heldr undan. Hrólfr mat eigi muninn
sore-biting and retreated rather away Hrolf valued not the-difference
eftir þeim at fara, ok drap hvern er fyrir honum varð.
after them to go and killed each who before him became

Danir urðu þess brátt varir, at þeim bitu eigi vópnin,
Danes became of-that soon aware that to-them bit not the-weapons
þótt þeir hjuggu þrátt til, sem eigi vóru hlífar fyrir, ok var
though they hewed often to as not were shields before and was
líka sem þeir berði með lurkum, utan Hreggviðarnautr beit,
like as they beat with cudgels except Hreggvid's-Gift bit
sem í vatn brygði; hafði þat ok enginn deyft getað utan
as in water (it)-plunged had it also none dulled could except
Grímr ægir, svá at menn vissi til þess dæmi; fellu nú meir
Grim Ægir so that men knew to that example fell now more
Danir enn Englismenn. Þessu næst heyrðu þeir lúðrablástr
Danes than Englishmen That next heard they trumpet-blast
ok heróp; hlupu þá berserkirnir fram ór skóginum með
and war-cry ran then the-berserks forth out-of the-wood with
miklu liði, ok kómu þeim Hrólfi í opna skjöldu; gerðu
great host and brought them Hrolf into open shields made
þeir harða atgöngu ok fellu nú Danir undvörpum. Hrólfr
they hard onset and fell now Danes in-heaps Hrolf
bað sína menn snúast á móti ok horfast at bökum; fór
bade his men turn on against and face to backs went
hann ok með merki sínu í móti berserkjunum; varð nú
he also with standard his in against the-berserks became now
allhörð orrosta. Stefnir átti vópnaskifti við Melans jarl,
all-hard battle Stefnir had weapon-exchange with Melans earl
ok var þat harðr samgangr, því hann var mikill kappi,
and was that hard encounter because he was great champion
enn sverð Stefnis beit ekki. Þeir Ámon ok Hjálmar kómu
but sword Stefnir's bit not They Amon and Hjalmar came
nú í móti Hrólfi; þeir hjuggu til hans báðir, enn hann
now in against Hrolf they hewed at him both but he
hafði fyrir sér skjöldinn ok bar af sér drengilega. Hrólfr
had before himself the-shield and bore off himself manfully Hrolf

sveipaði sverðinu til Hjálmars ok kom á lærit fyrir neðan
swept with-the-sword at Hjalmar and came on the-thigh before below
mjöðmina ok þar undan fótinn, ok dó hann eftir lítinn
the-hip and there off the-foot and died he after little
tíma. Annis kom þá fram; hann hafði skjöld fyrir sér
time Annis came then forth he had shield before himself
stóran sem hurð, enn lítit sax í annarri hendi; hann
great as a-door but little short-sword in (the)-other hand he
lagði saxinu á miðjum merkismanni Hrólfs, svá þegar
thrust with-the-short-sword on middle standard-man Hrolf's so at-once
gekk í gegnum; fell þá merkit á jörð. Dönum bitu nú
went in through fell then the-standard to earth To-Danes bit now
vópnin, þegar Annis var framkominn; dugði nú hverr sem
the-weapons as-soon-as Annis was come-forth did-well now each as
mátti; fell nú mart af hvárumtveggjum, enn þó fleira af
might fell now many of both but yet more of
Dönum. Hrólfr vildi nú hefna merkismanns síns ok hjó til
Danes Hrolf would now avenge standard-man his and hewed at
Annis; höggit kom á miðjan skjöldinn, ok klofnaði hann
Annis the-blow came on middle the-shield and split it
niðr at mundriða; stóð þá sverðit fast, enn Annis helt svá
down to (the)-hand-grip stood then the-sword fast but Annis held so
sterklega, at hvergi bifaðist skjöldrinn; enn Hrólfr vildi þá
strongly that nowhere moved the-shield but Hrolf would then
sleppa sverðinu; var þess eigi kostr, því báðar hans hendr
let-go the-sword was of-that not choice because both his hands
vóru fastar við meðalkaflann. Annis bað þá Skotana at
were fast to the-grip Annis bade then the-Scots to
skripta Hrólfi, "því nú hefir vargrinn í stilli gengit"; gerðu
shrive Hrolf because now has the-wolf into trap gone did
þeir nú svá at þeir þyrptust at Hrólfi mjök margir; aðrir
they now so that they thronged at Hrolf much many others

hjuggu eða börðu hann; bæði var hann grjóti grýttr ok
hewed or beat him both was he with-stones stoned and
öxum höggvinn ok kylfum lamdr; grettist Hrólfr nú ekki
with-axes hewn and with-clubs battered grimaced Hrolf now not
haglega, ok brauzt um fast með hörðum fótaspyrningum;
pleasantly and struggled about hard with hard foot-kickings
varð hann þó eigi lauss. Nú er frá Stefni at segja, at
became he yet not loose Now is from Stefnir to tell that
hann barðist við Melans jarl; tók nú at bíta sverðit; hann
he fought with Melans earl took now to bite the-sword he
hjó til jarlsins af öllu afli ofan í hjálminn. Þat högg
hewed at the-earl with all strength down into the-helmet That blow
varð svá mikit, at hann klauf hjálminn ok höfuðit ok
became so great that he split the-helmet and the-head and
búkinn allan brynjaðan niðr í gegnum, svá í jörðu nam
the-trunk all mailed down in through so in earth took
staðar; höfðu þeir nú lengi barizt. Stefnir undraðist nú, at
stop had they now long fought Stefnir wondered now that
hann sér ekki merki Hrólfs né sjálfan hann, ok leitar eftir
he sees not standard Hrolf's nor himself him and searches after
honum, þar til hann sá, hversu hann var staddr, at þeir
him there till he saw how he was placed that they
sóttu at höggva undan honum fætrna; skundar hann nú
sought to hew from-under him the-feet hastens he now
at duga honum, ok kemr at Annis óvörum, ok höggr með
to help him and comes at Annis unawares and hews with
sverðinu framan á hjálmbarðit, ok þat í sundr, ok þar
the-sword in-front on the-helmet-brim and that in sunder and there
með alla ásjónuna ok báðar hendrnar í ölnbogabótunum;
with all the-face and both the-hands in the-elbow-bends
sníddi Annis nú ófimlega; varð Hrólfr nú lauss, ok var eigi
sliced Annis now unhandily became Hrolf now loose and was not

gott fyrir honum at verða, ok sneri þá at Ámon, ok hjó
good before him to become and turned then at Amon and hewed
til hans með báðum höndum; sverðit kom í skjöldinn, ok
at him with both hands the-sword came into the-shield and
tók í sundr, enn blóðrefillinn reist brjóstit ok kviðinn, svá
took in sunder but the-blood-groove ripped the-breast and the-belly so
út fellu iðrin, ok fell Ámon dauðr til jarðar. Hrólfr var
out fell the-guts and fell Amon dead to earth Hrolf was
þá svo reiðr, at hann eirði öngu; hann hjó ákaflega sem
then so angry that he spared nothing he hewed furiously as
hendrnar fengu tíðast reitt sverðit, enn þrír eðr fjórir fellu
the-hands could most-often swing the-sword but three or four fell
fyrir hverju hans höggi. Því var líkast til at jafna um
before each his blow That was likest to to compare about
mannfallit, sem þá er ákaflegast hrýtr kurfl af stofni, er
the-slaughter as then when most-furiously flies chip from stump when
menn gera til kola. Stefnir gerði ok slíkt hitt sama; fellu
men make to charcoal Stefnir did also such the same fell
nú svá skjótt Englismenn at mörgum hundruðum gegndi.
now so fast Englishmen that to-many hundreds amounted
Þeir Heinrekr konungr ok Haraldr höfðu fundizt öndverðlega
They Heinrek king and Harald had met early
í orrostunni, ok höfðu barizt allan daginn; vóru þeir bæði
in the-battle and had fought all the-day were they both
sárir ok móðir, enn Haraldr þó meir. Hrólfr sér nú þeirra
wounded and weary but Harald yet more Hrolf sees now their
viðreign; hann hafði þá fjórum sinnum gengit aftr ok fram
encounter he had then four times gone back and forth
í gegnum fylkingar Heinreks konungs; hann veðr þá at
in through battle-lines of-Heinrek king he wades then at
konungi, ok höggr á hrygg honum, svá hann fell í tvó
(the)-king and hews on back his so he fell in two

hluti dauðr til jarðar. Enn er Skotar ok Englismenn sjá
parts dead to earth But when Scots and Englishmen see
konung sinn fallinn, flýði hverr, sem fætr hafði, ok því
king their fallen fled each as feet had and that
kom við, enn hinir ráku flóttann, ok drápu hvern, er
came with but the-others drove the-flight and killed each whom
þeir náðu, ok eigi gekk til griða. Hrólfr rak langt flóttann;
they reached and not went to quarter Hrolf drove far the-flight
þurfti sá enginn griða at biðja, er hann náði sverði
needed that-one none quarter to ask whom he reached with-sword
til, ok fell mikill fjöldi í flóttanum. Sneru Danir þá
to and fell great multitude in the-flight Turned Danes then
aftr ok flettu valinn, ok tóku þar mikit herfang. Annis var
back and stripped the-slain and took there great plunder Annis was
fangaðr í orrostunni, ok lét Hrólfr eykr spretta honum í
captured in the-battle and had Hrolf horses tear him in
sundr, ok lauk svá hans ævi. Hrólfr var sárr mikit, bæði
sunder and ended so his life Hrolf was wounded much both
á höndum ok fótum, enn víða um búkinn blár ok lerkaðr
on hands and feet but widely about the-trunk blue and bruised
af stórum höggum, þótt eigi hefði bitit. Fóru þeir Haraldr
from great blows though not had bitten Went they Harald
nú til Vincestuborgar, ok var hún uppgefin fyrir þeim, ok
now to Winchester and was it given-up to them and
gekk alt landsfólk glaðlega til handa Haraldi; var hann nú
went all land-folk gladly to hands Harald's was he now
til konungs tekinn yfir alt þat ríki, sem faðir hans hafði
to king taken over all that realm which father his had
átt; þakkaði hann þeim Hrólfi ok Stefni sem vert var sína
owned thanked he them Hrolf and Stefnir as worth was their
fylgd og framgöngu. Skotar þeir er undan kómust fóru á
following and advance Scots those who away came went to

fund Dungals ok sögðu honum sínar ófarir ok mannskaða,
meeting Dungall's and told him their misfortunes and loss-of-men
ok at Hrólfr var líkari tröllum enn mönnum fyrir afls
and that Hrolf was more-like to-trolls than to-men for strength's
sakir ok vaxtar. Líkaði Dungal mjök illa mannskaði sá er
sake and growth's Pleased Dungall much ill loss-of-men that which
hann hafði fengit, ok varð þó svá búit at hafa.
he had got and became yet so done to have

XXXVII · THE TRIPLE WEDDING

Haraldr brings Álfhildr from Brandifurða, and Stefnir woos and betroths her. In spring they return to Denmark with rich cargoes, and a splendid feast is held, with all the realm's nobles, costly food and drink, and music. At it Hrólfr marries Ingigerðr, Stefnir Álfhildr, and Haraldr Þóra. Haraldr returns to England, Stefnir becomes earl of Jutland at Ribe, and the saga describes England's wealth and the lands and sounds of Denmark, which the Skjöldungar ruled.

Þeir Hrólfr og Stefnir sátu nú um kyrt með Haraldi, þat
They Hrolf and Stefnir sat now about quiet with Harald that
er eftir var vetrarins; lét Haraldr sækja Álfhildi systur sína
which left was of-the-winter had Harald fetch Alfhild sister his
til Brandfurðaborgar, ok fór hún með góðu föruneyti ok
to Brandiford-town and went she with good following and
sæmilegri fylgd; varð Haraldr feginn systur sinni, ok svá
honorable escort became Harald glad of-sister his and so
hvárt þeirra öðru; var hún en fríðasta jungfrú, ok vel
each of-them to-(the)-other was she the fairest maiden and well
at atburðum sem konungsbarni byrjaði. Stefni rann skjótt
in bearing as a-king's-child befitted To-Stefnir ran quickly
ástarhugr til hennar, ok gekk á tal við hana, ok virtist
love-mind toward her and went to talk with her and seemed

hún honum bæði vitr ok hæverskleg; hafði Stefnir þá uppi
she to-him both wise and courteous had Stefnir then up
bónorð til hennar, enn hún svarar því vel, ok veik því mjök
proposal to her but she answers that well and turned it much
til bróður síns; var það auðsótt við Harald, því hann var
to brother her was it easily-won with Harald because he was
Stefni kunnigr at góðum drengskap ok mikilli hreysti; fór
to-Stefnir known for good gallantry and great hardihood went
það fram, at Stefnir fastnaði Álfhildi ok greiddi Haraldr út
it forth that Stefnir betrothed Alfhild and paid Harald out
mund hennar í gulli ok góðum gripum. Bjuggust þeir nú
dowry her in gold and good treasures Got-ready they now
allir þegar váraði aftr til Danmerkr, ok hlóðu skipin
all as-soon-as (it)-became-spring back to Denmark and loaded the-ships
með malt, mjöð ok vín ok dýrum klæðum ok öllum þeim
with malt mead and wine and costly clothes and all those
varningi, er dýrmætastr var í Danmörk ok fá kunni í
wares which most-precious was in Denmark and get could in
Englandi; heldu síðan aftr til Danmerkr, ok var Álfhildr með
England held then back to Denmark and was Alfhild with
þeim; varð alt fólk í Jótlandi fegit þeirra aftrkvómu; tóku
them became all folk in Jutland glad of-their return took
jungfrúrnar vel við þeim ok Björn ráðgjafi. Fór Álfhildr
the-maidens well with them and Bjorn (the)-counselor Went Alfhild
til þeirra Ingigerðar ok Þóru, ok var nú mikill fagnaðr
to them Ingigerd and Thora and was now great joy
með þeim öllum saman; létu þeir nú ryðja skip sín ok
among them all together had they now clear ships their and
efna til ágætrar veizlu með öllum sínum beztu tilföngum,
prepare to excellent feast with all their best provisions
er í Danmörk mátti fá eðr nálægum löndum; var þar
which in Denmark might get or nearby lands was there

enginn hlutr tilsparaðr um hallir ok húsbúning, ok alla
no thing spared about halls and house-furnishing and all
hluti, þá er mátti fá á Norðrlöndum; vóru til þessarrar
things those which might get in (the)-Northlands were to this
veizlu boðnir burgeysar ok hirðmenn, greifar ok jarlar,
feast bidden burgesses and retainers counts and earls
með hertugum og konungum ok öllum öðrum mikilsháttar
with dukes and kings and all other great
mönnum; vóru flestir tígnarmenn at þessi veizlu, er í vóru
men were most men-of-rank at this feast who in were
Danmörk; ok at öllum samanskipuðum ok þangat komnum
Denmark and at all arranged and thither come
var mönnum í sæti skipat, ok þéntu þar kurteisir junkerar
was to-men in seat assigned and served there courteous young-lords
ok hæverskir hofmenn. Þar vóru frambornir allskonar réttir
and courtly courtiers There were borne-forth all-kinds dishes
með hinum dýrustum jurtum, allra handa dýra hold ok
with the costliest herbs of-all kinds beasts' flesh and
fugla, af hreinum ok hjörtum ok vænum villisvínum, gæss
birds' of reindeer and harts and fine wild-boars geese
ok rjúpur með pipruðum páfuglum; eigi vantaði þar hinn
and ptarmigans with peppered peacocks not lacked there the
dýrasta drykk, ál ok enskan mjöð með vildasta víni, píment
costliest drink ale and English mead with choicest wine piment
ok klaret; ok at brullupinu settu ok veizlunni svá skipaðri,
and claret and at the-wedding set and the-feast so arranged
mátti heyra allskonar strengleika, hörpur ok gígjur, simphón
might hear all-kinds string-instruments harps and fiddles symphony
ok salterium; þar vóru bumbur barðar og pípur blásnar, með
and psaltery there were drums beaten and pipes blown with
allskyns listilegum leikum, er líkaminn mátti við gleðjast.
all-kinds artful plays which the-body might with rejoice

Eftir þat vóru jungfrúrnar innleiddar með sínum skrautlegum
After that were the-maidens led-in with their splendid
skara ok skemtilegum kvenna fjölda. Leiddu tveir tígnarmenn
band and delightful women's multitude Led two men-of-rank
hverja þeirra, er brúðgumarnir áttu að eiga; var yfir þeim
each of-them whom the-bridegrooms had to wed was over them
borið á steindum stöngum klæði, hvat er skyggja skyldi
borne on painted poles a-cloth what which shade should
þeirra bjarta búnað ok fögru ferð, til þess er þær vóru í
their bright array and fair company to that when they were in
sæti komnar; var þá klæðit burttekit; bar þá eigi lit af lit,
seat come was then the-cloth taken-away bore then not color from color
hörund ok hár skínanda ok gull glóanda með gimsteinum
skin and hair shining and gold glowing with gems
beranda. Sýndust þá öllum Álfhildr ok Þóra fölvar á lit
bearing Seemed then to-all Alfhild and Thora pale in color
hjá Ingigerði. Var nú veizla hin virðulegasta, ok at þessarri
beside Ingigerd Was now feast the most-worthy and at this
veizlu gekk Hrólfr at eiga Ingigerði, enn Stefnir Álfhildi,
feast went Hrolf to wed Ingigerd but Stefnir Alfhild
Haraldr Þóru. Þessi veizla var sjau nætr standandi með
Harald Thora This feast was seven nights standing with
sama sætt og skipan verandi, sem ek er nú greinandi,
same agreement and order being as I am now telling
með heiðr ok prís endandi; brúðgumar með góðum gjöfum
with honor and praise ending bridegrooms with good gifts
alla tígnarmenn reifandi ok þeim sína þarkvómu þakkandi,
all men-of-rank endowing and them their coming-there thanking
enn hverr til sinna heimkynna farandi, þeirra ráð sem ok
but each to his home going their counsel as also
mikilmensku lofandi, ok allir með vináttu skiljandi. Tókust
greatness praising and all with friendship parting Began

nú með þeim góðar ástir. Var Haraldr konungr ekki lengi í
now among them good loves Was Harald king not long in
Danmörk, áðr hann bjóst heim til Englands. Skildi hann
Denmark before he got-ready home to England Parted he
við Stefni mág sinn ok Hrólf með vináttu, ok
with Stefnir kinsman-by-marriage his and Hrolf with friendship and
fór síðan í ríki sitt; var Þóra drotning með honum, ok
went then into realm his was Thora queen with him and
settust um kyrt; áttu þau börn saman, þótt þau sé eigi
settled about quiet had they children together though they be not
nefnd. England er kallat gagnauðigast land af Vestrlöndum,
named England is called most-fruitful land of (the)-Western-lands
því þar er blásinn allr málmr, ok þar fellr hveiti ok vín,
because there is smelted all metal and there grows wheat and wine
ok allskonar sæði má þar hafa; eru þar ok klæði gerð ok
and all-kinds seed may there have are there also clothes made and
margháttaðir vefir meir enn í öðrum stöðum. Lundúnaborg
manifold weavings more than in other places London
er þar höfuðstaðr ok Kantaraberg, þar er Skarðaborg ok
is there chief-town and Canterbury there is Scarborough and
Helsingjaborg, Vincestr ok margir aðrir staðir ok borgir,
Helsingborg Winchester and many other places and towns
er hér eru eigi nefndir. Stefni var gefit jarlsnafn yfir
which here are not named To-Stefnir was given earl's-name over
alt Jótland, ok sat hann oftast í Ripum. Danmörk er
all Jutland and sat he most-often in Ribe Denmark is
mjök sundrlaus, ok er þar Jótland mestrhluti ríkis. Þat
much broken-by-sounds and is there Jutland greatest-part of-the-realm It
liggr et syðra með hafinu; Jótlandssíða er kölluð vestan
lies the southern along the-sea Jutland-side is called from-the-west
frá hafinu, norðan af Vandilskaga ok suðr til Rípa. Í
from the-sea north from Vendil-cape and south to Ribe In

Jótlandi eru margir höfuðstaðir; syðst í Heiðabæ, annarr
Jutland are many chief-towns southmost in Hedeby (the)-second
í Rípum, þriði í Árósi, fjórði í Vébjörgum; þar
in Ribe (the)-third in Aros (the)-fourth in Viborg there
taka Danir konung sinn. Limafjörðr er á Jótlandi; hann
take Danes king their Limfjord is in Jutland it
gengr af norðri til suðrs, enn í innanverðum firðinum
goes from north to south but in inner the-fjord
gengr Haraldseið vestr til hafsins; þar lét Haraldr konungr
goes Harald's-isthmus west to the-sea there had Harald king
Sigurðarson draga yfir skip sín, þá hann fór undan ófriði
Sigurdarson drag over ships his when he went away-from unpeace
Sveins konungs. Fyrir vestan Limafjörð liggr Vandilsskagi;
of-Svein king To west Limfjord lies Vendil-cape
honum víkr til norðrættar; í Jörungi er þar höfuðstaðr. Milli
it turns to north-quarter in Hjorring is there chief-town Between
Jótlands og Fjóna gengr inn Álfasund. Á Fjóni er höfuðstaðr
Jutland and Funen goes in Alfa-sound On Funen is chief-town
í Óðinsey. Milli Fjóna ok Sjálands gengr Beltissund. Í
in Odense Between Funen and Zealand goes Belt-sound In
Sjálandi er höfuðstaðr í Róiskeldu. Fyrir norðan Sjáland
Zealand is chief-town in Roskilde To north Zealand
gengr inn Eyrarsund, ok þar fyrir norðan Skáney; þar er
goes in Oresund and there to north Scania there is
höfuðstaðr í Lundum. Milli Jótlands ok Skáneyjar liggja
chief-town in Lund Between Jutland and Scania lie
mörg stór eylönd; þar er Sámsey, Álsey, Láland, Langaland;
many great islands there is Samso Als Lolland Langeland
Borgundarhólmr liggr austr í hafit. Höfðu Skjöldungar í
Bornholm lies east in the-sea Had Skjoldungs in
þenna tíma þetta ríki, enn þó höfðu aðrir konungar ok
this time this realm but yet had other kings and

jarlar ekki minna ríki at ráða enn þeir í Danmörk, þótt
earls not less realm to rule than they in Denmark though
Skjöldungar bæri hærri tign fyrir sakir nafns og ættar.
Skjoldungs bore higher rank for sake of-name and kin

XXXVIII · HRÓLFR IN GARÐARÍKI

Stefnir dies young, leaving no child who grows up, and Hrólfr is never said to return to Hringaríki. He sails east with Ingigerðr, becomes king of all Garðaríki, and rules wisely. Their son Hreggviðr goes raiding in the east and never returns. Learned men name Óláfr, king in Denmark, and Hörðr, grandfather of Hörða-Knútr, as his other sons, and Dagný and Dagbjört as his daughters. Hrólfr grows old. The writer adds that sagas differ and grow in the telling, but such tales are for joy.

Svá er sagt, at Stefnir jarl muni ekki langlífr verit hafa,
So is said that Stefnir earl will not long-lived been have
ok ætti ekki barn, svá ór barnæsku kæmist. Þeir Hrólfr
and had no child so out-of childhood came They Hrolf
ok Stefnir skildust með mikilli vináttu, ok heldu sínum
and Stefnir parted with great friendship and kept their
félagsskap meðan þeir lifðu báðir. Ekki er þess getit,
fellowship while they lived both Not is of-that mentioned
at Hrólfr kæmi til Hringaríkis síðan. Enn þat er sagt, at
that Hrolf came to Hringariki since But that is said that
þat sumar fór Haraldr vestr til Englands. Sigldi Hrólfr af
that summer went Harald west to England Sailed Hrolf from
Danmörk austr til Hólmgarða með tíu skipum, ok Ingigerðr
Denmark east to Holmgard with ten ships and Ingigerd
með honum; var Hrólfr þar til konungs tekinn yfir alt
with him was Hrolf there to king taken over all
Garðaríki með ráði konungsdóttur ok annarra ríkismanna.
Gardariki with counsel (the)-king's-daughter's and other mighty-men's

Þriðjungr Garðaríkis er kallaðr Kænugarðar; þat liggr með
(The)-third of-Gardariki is called Kiev it lies along
fjallgarði þeim, er skilr Jötunheima ok Hólmgarðaríki;
mountain-range that which divides Jotunheimar and Holmgard-realm
þar er ok Ermland ok fleiri önnur smáríki. Hrólfr stýrði
there is also Ermland and more other small-realms Hrolf ruled
nú ríki sínu með mikilli virðing; var hann bæði vitr ok
now realm his with great honor was he both wise and
stjórnsamr; þorðu öngvir höfðingjar á hann at herja, sakir
governing dared no chieftains on him to harry for-the-sake
hans frægðar ok hreysti. Unnust þau mikit Hrólfr ok
his fame's and hardihood's Loved-each-other they much Hrolf and
Ingigerðr, ok áttu þau mörg börn. Hreggviðr hét son
Ingigerd and had they many children Hreggvid was-called son
þeirra, ok var mikill fyrir sér; hann fór í hernað í
their and was great before himself he went into raiding in
Austrveg, ok ekki aftr síðan. Þat er fróðra manna sögn, at
(the)-East-way and not back since That is learned men's report that
annarr sonr Hrólfs hafi verið Óláfr konungr í Danmörk,
(the)-second son Hrolf's have been Olaf king in Denmark
er Helgi enn frækni herjaði á, enn Hrómundr Greipsson
whom Helgi the Bold harried on but Hromund Gripsson
veitti Óláfi, sem segir í sögu hans, ok drap Helga; ok
aided Olaf as says in saga his and killed Helgi and
þær Dagný ok Dagbjört væru dætr Hrólfs, er græddu
they Dagny and Dagbjort were daughters Hrolf's who healed
Hrómund; enn þat er eigi ritat, hvárt þær vóru börn
Hromund but that is not written whether they were children
Ingigerðar eðr eigi. Þriði son Hrólfs hét Hörðr, faðir
Ingigerd's or not (The)-third son Hrolf's was-called Hord father
Kára, föður Hörða-Knúts. Þat er sagt, at Hrólfr yrði gamall
Kari's father of-Horda-Knut That is said that Hrolf became old

maðr, enn eigi er þat greint, hvárt hann var sóttdauðr eðr
man but not is that told whether he was sick-dead or
með vópnum veginn. Nú þótt þessi saga þyki eigi samhljóða
with weapons slain Now though this saga seem not in-accord
verða öðrum sögum, þeim er atganga þessu máli um
become with-other sagas those which touch this matter about
manna nöfn ok atburði, hvat er hverr vann eða gerði með
men's names and events what which each won or did with
frægð eða vizku, fjölkyngi eðr svikum, eðr hvar höfðingjarnir
fame or wisdom witchcraft or treachery or where the-chieftains
ríktu, þá er þat líklegast, at þeir er skrifat hafa ok samsett
ruled then is that likeliest that they who written have and composed
þessi tíðindi, muni eitthvert hafa fyrir sér haft, annathvárt
these tidings will something have before themselves had either
forn kvæði eðr fróðra manna sögn. Munu þær ok fár eða
old poems or learned men's report Will they also few or
öngvar fornra manna sögur, at menn vili með eiðum sanna,
none old men's sagas that men will with oaths confirm
at svá hafi verit, sem sagðar eru, því at flestar verða
that so have been as told are because that most become
orðum auknar, verða ok eigi öll orð ok atvik greind í
with-words increased become also not all words and events told in
sumum stöðum; því flest er seinna enn segir. Stendr því
some places because most is later than says Stands therefore
bezt at lasta eigi eðr kalla lygð fróðra manna sagnir, nema
best to blame not or call lie learned men's tales unless
hann kunni með meirum líkindum at segja eðr orðfærilegar
he know with more likelihoods to tell or more-eloquently
fram at bera; hafa ok forn kvæði ok frásagnir meir verið
forth to bear have also old poems and tellings more been
framsett til stundlegrar gleði enn ævinlegs átrúnaðar; verðr
set-forth to temporal joy than eternal belief becomes

ok fátt svo ólíklega sagt, at eigi finnist sönn dæmi til, at
also little so unlikely said that not be-found true examples to that
annat hafi svá orðit. Þat er ok sannlega ritat, at guð hefir
other have so happened That is also truly written that God has
lánat heiðnum mönnum, einn veg sem kristnum, vit ok
lent to-heathen men one way as to-Christians wit and
skilning um jarðlega hluti, þar með frábærlegan frækleik,
understanding about earthly things there with outstanding boldness
auðævi ok ágæta skapan. Nú verðr hér endir á þessu máli
wealth and excellent shape Now becomes here end on this matter
frá Hrólfi Sturlaugssyni ok hans afreksverkum; hafi hver
from Hrolf Sturlaugsson and his mighty-deeds have each
þökk, er hlýðir, ok sér gerir skemtan af, enn hinir
thanks who listens and himself makes entertainment of(-it) but the-others
ógleði, er angrast við ok ekki verðr at gamni. Amen.
gloom who grieve at(-it) and not becomes to sport Amen

Hálfdanar saga Eysteinssonar

The Saga of Halfdan Eysteinsson

King Þrándr, after whom Þrándheimr is named, has two sons, Eysteinn and Eirekr the Far-traveled. Eysteinn marries Ása, daughter of Sigurðr hjörtr, and their son Hálfdan grows up masterful, handsome, and loyal to his friends. When the queen dies, Eysteinn takes to harrying every summer. The farmer Svipr has three sons: Úlfkell snillingr, overbearing and not wise; Úlfarr, the king's well-liked counselor; and Úlfr the Evil, a robber in the Baltic. One summer Eysteinn harries in the East with Úlfkell and Hálfdan and thirty ships, while Úlfarr rules his realm.

Þrándr hefir konungr heitit; við hann er kendr Þrándheimr
Thrand has a-king been-called by him is named Thrandheim
í Noregi; hann var sonr Semings konungs, sonar Óðins, er
in Norway he was son of-Seming king son of-Odin who
réð fyrir Hálogalandi. Semingr átti Naumu, er Naumudalr
ruled over Halogaland Seming had Nauma whom Naumudal
er við kendr. Þrándr var mikill höfðingi; hans kona hét
is by named Thrand was great chieftain his wife was-called
Dagmær, systir Svanhvítar, er Hrómundr Gripsson átti;
Dagmaer sister of-Svanhvit whom Hromund Grip's-son had
þeirra son hét Eysteinn, enn annarr Eirekr hinn víðförli,
their son was-called Eystein but (the)-other Eirek the Far-traveled
er fann Ódáinsakr; hans móðir er ekki nefnd. Eysteinn giftist
who found Odainsakr his mother is not named Eystein married
ok fekk dóttur Sigurðar hjartar, er Ása hét; hennar
and got (the)-daughter of-Sigurd Hart who Asa was-called her
móðir var Áslaug, dóttir Sigurðar orms-í-auga; Eysteinn fekk
mother was Aslaug daughter of-Sigurd Snake-in-Eye Eystein got
með henni Finnmörk ok Valdres, Þotn ok Haðaland; hann
with her Finnmark and Valdres Toten and Hadaland he
var ríkr ok stjórnsamr; þau áttu son, er Hálfdan hét;
was mighty and masterful they had a-son who Halfdan was-called

hann var ok stjórnsamr ok stiltr vel ok fríðr sínum, ok
he was also masterful and temperate well and fair of-appearance and
vandist snemma við allar íþróttir, þær sem karlmann mátti
grew-used early to all accomplishments those which a-man might
fríða ok betra var at hafa enn missa; hann var vinfastr ok
adorn and better was to have than miss he was friend-fast and
trúlyndr ok vinavandr, gleðimaðr mikill, svá at alla gleði
faithful and friend-choosing merry-man great so that all merriment
mátti við hann eiga; enn ef honum mislíkaði, þá var hann
might with him have but if him displeased then was he
þunglyndr ok langrækr, enn eigi mjök bráðskapaðr. Hann óx
sad and long-resentful but not very quick-tempered He grew
upp með föður sínum, þar til hann var fimtán vetra gamall;
up with father his there till he was fifteen winters old
þá tók móðir hans sótt ok andaðist; þótti konungi þat
then took mother his sickness and died seemed to-(the)-king that
mikill skaði ok öllum öðrum, ok var hennar útferð sæmilega
great loss and to-all others and was her funeral honorably
búin; konungr undi lítt í ríki sínu þaðan í frá, ok fór
prepared (the)-king was-content little in realm his thence in from and went
hann í hernað hvert sumar. Maðr er nefndr Svipr; hann
he into harrying each summer A-man is named Svip he
var ríkr bóndi ok meðallagi vinsæll; hann átti þrjá sonu:
was a-mighty farmer and moderately liked he had three sons
einn hét Úlfkell, ok var kallaðr snillingr; hann var mikill
one was-called Ulfkel and was called Eloquent he was a-great
ójafnaðarmaðr ok eigi mjök vitr; hann var í hernaði með
overbearing-man and not very wise he was in harrying with
Eysteini konungi, ok hafði fimm skip sinna vegna; konungr
Eystein king and had five ships on-his behalf (the)-king
helt mikit af honum. Annarr son Svips hét Úlfarr; hann
held much of him (The)-other son of-Svip was-called Ulfar he

var ráðgjafi konungs; hann var vinsæll maðr ok trúlyndr,
was counselor of-(the)-king he was a-liked man and faithful
ok þótti hanu allstaðar bæta til bæði fyrir konungi ok
and seemed he everywhere to-improve to(-it) both before (the)-king and
öðrum. Úlfr hét hinn yngsti son Svips; hann var kallaðr
others Ulf was-called the youngest son of-Svip he was called
Úlfr hinn illi; hann herjaði um Eystrasalt ok um Bjarmaland;
Ulf the Evil he harried about (the)-Baltic and about Bjarmaland
hann hafði mikla ræningjasveit ok var allóvinsæll. Eitt sumar
he had great robber-band and was very-unliked One summer
herjaði Eysteinn konungr í Austrveginn; Úlfkell snillingr var
harried Eystein king in the-East-way Ulfkel Eloquent was
þá með honum ok Hálfdan sou konungs; þeir höfðu xxx.
then with him and Halfdan son of-(the)-king they had (30)
skipa vel skipuð, enn Úlfarr, bróðir Úlfkels, hafði vald yfir
of-ships well manned but Ulfar brother of-Ulfkel had power over
ríki Eysteins konungs, meðan hann var í hernaðinum.
(the)-realm of-Eystein king while he was in the-harrying

II · THE TWO INGIGERÐRS

King Hergeirr, old, rules Aldeigjuborg with his queen Ísgerðr; their daughter Ingigerðr, tall and fairest of maidens, is fostered by Earl Skúli of Álaborg, a great champion. Skúli's thrall Kolr, strong as twelve men and his chief counselor, has a daughter also named Ingigerðr, much like the princess in looks but foolish in nature, whom the princess has taught needlework. Skúli, unmarried, loves his foster-daughter dearly, and no man is his equal in accomplishments.

Í þennan tíma réð fyrir Aldeigjuborg konungr sá, sem
In this time ruled over Aldeigjuborg king that who
Hergeirr hét; hann var við aldr; Ísgerðr hét kona hans;
Hergeir was-called he was with age Isgerd was-called wife his

hún var dóttir Hlöðvés konungs af Gautlandi. Bræðr hennar
she was daughter of-Hlodve king from Gautland Brothers her
vóru þeir Sigmundr, er var stafnbúi Haralds konungs hins
were they Sigmund who was prow-man of-Harald king the
hárfagra, ok Oddr skrauti, faðir Gull-Þóris, er getr í
Fair-haired and Odd Showy father of-Gold-Thorir who is-mentioned in
Landnámabók á Íslandi. Þau áttu eina dóttur, er Ingigerðr
Landnamabok in Iceland They had one daughter who Ingigerd
hét; hún var allra meyja fríðust, ok svá stór vexti sem
was-called she was of-all maidens fairest and so big of-stature as
karlmaðr; flestir hlutir vóru henni vel gefnir; hún var at fóstri
a-man most things were to-her well given she was in fostering
með jarli þeim er Skúli hét; hann réð fyrir Álaborg ok
with earl that who Skuli was-called he ruled over Alaborg and
jarlsríki því, sem þar lá til; hann var sagðr bróðir Heimis,
earldom that which there lay to(-it) he was said brother of-Heimir
fóstra Brynhildar Buðladóttur, er getr í sögu Ragnars
foster-father of-Brynhild Budli's-daughter who is-mentioned in (the)-saga of-Ragnar
konungs loðbrókar. Skúli var kappi mikill ok manna vitrastr.
king Hairy-Breeches Skuli was a-champion great and of-men wisest
Kolr hét maðr; hann var þræll Skúla; hann var mikill maðr,
Kol was-called a-man he was thrall of-Skuli he was a-big man
ok svá sterkr, at hann hafði tólf karla afl til hvers sem
and so strong that he had twelve men's strength to whatever which
hann gekk. Þat mátti kalla, at hann hefði mest ráð með
he went That might call that he had most counsel with
jarlinum; hann var honum dyggr. Dóttur átti hann sér;
the-earl he was to-him faithful A-daughter had he for-himself
sú hét Ingigerðr, ok var allra meyja fríðust ok mjök lík
she was-called Ingigerd and was of-all maidens fairest and much like
Ingigerði konungsdóttur, bæði á vöxt ok yfirlit, enn eigi var
Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter both in stature and looks but not was

náttúra þeirra lík, því at Ingigerðr konungsdóttir var vel
nature their alike because that Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter was well
siðuð, enn nafna hennar var hin mesta fála, enn þó var hún
mannered but namesake her was the greatest fool but yet was she
vel ment, því at konungsdóttir hafði kent henni hannyrðir,
well taught because that (the)-king's-daughter had taught her needlework
ok var hún iðulega í skemmu hennar. Skúli jarl unni mikit
and was she often in bower her Skuli earl loved much
fóstru sinni; eigi var Skúli kvóngaðr; íþróttamaðr var
foster-daughter his not was Skuli married accomplished-man was
hann svá mikill, at engi maðr komst til jafns við hann.
he so great that no man came to equal with him

III · EYSTEINN TAKES ALDEIGJUBORG

Eysteinn attacks Aldeigjuborg. Hergeirr, unprepared, falls with most of his men, and the rest are given quarter. Eysteinn offers the embittered queen Ísgerðr two choices, to be his concubine or to marry him and give him the realm, and she, quoting the old saying that the shifts of misery are hard, chooses marriage.

Eysteinn konungr er nú kominn fyrir Aldeigjuborg með
Eystein king is now come before Aldeigjuborg with
her sinn; Hergeirr konungr var fáliðaðr fyrir; Eysteinn
host his Hergeir king was short-of-troops before Eystein
konungr gekk at borginni með liði sínu. Hergeirr konungr
king went at the-city with troop his Hergeir king
varði vel ok drengilega, enn þó var hann eigi við bardaga
defended well and manfully but yet was he not for battle
búinn, ok urðu þær málalyktir, at Hergeirr konungr fell ok
prepared and became those case-conclusions that Hergeir king fell and
mestr hluti liðs hans. Enn þegar konungr var fallinn,
most part of-troop his But at-once-when (the)-king was fallen

bauð Eysteinn konungr grið öllum þeim, sem eftir vóru;
offered Eystein king quarter to-all those who left were
gafst þá upp bardaginn, ok gengu þeir til griða, sem eftir
gave-itself then up the-battle and went they to quarter who left
vóru; lét konungr þá hreinsa borgina. Síðan lét hann leiða
were had (the)-king then cleanse the-city Afterward had he lead
drotningu fyrir sik; enn hún var í hörðu skapi. Konungr
(the)-queen before himself but she was in hard mood (The)-king
horfði á hana um stund ok mælti síðan: "Vorkunn er þat",
looked at her for a-while and spoke afterward Excusable is that
sagði hann, "at þér liggi í miklu rúmi þau tíðindi, sem
said he that to-thee lie in great room those tidings which
hér hafa orðit öll saman, enn bætr liggja til alls, ok
here have happened all together but compensations lie for all and
vil ek nú vera þér í bónda stað, ok er eigí vandfenginn
will I now be to-thee in husband's place and is not hard-to-get
maðr á mót honum, því hann var gamall". "Engi lýti
a-man on against him because he was old No blemishes
vóru honum at elli sinni", sagði drotning, "enn þat uggir
were to-him on old-age his said (the)-queen but that fears
mik, hvórt ek verð þeim trú, sem hann hefir drepit". "Nú
me whether I become to-that-one true who him has killed Now
er um tvó kosti", sagði konungr, "sá annarr, at ek mun
is about two choices said (the)-king that one that I will
taka þik frillutaki, ok helzt þat slíka stund, sem auðit verðr;
take thee as-concubine and holds that such while as granted becomes
hinn annarr, at þú giftist mér, ok gef ríkit alt í mitt
the other that thou marriest me and givest the-realm all into my
vald, ok skal ek gera þinn sóma mikinn, ok óttumst ek eigi,
power and shall I make thy honor great and fear I not
at svik þín muni mér at bana verða, þá ek skal deyja".
that treacheries thy will me to death become when I shall die

Drotning segir: “Þat mun sannast hit fornkveðna, at hörð
(The)-queen says That will be-proved the old-saying that hard
verða óyndisúrræðin, ok mun ek þann kjósa, at eiga þik”.
become the-shifts-of-misery and will I that-one choose to have thee
Konungr segir sér þat nær skapi; síðan var þetta mál til
(The)-king says to-himself that near mind afterward was this case to
lykta snúit, ok tókust þessi ráð, ok er alt seinna enn segir.
conclusion turned and were-made these plans and is all later than says

IV · HÁLFDAN AND ÚLFKELL SENT EAST

Fearing that Earl Skúli will come against him, Eysteinn sends Úlfkell and Hálfdan east to conquer Álaborg and bring back Hergeirr’s daughter Ingigerðr. Úlfkell is to be earl there and have a good match, and Hálfdan is to marry Ingigerðr if he likes. They sail to Álaborg.

Enn þessu næst kallar konungr saman alla sína menn; hann
But this next calls (the)-king together all his men he
mælti þá til Úlfkels snillings ok Hálfdanar sonar síns: “Svá
spoke then to Ulfkel Eloquent and Halfdan son his So
er mál með vexti”, sagði hann, “at Skúli jarl ræðr fyrir
is (the)-case with growth said he that Skuli earl rules over
norðr í Álaborg; þar er á fóstri með honum Ingigerðr
north in Alaborg there is in fostering with him Ingigerd
dóttir Hergeirs konungs; Skúli er kappi mikill, ok er
daughter of-Hergeir king Skuli is a-champion great and is
oss vón at hann muni koma á hendr oss með
to-us expectation that he will come against hands us with
her; því skulu þit fara austr á mót honum, ok leggja
a-host therefore shall you-two go east on against him and lay
landit undir ykkr, enn færa mér konungsdóttur, ok ef
the-land under you-two but bring me (the)-king’s-daughter and if

þit getið unnit landit, þá skal Úlfkell vera þar jarl fyrir
you-two get won the-land then shall Ulfkel be there earl for
drengilega fylgd, er hann hefir mér (veitta), ok skal ek fá
manful following which he has me given and shall I get
honum sæmilegt kvónfang; enn Hálfdan skal eiga Ingigerði,
him an-honorable match but Halfdan shall have Ingigerd
ef honum hugnast þat ráð. Þeir bjuggu nú her sinn, Úlfkell
if to-him pleases that match They prepared now host their Ulfkel
ok Hálfdan, ok léttu eigi fyrr, enn þeir koma til Álaborgar.
and Halfdan and ceased not before than they come to Alaborg

V · THE PRINCESS CHANGES PLACES

Skúli falls sick and makes the thrall Kolr lead his host in his clothes, promising him an earldom and Ingigerðr. The princess swaps clothes with Kolr's daughter, who is to pass as the king's daughter. In the battle Kolr is taken for Skúli; he strikes off a quarter of Úlfkell's helmet and his left ear, Úlfkell's standard-bearer Snæúlfr hews away Kolr's nose, lips, and chin, and Kolr beheads Snæúlfr before Úlfkell runs him through. Hálfdan lets an old man, carried by an old woman, drag off into the wood, then wishes the man had been killed. Úlfkell takes the false Ingigerðr and the treasure, and Kolr is buried as Skúli.

Skúli jarl hafði nú frétt þau tíðindi, sem gerzt höfðu í
Skuli earl had now learned those tidings which happened had in
Aldeigjuborg, ok því safnar hann at sér liði miklu; ok
Aldeigjuborg and therefore gathers he to himself troop great and
er liðit var samankomit, tók Skúli sótt mikla; hafði
when the-troop was come-together took Skuli sickness great had
hann þá sanna frétt af her þeirra Úlfkels ok Hálfdanar.
he then true news of host of-them Ulfkel and Halfdan
Hann mælti þá við Kol: "Þat vil ek, sagði Skúli, at þú
He spoke then to Kol That wish I said Skuli that thou

gerist höfðingi fyrir liðinu; tak þú upp merki mitt ok
make-thyself leader over the-troop take thou up banner my and
klæði, ok skal ek fá þér jarldóm, ok skal ek gifta þér
clothes and shall I get thee earldom and shall I marry to-thee
Ingigerði, fóstru mína, ef þú fær sigr; Kolr kveðst
Ingigerd foster-daughter my if thou gettest victory Kol says-of-himself
þess albúinn. Sagði Skúli nú fyrir mönnum, hversu breyta
of-that all-ready Said Skuli now before men how act
skyldu; hugðu liðsmenn eigi annat, enn Skúli mundi þat
should thought troop-men not other than Skuli would that
vera, sem Kolr var. Hann ferr nú með liðit á móti
be who Kol was He goes now with the-troop on against
þeim Hálfdan ok Úlfkel. Skúli jarl lá í þorpi einu, ok var
them Halfdan and Ulfkel Skuli earl lay in village one and was
honum nú heldr í aftrbata. Ingigerðr konungsdóttir kallar
to-him now rather in recovery Ingigerd (the)-king's-daughter calls
nöfnu sína Ingigerði Kolsdóttur til sín, ok mælti til hennar:
namesake her Ingigerd Kol's-daughter to herself and spoke to her
"Ek vil at þú takir við trúnaði mínum", sagði hún, "ok
I wish that thou take with confidence my said she and
látir öngan vita, meðan þú lifir; þú skalt taka við klæðum
let no-one know while thou livest thou shalt take with clothes
mínum, því vit erum mjök líkar; skaltu kallast dóttir
my because we-two are much alike shalt-thou be-called daughter
Hergeirs konungs, enn ek taka við þínum klæðum, ok fara
of-Hergeir king but I take with thy clothes and go
á flótta með öðrum ambáttum, ok skaltu þenna trúnað
in flight with other bondwomen and shalt-thou this confidence
aldri láta uppi, á meðan við lifum báðar, enn ef þeir
never let up on while we-two live both but if they
sigrast, sem til eru komnir, þá mun Hálfdan konungsson
win-victory who to(-it) are come then will Halfdan king's-son

biðja þín, og ertu þá fullgift, enn ellegar Úlfkell, ok
ask-for thee and art-thou then fully-married but or-else Ulfkel and
er þá góðr, hvórr sem upp kemr". Hún kveðst þetta
is then good whichever as up comes She says-of-herself this
gjarna vilja; ok fór þetta fram. Nú koma þeir Hálfdan og
gladly to-wish and went this forward Now come they Halfdan and
Úlfkell at með sinn her; Kolr lætr lúka upp borginni, ok
Ulfkel at(-it) with their host Kol has open up the-city and
gengr út með allan sinn her; tekst þar bardagi, ok stendr
goes out with all his host is-joined there battle and stands
hann með mikilli mannhættu; Kolr var bæði sterkr ok
it with great danger-to-men Kol was both strong and
stórhöggr, ok hugðu allir þar Skúla jarl vera, ok gekk hann
great-striking and thought all there Skuli earl to-be and went he
í gegnum fylkingar þeirra. Herbjörn hét frændi Skúla
in through ranks their Herbjorn was-called a-kinsman of-Skuli
jarls; hann hafði fylking í mót Hálfdani, ok vóru þeirra
earl he had a-rank in against Halfdan and were their
skifti allhraustleg; enn svá lauk með þeim, at Herbjörn
dealings very-valiant but so ended with them that Herbjorn
fell; brast þá flótti í liði þeirra. Hálfdan rak flóttann alt
fell broke then flight in troop their Halfdan drove the-flight all
til skógar. Nú er at segja frá viðskiftum þeirra Úlfkels ok
to (the)-wood Now is to tell of dealings of-them Ulfkel and
Kols; hafði Kolr þá drepit margan mann; Snæúlfr hét
Kol had Kol then killed many-a man Snaeulf was-called
merkismaðr Úlfkels; hann bar djarflega fram merkit, ok
banner-man of-Ulfkel he bore boldly forward the-banner and
barðist drengilega; þeir mættust nú, Kolr ok Úlfkell, ok
fought manfully they met now Kol and Ulfkel and
vóru þeirra viðskifti allhraustleg, ok börðust þeir svá lengi
were their dealings very-valiant and fought they so long

at engi skakkaði með þeim, ok hjuggust af þeim allar
that none prevailed with them and hewed-each-other off them all
hlífar; Kolr hjó þá mikit högg til Úlfkels; þat kom á
defenses Kol hewed then great blow at Ulfkel it came on
hjálminn utarlega, ok tók af, þat er nam, ok var þat
the-helmet far-out and took off that which reached and was that
fjórðungrinn, ok þar með eyrat hit vinstra, ok var höggit
the-quarter and there with the-ear the left and was the-blow
svá mikit, at Úlfkell fell, enn Snæúlfr kom þá at, ok
so great that Ulfkel fell but Snaeulf came then at(-it) and
hjó til Kols, ok kom á andlitit, ok tók af nefit ok
hewed at Kol and came on the-face and took off the-nose and
báðar varirnar ok hökuna, ok fellu tennrnar niðr í gras.
both the-lips and the-chin and fell the-teeth down into grass
Kolr stóð eigi kyrr, þó at hann hefði fengit sárit;
Kol stood not still though that he had got the-wound
hjó hann til Snæúlfs á hálsinn, svá af tók höfuðit; Úlfkell
hewed he at Snaeulf on the-neck so off took the-head Ulfkel
var þá á fætr kominn, ok lagði til Kols fyrir brjóstit, svá
was then on feet come and thrust at Kol before the-breast so
út gekk um herðarnar; fell hann þá dauðr niðr; brast þá
out went at the-shoulders fell he then dead down broke then
flótti í lið þeirra. Úlfkell rak flóttann, enn Hálfdan sneri
flight into troop their Ulfkel drove the-flight but Halfdan turned
aftr; hann sér hvar tveir menn gengu; þat var karl og
back he sees where two people went that was an-old-man and
kerling; mælti hann mál af þeim, ok spurðu þau, hversu
an-old-woman spoke he speech from them and asked they how
bardaginn hefði gengit, enn þeir sögðu af hit ljósasta,
the-battle had gone but they told of(-it) the clearest
ok síðan skildu þeir; karl var svá stirðr, að hann
and afterward parted they (the)-old-man was so stiff that he

lá á herðum kerlingar, ok drögnuðu þau svá til skógar.
lay on shoulders of-(the)-old-woman and dragged they so to (the)-wood
Hálfdan spurði menn sína, við hvern þeir hefði talat, enn
Halfdan asked men his with whom they had talked but
þeir kváðu þat stafkarl veslugan. "At fá verðr of vandlega
they said that a-beggar wretched At little becomes too carefully
hugat", sagði hann, "þar er sá karl er mér er aftrsjá at,
thought said he there where that old-man who to-me is regret at
ok betr væri drepinn"; enn þeir kváðu það níðingsverk; var
and better were killed but they said that a-dastard's-deed was
hann þá kominn í skóginn, ok tjáði þá eigi eftir þeim
he then come into the-wood and availed then not after them
at leita. Ríðr Hálfdan nú heim til borgarinnar; var Úlfkell
to search Rides Halfdan now home to the-city was Ulfkel
þá kominn í borgina, ok gekk at skemmu þeirri, er
then come into the-city and went to bower that which
Ingigerðr var í; var hún þá leidd fyrir hann. Hún mælti
Ingigerd was in was she then led before him She spoke
þá til Úlfkels: "Þú hefir nú unnit mikinn sigr", sagði hún,
then to Ulfkel Thou hast now won great victory said she
"drepit höfðingja borgarinnar. Nú ef þér eruð réttir hermenn,
killed (the)-leader of-the-city Now if you are true warriors
þá munu þeir eigi níðast á mér, eðr þeim mönnum
then will they not do-dastardly on me or those men
öðrum er hér eru höfðingjalausir, ok láta mik ná at
other who here are leaderless and let me manage to
finna mína móður". Úlfkell sagði: "Þat skal satt vera, enn
find my mother Ulfkel said That shall true be but
þat sem vér höfum afgert, skulum vér góðu bæta,
that which we have done-amiss shall we with-good make-amends
bæði þér ok þinni móður, ef þú vilt vera oss trú, holl,
both to-thee and thy mother if thou wilt be to-us true loyal

hlýðin og eftirlát, ok þú varðist eigi við oss". "Svá er
obedient and compliant and thou defendest-thyself not against us So is
nú komit mínu máli", sagði hún, "at ek ætla metnaðrinn
now come my case said she that I think the-pride
hafi lítit at gera". Þeir hétu henni góðu þar um, ok vóru
have little to do They promised her good there about and were
þá loknar upp fjárhirzlur; tóku þeir gull ok silfr, ok þat
then opened up treasure-chests took they gold and silver and that
annat er þá lysti, enn gáfu grið mönnum öllum; síðan
other which them pleased but gave quarter to-men all afterward
var veittr umbúningr þeim dauðu, ok var búit virðulega
was given preparation to-those dead and was prepared worthily
um leiði Skúla jarls, er Kolr var reyndar; lögðu þeir
about (the)-grave of-Skuli earl which Kol was in-truth laid they
síðan land alt undir sik, ok bjuggust síðan móts
afterward land all under themselves and prepared-themselves afterward to-meet
við Eystein konung, ok var Ingigerðr í ferð með þeim.
with Eystein king and was Ingigerd in company with them

VI · ÚLFKELL MARRIES THE FALSE INGIGERÐR

Eysteinn welcomes the victors and offers Ingigerðr to Hálfdan, who is not eager to marry. Úlfkell asks for her instead, saying she has shown no aversion, and Ingigerðr and her mother agree. The king makes Úlfkell an earl, gives him Álaborg, and marries them; Úlfkell rules there, paying tribute, and the two grow fond of each other.

Nú fréttir konungr heimkomu þeirra, ok hversu mikinn sigr
Now learns (the)-king (the)-homecoming their and how great victory
þeir höfðu fengit; fagnar hann þeim sæmilega, ok skemtu
they had gotten welcomes he them honorably and entertained

þeir honum frá ferðum sínum; þakkar konungr þeim vel, ok
they him with journeys their thanks (the)-king them well and
spyrr Hálfdan eftir, hversu honum lízt á konungsdóttur,
asks Halfdan after how to-him seems about (the)-king's-daughter
enn hann kveðst eigi mjök kvenskygn, enn segir þó, at
but he says-of-himself not much woman-sighted but says yet that
hún væri væn kona. Ingigerðr var nú komin í höll
she were a-beautiful woman Ingigerd was now come into (the)-hall
til drotningar, ok fagnar hún henni vel, enn þó með minni
to (the)-queen and welcomes she her well but yet with less
blíðu enn margr ætlaði. Þá lét konungr senda eftir þeim
tenderness than many expected Then had (the)-king send for them
mæðgum; enn er þær kómu fyrir hann, mælti hann
mother-and-daughter but when they came before him spoke he
til Ísgerðar drotningar: "Nú er hér komin dóttir þín", sagði
to Isgerd queen Now is here come daughter thy said
hann, "ok vil ek nú með yðru ráði allan sóma gera þæði
he and wish I now with your counsel all honor to-do both
þér ok henni; vili Hálfdan mínum ráðum fara fram, þá
to-thee and her wishes Halfdan by-my counsels to-go forward then
vil ek at hann fái hennar, ef hennar vili fellr þar til ok
wish I that he get her if her will falls there to(-it) and
þinn, drotning". "Svá er hún viti borin", sagði drotning,
thine queen So is she with-wit born said (the)-queen
"at hún má sjálf hafa ráð fyrir sér ok svör um slík mál".
that she may herself have counsel for herself and answers about such matters
Þá mælti Hálfdan: "Ekki hefi ek mjök huglagt at kvænast
Then spoke Halfdan Not have I much minded to marry
svá búit, hefi ek ok ekki margar konungadætr sét, ok vel
so done have I also not many kings'-daughters seen and well
þyki mér sá giftr, sem Ingigerðr á, ok eggjandi vil ek
seems to-me that-one married whom Ingigerd has and urging will I

þess vera, at þér sjáið gott ráð fyrir henni". Þá mælti
of-that be that you see good counsel for her Then spoke
Úlfkell: "Lengi hefi ek yðr, herra, þjónat, ok vænti ek af
Ulfkel Long have I you lord served and expect I from
yðr góðs, ok þætti mér mikill sómi, ef þér vilduð gifta
you good and would-seem to-me great honor if you would marry
mér þessa mey; hefi ek ok nokkut talat við hana áðr, ok
to-me this maiden have I also somewhat talked with her before and
hefir hún engi fjartæki haft um þessi mál". Konungr spyrr
has she no aversion had about these matters (The)-king asks
nú Ingigerði, hversu henni væri um þat gefit, enn hún
now Ingigerd how to-her were about that disposed but she
kvað hann mestu um ráða, ef móðir hennar vildi, ok legði
said him most about to-decide if mother her wished and laid
eigi móti: "ok síðan vili þér, konungr, auka nokkura
not against(-it) and afterward wish you king to-increase some
nafnbót við Úlfkel". Enn konungr spurði drotningu, hversu
title-of-honor with Ulfkel But (the)-king asked (the)-queen how
henni væri umgefit. Hún kvað sér þat bezt líka, at hann
to-her were disposed She said to-herself that best to-please that he
sæi fyrír, sem honum líkar. Eftir þetta gifti konungr Úlfkeli
saw for(-it) as him pleases After this married (the)-king to-Ulfkel
Ingigerði, ok gaf honum jarlsnafn ok Álaborg til forráða, ok
Ingigerd and gave him earl's-name and Alaborg for governance and
þat ríki sem þar lá til, ok var þá drukkit brullaup þeirra;
that realm which there lay to(-it) and was then drunk (the)-wedding their
ok síðan fór Úlfkell til Álaborgar, ok tók undir sik ríkit,
and afterward went Ulfkel to Alaborg and took under himself the-realm
ok gerðist þar höfðingi yfir, ok galt konungi skatt, ok fór
and became there chieftain over(-it) and paid to-(the)-king tribute and went
svá lengi fram, ok tókust upp ástir með þeim Ingigerði.
so long forward and arose up loves between them Ingigerd

After a merchant ship is lost off Balagarðssíða, two hooded men, both calling themselves Grímr, come to Eysteinn's court in autumn and ask to winter there, saying they are from Russia and lost their goods in a shipwreck. The queen leaves it to the king. The elder is huge and strong but never harms anyone at the games; the younger is the best archer and chess player. Hálfdan plays with them often but keeps a close watch on them.

Eysteinn konungr sitr í sínu ríki; hann unni mikit Ísgerði
Eystein king sits in his realm he loved much Isgerd
drotningu. Hún lét sér alla hluti kvenmannlega vera til
queen She had herself all things womanly to-be toward
hans, ok líða nú svá þrír vetrar. Þat bar til eitt sinn, at
him and pass now so three winters That bore to one time that
kaupskip mikit sigldi austan fyrir Balagarðs síðu í stóru
a-merchant-ship great sailed from-the-east past Balagard's side in great
veðri: þat skip hvarf, ok fanst ekki mannsbarn af, ok
weather that ship vanished and was-found not a-man's-child from(-it) and
ætluðu menn at stórviðri mundi hafa brotit þetta sama
thought men that great-storm would have broken this same
skip. Enn eftir um haustit var þat einn dag, at tveir
ship But after in the-autumn was that one day that two
menn kómu til hirðar; þeir vóru miklir vexti, enn eigi vel
men came to (the)-court they were big of-stature but not well
klæddir; ekki sáu menn gerla í andlit þeim, því at þeir
dressed not saw men clearly into face to-them because that they
höfðu síða höttu. Þeir gengu fyrir konung, ok kvöddu hann
had long hoods They went before (the)-king and greeted him
virðulega, því at hann var oftast blíðr í máli. Hann
worthily because that he was most-often mild in speech He
spurði, hvat manna þeir væri. Þeir sögðust báðir Grímar
asked what of-men they were They said-of-themselves both Grims

heita, ok vera ættaðir utan af Rússía ok hafa mist
to-be-called and to-be born-of-a-family out from Russia and have lost
peninga sína í skipreika. Þeir báðu konung vetrvistar.
goods their in shipwreck They asked (the)-king for-winter-lodging
Konungr spurði drotningu, hvat henni þætti ráð um,
(The)-king asked (the)-queen what to-her seemed counsel about(-it)
enn hún sagði hann mundi sjálfr ráða slíku, enn kvað þó
but she said he would himself decide such but said yet
marga vetrtaksmenn misjafnt gefast: “er mér þá ekki af at
many winter-guests unevenly turn-out is to-me then not of(-it) to
kenna, ef ek legg ekki til”. Konungr kvað hana jafnan litlu
blame if I lay not to(-it) (The)-king said her always little
skifta sér um ráðagerðirnar: “nenni ek ekki at vísa þeim
to-concern herself about the-plannings care I not to turn them
frá mat, þar þeir vóru svá langt atkomnir”; var þeim nú
from food where they were so far come was to-them now
skipat sæti þar sem mætast gestir ok hirðmenn. Þeir vóru
assigned seats there where meet guests and retainers They were
fáskiftnir við menn, enn kómu sér við alla vel. Grímr
unsociable with men but brought themselves with all well Grim
hinn eldri var stórr maðr vexti, at fáir vóru hans líkar;
the elder was a-big man of-stature that few were his like
hann var sterkr ok fimr við alla leika, ok var oft at leikum
he was strong and nimble in all games and was often at games
með konungsmönnum í skotbakka ok at knattleiki; hann
with king's-men on (the)-shooting-bank and at ball-game he
fór vel með afli sínu, ok lék á öngvan, enn var eigi
went well with strength his and played on none but was not
aflvana, ef leitat var á hann. Grímr hinn yngri var mjúkr
strengthless if tried was on him Grim the younger was supple
í leikum öllum, fimr við skot, enn prófaði lítt aflraunir,
in games all nimble at shooting but tried little feats-of-strength

enn skaut allra manna bezt af handboga eðr lásboga, enn
but shot of-all men best from hand-bow or crossbow but
tefldi svá vel, at engi komst til jafns við hann. Hálfdan
played-chess so well that none came to equal with him Halfdan
konungsson lagði oft leik sinn við hann, bæði tafl ok
king's-son laid often game his with him both chess and
skotfimi, enn svá mikla vörð helt hann á þeim Grímunum,
shooting-skill but so great watch held he on those the-Grims
at öngva nótt sváfu þeir svá, at hann vekti eigi, ok hefði
that no night slept they so that he was-awake not and had
eigi vitund af þeim, ok leið svá fram vetrinn at jólum.
not knowledge of them and passed so forward the-winter to Yule

VIII · THE GLOVE AND THE GOLD

At Yule, during a ball-game, the younger Grímr whispers something to the queen, who changes color; she tells the king she did not catch it and bids him be on his guard. That night Hálfdan sees the sleeping younger Grímr's bare hand, fairer than any man's, with a gold ring and a stone finer than any he has seen, and slips the ring into the glove. He wakes in the dark as Grímr blinds him with a light, snatches the glove, and lays a spell on him to seek hand, gold, and glove and never rest until they are laid back in his palm as willingly; then Grímr flings the light at one door and runs out the other.

Þat var einn dag í jólum, at menn léku knattleik fyrir
That was one day at Yule that men played ball-game before
konunginum; hann sat á stóli, enn drotningin á öðrum.
the-king he sat on a-chair but the-queen on (the)-other
Grímarnir vóru at leiknum, ok gat enginn leikit til jafns við
The-Grims were at the-game and could no-one play to equal with
hinn stærra Grím, nema Hálfdan konungsson. Aldri höfðu
the bigger Grim except Halfdan king's-son Never had

Grímar talat orð við drotningu á þeim vetri. Einusinni
(the)-Grims spoken word with (the)-queen in that winter Once
sló Grímr hinn eldri út knöttinn, ok átti Grímr yngri
struck Grim the elder out the-ball and had Grim (the)-younger
at sækja. Knöttrinn rann alt upp at stól drotningar.
to fetch(-it) The-ball ran all up to (the)-chair of-(the)-queen
Grímr gruflar eftir knettinum, enn þá hann réttist
Grim gropes after the-ball but when he straightened-himself
upp, talaði hann nokkur orð í eyra drotningunni, enn
up spoke he some words into ear to-the-queen but
hún brá nokkut lit við. Á móti dagverðardrykkju gafst
she changed somewhat color at(-it) On against day-meal-drinking gave-itself
upp lejkrinn; tóku menn þá til drykkju. Konungr veitti
up the-game took men then to drinking (The)-king served
kappsamlega um daginn, ok fell hverr maðr sofinn í sínu
zealously during the-day and fell each man asleep in his
sæti niðr, sá sem eigi færði sik sjálfr til sængr. Konungr
seat down that-one who not brought himself himself to bed (The)-king
drakk lengi um kveldit; drotning sat hjá honum; konungr
drank long into the-evening (the)-queen sat by him (the)-king
spurði, hvat Grímr hefði talat við hana, enn hún kveðst
asked what Grim had spoken with her but she says-of-herself
eigi hafa hent reiður á því. Konungr sagði, at hún vildi
not have caught understanding on that (The)-king said that she would
flestar sagnir hjá sér geyma ok um fátt sér vísbending
most sayings with herself keep and about little to-herself hint
gera. Drotning bað hann vera sem varastan um sik; gekk
make (The)-queen bade him be as most-wary about himself went
hún þá burt. Grímar vóru þá sofnaðir; gekk þá konungr at
she then off (The)-Grims were then fallen-asleep went then (the)-king to
sofa ok Hálfdan son hans með honum; enn er þeir kómu
sleep and Halfdan son his with him but when they came

til skemmunnar, var drotning eigi þar. Konungr lagðist í
to the-bower was (the)-queen not there (The)-king laid-himself in
sængina í klæðum sínum, ok lagði sverð sitt fyrir framan
the-bed in clothes his and laid sword his before in-front-of
sik. Herbergissveinarnir drógu upp skriðljósin, enn Hálfdan
himself The-chamber-boys drew up the-crawl-lights but Halfdan
gekk inn í höll, ok lágu Grímar þar ok sváfu. Hálfdan
went in into (the)-hall and lay (the)-Grims there and slept Halfdan
sá, at Grímr hinn minni hafði dregit af sér glófann, ok
saw that Grim the smaller had drawn off himself the-glove and
var höndin ber; öngva mannshönd þóttist hann slíka sét
was the-hand bare no man's-hand thought-himself he such seen
hafa fyrir fegrðar sakir; þar fylgdi gull, ok svá vænt, at eigi
to-have for beauty's sake there followed gold and so fine that not
þóttist hann slíkt sét hafa fyrr, mest fyrir sakir steins
thought-himself he such seen to-have before most for sake of-stone
þess sem í því var, ok hann skildi eigi, hverrar náttúru
that which in it was and he understood not of-what nature
hann var. Hann lokkar nú gullit af fingrinum ok lét í
it was He coaxes now the-gold off the-finger and put(-it) into
glófann, enn síðan bað hann draga upp ljósin, ok settist
the-glove but afterward bade he draw up the-lights and sat-himself
hann niðr hjá Grímunum; var þá myrkt hit neðra í höllinni;
he down by the-Grims was then dark the lower in the-hall
hann helt á glófanum í hendi sér; skjótt fell svefn á hann,
he held on the-glove in hand his quickly fell sleep on him
enn vaknaði við þat, at ljósin vóru slokin, enn Grímr hinn
but woke at that that the-lights were quenched but Grim the
minni vatt upp ljósi fyrir augu honum svá björtu, at hann
smaller swung up a-light before eyes to-him so bright that he
þoldi eigi á móti at sjá, enn greip af honum glófann, ok
endured not on against to see but snatched from him the-glove and

mælti síðan: “eftir þessarri hendi, gulli ok glófa skaltu leita
spoke afterward After this hand gold and glove shalt-thou search
ok þreyja, ok aldri náðir fá, fyrr enn sá leggr jafnviljugr
and pine and never rest get before than that-one lays(-it) equally-willing
aftr í þinn lófa, sem nú tók á burtu”, enn síðan
back into thy palm as now took(-it) off away but afterward
snarar hann ljósinu til þeirra dyranna, sem skemra var til,
flings he the-light to those the-doors which shorter was to
enn hleypr til hinna sjálfr, sem lengra var til ok þar út.
but runs to the-others himself which longer was to and there out

IX · EYSTEINN MURDERED

Hálfdan breaks out of the locked hall to find his father and three page-boys stabbed to death; a fourth, hiding on a beam, says the elder Grímr killed them, calling out that Vígfúss and Ófeigr have avenged King Hergeirr. The queen faints. A month's search finds no trace of them, and the people want Hálfdan as king.

Hálfdan sprettr nú á fætr ok hleypr til þeirra dyranna, sem
Halfdan springs now on feet and runs to those the-doors which
ljósinu var til snarat, ok vóru þær læstar; snýr hann þá til
the-light was to flung and were they locked turns he then to
hinna dyranna ok hét á menn þá, sem inni vóru, at þeir
the-other the-doors and called on men those who inside were that they
skyldu vakna. Dyrnar vóru læstar, ok varð at brjóta þær upp,
should wake The-doors were locked and had to break them up
áðr þeir kómust út. Hálfdan vitjar þá skemmubúrsins, ok
before they got out Halfdan visits then the-bower-chamber and
var konungr þá dauðr ok laginn sverði í gegnum, ok þrír
was (the)-king then dead and thrust with-sword in through and three
smásveinar, enn sá fjórði komst á þvertréit, ok sagði at
small-boys but the fourth got onto the-cross-beam and said that

Grímr hinn meiri hefði þar komit ok drepit konunginn, ok
Grim the greater had there come and killed the-king and
þá alla sem dauðir vóru, ok kallaði síðan: "segið Hálfdani
them all who dead were and called afterward Tell to-Halfdan
svá, at Vigfúss ok Ófeigr hafi hefnt Hergeirs konungs", ok
so that Vigfus and Ofeig have avenged Hergeir king and
gekk út síðan. Í þessu kom drotning í skemmuna, ok
went out afterward In this came (the)-queen into the-bower and
fengu henni þessi tíðindi svá mikils, at hún fell í ómegin,
grieved her these tidings so greatly that she fell in swoon
ok þótti við dauða búit; var nú yss mikill í höllinni ok
and seemed to death prepared was now uproar great in the-hall and
borginni, ok fóru menn at leita Grímanna á sjó ok landi,
the-city and went men to search-for the-Grims on sea and land
ok fundust þeir hvergi, ok stóð þessi leit mánuð, ok var víða
and were-found they nowhere and stood this search a-month and was widely
getfé tildreift; þó dyrglaðist yfir þetta um síðir. Var þat
reward-money offered yet faded over this at last Was that
þá flestra manna vili, at Hálfdan væri til konungs tekinn.
then of-most men will that Halfdan were to king taken

X · HÁLFDAN WILL AVENGE HIS FATHER

At the assembly Hálfdan declines the kingship while his father is unavenged, since he is not born to the realm. He has the queen send for her brother Sigmundr to rule with her until he returns, and sails east with five ships to seek his father's slayer, winning wealth and fame but never free of the memory of the fair hand and the gold he lost.

Litlu síðar lætr Hálfdan kveðja þings, enn er höfðingjarnir
Little later has Halfdan summon an-assembly but when the-chieftains
vóru samankomnir, lögðu menn bænarstað til, at Hálfdan
were come-together laid men entreaty to(-it) that Halfdan
væri konungr þeirra, enn hann svaraði svá: "Þau tíðindi hafa
were king their but he answered so Those tidings have
hér gerzt fyrir stuttu, at mér sómir eigi konungsnafn at
here happened before short that to-me befits not king's-name to
bera, meðan svá stendr, því at ek er ekki óðalborinn til
bear while so stands because that I am not allodially-born to
þessa ríkis; mun mörgum þykkja mér betr sóma at hefna
this realm will to-many seem to-me better befit to avenge
föður míns, ok leita at þeim sem hann hafa drepit; þykir
father my and search for those who him have killed seems
mér ráð at drotning sendi eftir Sigmundi bróður sínum,
to-me counsel that (the)-queen send for Sigmund brother her
at hann komi hingat, ok stýri þau landi, þangat til ek kem
that he come hither and steer they land thither till I come
aftr, hvernin sem þá breytum vér; enn ek mun burt fara,
back howsoever as then act we but I will off go
ok eigi aftrkoma, fyrr enn ek hefi fundit minn föðurbana,
and not come-back before than I have found my father's-slayer
hversu sem mér verðr um hefndina auðit". Drotning sagði,
how as to-me becomes about the-vengeance granted (The)-queen said
at henni þætti sitt ríki hvergi betr komit, enn hjá honum;
that to-her seemed her realm nowhere better come than with him
enn hvat þar er umtalat, þá er þat af(ráðit) at Hálfdan
but what there is talked-about then is that decided that Halfdan
býst ór landi; með fimm skip, ok valdi sér mjök
makes-ready out-of (the)-land with five ships and chose for-himself very
góða drengi; sigldi hann fyrst í Austrveginn, ok varð
good fellows sailed he first into the-East-way and became

honum bæði gott til fjár ok mannorðs, enn aldri lá hann
to-him both good for wealth and repute but never lay he
svá vakandi, at væri eigi honum fyrir augum sú fagra
so waking that were not to-him before eyes that fair
hönd ok þat væna gull, sem hann misti í Aldeigjuborg;
hand and that fine gold which he lost in Aldeigjuborg
látum hann nú sigla alla fimm vetr, sem hann vill.
let-us him now sail all five winters as he wishes

XI · ÚLFKELL KILLS HIS BROTHER

Hearing of Eysteinn's death, Úlfkell and his wife claim Hergeirr's realm at Aldeigjuborg, but the queen refuses. Sigmundr defeats Úlfkell at Krákunes, and he flees with his wife to Norway, where he asks his brother Úlfarr to give up Eysteinn's realm to him. Úlfarr refuses to become a betrayer of his lord, and Úlfkell kills him and seizes the land, hated by all.

Þar tökum vér nú til, sem Úlfkell sitr norðr í Álaborg
There take we now to(-it) where Ulfkel sits north in Alaborg
ok kona Ingigerðr; þau fréttu nú lát Eysteins konungs,
and wife Ingigerd they learned now (the)-death of-Eystein king
ok svá með hverjum hætti þat hafði orðit. Talar Ingigerðr
and so in what manner that had happened Talks Ingigerd
þá við Úlfkel, hvórt hann vill ekki kalla til ríkis
then with Ulfkel whether he will not claim to (the)-realm
eftir Hergeirr konung föður hennar. Hann kveðst þess
after Hergeir king father her He says-of-himself of-that
albúinn. Síðan bjuggu þau ferð sína, ok léttu eigi fyrr
all-ready Afterward prepared they journey their and ceased not before
enn þau kvómu til Aldeigjuborgar. Sigmundr var þar fyrir
than they came to Aldeigjuborg Sigmund was there before

með drotningu. Úlfkell kallar til ríkis í hönd þeim
with (the)-queen Ulfkel claims to (the)-realm into hand of-them
drotningu, enn hún segir at þau hefði nóg ríki, þó
queen but she says that they had enough realm though
þau ágirntust eigi meira enn þau hefðu áðr, ok láta þó
they coveted not more than they had before and let yet
vel yfir, ef þau heldi því; sló þá í heitingar með
well over(-it) if they held it struck then into threats between
þeim. Fór Úlfkell þá heim ok safnar liði. Sigmundr fór
them Went Ulfkel then home and gathers troop Sigmund went
þegar norðr eftir honum, ok fundust þeir þar sem heitir
at-once north after him and met they there where is-called
Krákunes, ok sló þegar í bardaga með þeim, ok lauk
Krakunes and struck at-once into battle between them and ended
svá, at Úlfkell flýði einskipa með konu sína; sigldi hann
so that Ulfkel fled with-one-ship with wife his sailed he
þá fyrst norðr í Noreg, ok fann þar Úlfar bróður sinn,
then first north to Norway and found there Ulfar brother his
ok segir honum, hversu þeir Sigmundr höfðu skilit, ok öll
and tells him how they Sigmund had parted and all
þau tíðindi sem gerzt höfðu í Austrveginum, ok bað nú
those tidings which happened had in the-East-way and asked now
at hann skyldi gefa upp ríkit í hans vald, ok sagði at
that he should give up the-realm into his power and said that
hann hafi þó meira hans ríki í Austrveginum. Úlfarr bað
he had yet more his realm in the-East-way Ulfar bade
hann eigi tala svá mikinn ódrengskap við sik, at hann
him not speak so great unmanliness with himself that he
muni gerast drottinssviki, ok bað hann heldr eflast at
would become lord-betrayer and bade him rather strengthen-himself with
liði ok sækja með stríði þat ríki, sem hann þættist eiga
troop and seek with war that realm which he thought-himself to-own

í Austrveginum, ok kveðst vilja styrkja hann til þess.
in the-East-way and says-of-himself to-wish to-strengthen him for that
Úlfkell lét sér þat ekki nægja, ok sló þá í kappmæli
Ulfkel let himself that not suffice and struck then into hot-words
með þeim, ok lauk svá deilu þeirra, at Úlfkell drap Úlfar
between them and ended so quarrel their that Ulfkel killed Ulfar
bróður sinn, enn lagði landit alt undir sik, ok gerðist
brother his but laid the-land all under himself and became
hann þar höfðingi yfir, ok þótti öllum þetta hit mesta
he there chieftain over(-it) and seemed to-all this the greatest
illvirki, ok varð hann af þessu óþokkasæll öllu saman.
evil-deed and became he from this ill-liked all together

XII · THE SEA-BATTLE AT KILFANDANES

Úlfkell harries the east with thirty longships, a great dragon-ship steered by the berserk Ívarr böggull, and every evildoer he can find. Off Kilfandanes Hálfdan meets him with ten ships, and Sviði lashes Hálfdan's ships so cunningly that Úlfkell cannot bring all his fleet to bear. On the dragon-ship Hálfdan cuts off Ívarr's arm, and Sviði kills him; Úlfkell wounds Hálfdan through shield and mail. Hrafnkell clubs Hálfdan overboard, and Sviði hooks him out, unconscious, with six wounds.

Ok sem Úlfkell hefir at sér tekit ríkit, safnar hann at
And as Ulfkel has to himself taken the-realm gathers he to
sér liði ok skipum, ok helt hann þeim í Austrveginn.
himself troop and ships and held he them into the-East-way
Hann hafði xxx. langskipa, ok dreka einn sjautugan at
He had (30) of-longships and dragon-ship one seventy in
rúmatali; hann hafði með sér víkinga ok útilegumenn
room-count he had with himself vikings and outlaws
ok hvert illmenni sem hann kunni at fá. Ívarr böggull
and each evil-man whom he knew to get Ivar Bundle

hét sá, er stýrði drekanum; hann var berserkr ok
was-called that-one who steered the-dragon-ship he was a-berserk and
hit mesta illmenni. Bróðir hans hét Hrafnkell; hann
the greatest evil-man Brother his was-called Hrafnkel he
var merkismaðr Úlfkels ok var manna sterkastr. Marga
was banner-man of-Ulfkel and was of-men strongest Many
hafði hann aðra stóra menn ok sterka með sér. Þeir fóru
had he other big men and strong with himself They went
óskaplega, ok herjuðu á hvert land, þar sem þeir kómu, ok
immoderately and harried on each land there where they came and
tóku ósparlega strandhögg. Þeir vóru nú komnir austr fyrir
took unsparingly shore-raids They were now come east past
Hlynskóga, þar sem heitir Kilfandanes; þaðan er ekki langt
Hlynskogar there where is-called Kilfandanes thence is not far
til Bjarmalands. Þar sigldu á móti þeim tíu skip; þau vóru
to Bjarmaland There sailed on against them ten ships they were
öll skipuð hraustum drengjum; ok var þar kominn Hálfdan,
all manned with-valiant fellows and was there come Halfdan
sonr Eysteins konungs, ok hafði hann frétt alt um ferðir
son of-Eystein king and had he learned all about journeys
þeirra Úlfkels; enn þegar þeir þektust, spurði hann, því
of-them Ulfkel but at-once-when they knew-each-other asked he why
Úlfkell hefði níðzt á bróður sínum, eðr tekit ríki sitt.
Ulfkel had done-dastardly on brother his or taken realm his
Úlfkell segir, at þeir hefði meira sitt ríki í Austrveginum,
Ulfkel says that they had more his realm in the-East-way
þat sem hann ætti. Hálfdan sagðist öngva vón vita þess,
that which he owned Halfdan said-of-himself no hope to-know of-that
at hann stæði til nokkurs góðs ríkis. Síðan brutu þeir upp
that he stood to any good realm Afterward broke they up
vópn sín, ok sló þar þegar í bardaga; enn með því at
weapons their and struck there at-once into battle but with that that

liðsmunr var mikill, þá varð skjótt mannfall mikit í liði
troop-difference was great then became quickly slaughter great in troop
Hálfdanar. Sviði hét sá maðr, er mest ráð hafði með
of-Halfdan Svidi was-called that man who most counsel had with
Hálfdani; hann var sterkr maðr; hann sagði fyrir, hversu
Halfdan he was a-strong man he said before how
tengja skyldi skipin, ok lagði hann þeim svó kænlega saman,
bind should the-ships and laid he them so cunningly together
at Úlfkell kom ekki öllum sínum skipum við, ok lágu sum
that Ulfkel brought not all his ships to(-it) and lay some
í skotmáli; tókst nú harðr bardagi; ryðst Hálfdan um
in shot-range was-joined now hard battle presses Halfdan about
fast; sér hann at þeim mun eigi duga at berjast til mæði;
fast sees he that to-them will not avail to fight to exhaustion
því ræðr hann til uppgöngu á drekann til Úlfkels, ok
therefore decides he for a-boarding onto the-dragon-ship to Ulfkel and
þeir Sviði báðir. Þá kom fyrstr á móti þeim Ívarr böggull,
they Svidi both Then came first on against them Ivar Bundle
ok áttust þeir við hart vópnaskifti. Ívarr bjó til
and had they with-each-other hard weapon-exchange Ivar hewed at
Hálfdanar, ok kom á hjálminn utanverðan, ok tók af þat
Halfdan and came on the-helmet outer-side and took off that
er nam, enn þat var kopprinn fyrir ofan höfuðit, ok rakaði
which reached but that was the-crown over above the-head and shaved
um höfuðit á Hálfdani. Hann hjó á móti til Ívars, ok af
about the-head on Halfdan He hewed on against at Ivar and off
honum hendina við öxl uppi ok sundr merkisstöngina.
him the-arm at (the)-shoulder above and asunder the-banner-pole
Sviði drap stafnbúa Úlfkels, er Egill hét. Þá lagði
Svidi killed (the)-prow-man of-Ulfkel who Egil was-called Then thrust
Úlfkell til Hálfdanar, ok kom á hann óvaran í gegnum
Ulfkel at Halfdan and came on him unawares in through

skjöldinn ok brynjuna, ok rendi út undir hendina; fekk hann
the-shield and the-mail-coat and ran out under the-arm got he
sár á síðunni ok brotnuðu í honum þrjú rifin. Sviði
a-wound on the-side and broke in him three the-ribs Svidi
lagði til Ívars bögguls, ok kom í augat, ok var þat hans
thrust at Ivar Bundle and came into the-eye and was that his
bani. Hálfdan hjó til Úlfkels, enn hann snerist undan á
bane Halfdan hewed at Ulfkel but he turned away on
hæli, enn sverðit kom í þiljurnar, ok tók af Úlfkeli hina
heel but the-sword came into the-deck-planks and took off Ulfkel the
stærstu tána á hinum hægra fæti. Úlfkell lagði þá með
biggest the-toe on the right foot Ulfkel thrust then with
kesju til Hálfdanar; hann stökk upp yfir vindásinn. Kesjan
a-halberd at Halfdan he sprang up over the-windlass The-halberd
kom í lokugatit. Hálfdan hljóp á skaftit, ok braut í
came into the-lock-hole Halfdan leapt onto the-shaft and broke(-it) in
sundr. Sviði hjó þá til Úlfkels um þverar herðarnar, ok
two Svidi hewed then at Ulfkel about across the-shoulders and
var þat högg svá mikit, at Úlfkell fell á bæði kné. Þá
was that blow so great that Ulfkel fell on both knees Then
kom steinshögg fyrir brjóst Sviða, svá hann hraut út af
came a-stone-blow before (the)-breast of-Svidi so he was-flung out off
drekanum ok kom í bát, er flaut með skipinu. Í þessu
the-dragon-ship and came into a-boat which floated by the-ship In this
sló Hrafnkell til Hálfdanar með kylfu svá mikit högg,
struck Hrafnkel at Halfdan with a-club so great blow
at hann fauk útbyrðis. Sviði var þar nær staddr, ok greip
that he flew overboard Svidi was there near placed and seized
bátshakann, ok krækir Hálfdan upp ór kafinu; hafði Hálfdan
the-boat-hook and hooks Halfdan up out-of the-depth had Halfdan
þá fengit sex ár, ok var þá óvígr ok í óviti.
then gotten six wounds and was then unable-to-fight and in unconsciousness

Twenty-five ships round the ness, led by a huge man in a sleeveless silk jacket, who offers Hálfdan help. He boards Úlfkell's dragon-ship and cuts off three of Úlfkell's toes, and Úlfkell's sword breaks; Úlfkell flees in one ship with his wife. The great man catches Hrafnkell's two halberds in the air, throws them back, and hurls Hrafnkell into the sea. Úlfkell's men are stripped and set ashore, and Hálfdan's survivors pass into the great man's power.

Nú urðu mörg tíðindi senn. Þá sáu menn, at rendu
Now happened many tidings at-once Then saw men that ran
fram fyrir nesit hálfr þriðji tugr skipa; þau vóru öll stór,
forward past the-ness half third ten of-ships they were all big
ok herklæddir menn á öllum. Maðr stóð við siglu, mikill
and armored men on all A-man stood by (the)-mast big
vexti, á einu skipinu, ok silkitreyju ermalausri, vel brynjaðr.
of-stature on one the-ship and silk-jacket sleeveless well mailed
Hann spurði, hverir hér ætti svá ójafnan leik. Sviði sagði
He asked who here had so uneven game Svidi said
til hit sanna, ok svá hvar þá var komit. "Mun Hálfdan
to(-it) the true and so where then was come Will Halfdan
vilja þiggja lið af oss?" Sviði spyrr, hvat manna hann væri.
will accept help from us Svidi asks what of-men he were
Hinn kvað hann þat öngvu varða. Sviði kveðst gjarna
The-other said him that nothing to-concern Svidi says-of-himself gladly
lið vilja þiggja af þeim; tókst þá bardagi í annat sinn,
help to-wish to-accept from them was-joined then battle in (the)-second time
ok er nú ákafari enn fyrr. Menn Úlfkels vóru mjök sárir.
and is now fiercer than before Men of-Ulfkel were much wounded
Hinn mikli maðr á drekanum lagði at drekanum Úlfkels,
The great man on the-dragon-ship laid at (the)-dragon-ship of-Ulfkel
enn Sviði lagði at hinum smærrum skipunum, ok hruðust
but Svidi laid at the smaller the-ships and were-cleared

þau snart; sneri nú mannfallinu í lið Úlfkels. Hinn mikli
they quickly turned now the-slaughter into troop of-Ulfkel The great
maðr réð til uppgöngu á drekann. Úlfkell kom fyrst á
man decided for a-boarding onto the-dragon-ship Ulfkel came first on
móti honum, ok vóru þeirra viðskifti hörð ok löng. Hinn
against him and were their dealings hard and long The
mikli maðr hjó mikit högg til hans, ok klauf fyrir honum
great man hewed great blow at him and clove before him
allan skjöldinn, ok kom sverðit á fótinn, ok tók af þrjár
all the-shield and came the-sword on the-foot and took off three
tærnar utanfótar. Úlfkell hjó á móti, ok kom í hjálminn,
the-toes outside-of-the-foot Ulfkel hewed on against and came into the-helmet
ok stökk sverðit í sundr undir hjöltunum; sá Úlfkell þá
and sprang the-sword in two under the-hilts saw Ulfkel then
öngvan sinn kost annan, enn forða lífinu; stökk hann þá
no his choice other than to-save the-life sprang he then
í þat skip, sem næst honum var, ok flýði. Hrafnkell skaut
into that ship which nearest him was and fled Hrafnkel shot
tveimr kesjum senn at hinum mikla manni, enn hann tók
two halberds at-once at the great man but he took
báðar á lofti, ok skaut aftr, ok hafði mann fyrir hvórri.
both in air and shot back and had a-man for each
Síðan lagði hann með atgeir til Hrafnkels í gegnum
Afterward thrust he with a-halberd at Hrafnkel in through
skjöldinn ok báða handleggina, ok vó hann upp, ok kastaði
the-shield and both the-arms and lifted him up and cast
honum út á sjóinn. Síðan ganga þeir svá hart at mönnum
him out onto the-sea Afterward go they so hard at men
Úlfkels, at þeir urðu því fegnastir, at biðja griða. Þeim
of-Ulfkel that they became of-that gladdest to ask quarter To-them
var þat veitt, sem báðu, enn eigi vildi hinn mikli maðr hafa
was that granted who asked but not would the great man have

þeirra þjónustu, ok var þeim slept fatlausum á land upp.
their service and was them let-go clothesless onto land up
Úlfkell flýði undan einskipa, ok kona hans með honum, enn
Ulfkel fled away with-one-ship and wife his with him but
hinir tóku skip öll ok herfang, enn þeir, sem eftir lifðu
the-others took ships all and plunder but those who left lived
af mönnum Hálfdanar, gengu á vald hins mikla manns.
of men of-Halfdan went into power of-the great man

XIV · HÁLFDAN HEALED BY HRIFLINGR

The great man sends the gravely wounded Hálfdan ashore to his friend Hriflingr and his wife Arghyrna, good healers but poor, with a hundred marks of silver, telling them to heal him as they would the great man himself and then to tell him where to seek the one who had him healed. They nurse Hálfdan for eighteen weeks, and he needs twelve months to recover his strength, always thinking of the fair hand, the gold, and the glove.

Hinn mikli maðr kom þar at, sem Hálfdan lá ok flakti í
The great man came there to(-it) where Halfdan lay and gaped in
sundr af sárum. Hann mælti til Svið a: "Svá lízt mér á
pieces from wounds He spoke to Svidi So seems to-me about
sár Hálfdanar, at þau mætti græða, ef þau tekr góðr
(the)-wounds of-Halfdan that they might heal if them takes a-good
læknir, enn eigi ætla ek honum henta hræringar eða sjóferðir,
leech but not think I him to-suit movings or sea-journeys
ok því mun ek senda hann á land upp til vinar míns, er
and therefore will I send him on land up to friend my who
Hriflingr heitir; kona hans heitir Arghyrna; þau eru læknar
Hrifling is-called wife his is-called Arghyrna they are leeches
góðir, enn eiga ómegð mikla, ok lifa við handbjörg sína,
good but have helpless-household great and live by handiwork their

ok er slíkt kölluð hriflinga björg, sem þau hafa; nú mun
and is such called Hriflings' living as they have now will
Hálfdani ekki lífs auðit, ef þau geta ekki atgert, ok mun
to-Halfdan not of-life granted if they can not help and will
hann þá koma til okkar". Hann fekk nú til trúnaðarmenn
he then come to us-two He got now for(-it) trusted-men
sína, at flytja Hálfdan á land upp, ok fekk hann þeim
his to carry Halfdan on land up and gave he them
hundrað merkr silfrs, ok bað segja þeim karli, at þau legði
a-hundred marks of-silver and bade tell to-that old-man that they laid
slíkan hug á at græða hann sem sjálfan sik, ef hann kæmi
such mind on to heal him as self himself if he came
til þeirra, ok þau skulu segja honum fulla vissu, hvert hann
to them and they shall tell him full knowledge whither he
ætti þess at vitja, sem hann hafði látit græða. Fara þeir nú,
should of-that to seek which he had let heal Go they now
ok finna karl ok kerlingu, ok segja þeim þat, þeim
and find (the)-old-man and (the)-old-woman and tell them that to-them
var boðit, ok færðu þeim féit, enn þau sögðu bæði at
was bidden and brought them the-wealth but they said both that
þetta væri þeim full skylda; fóru sendimenn í burtu, enn
this were to-them full duty went messengers off away but
þau hjón tóku til at græða Hálfdan, ok var þat torsótt, því
those spouses took to to heal Halfdan and was that hard-going because
at sár hans vóru mjök sollin, ok lá nann átján vikur
that wounds his were much swollen and lay he eighteen weeks
í sárum, ok var þó græddr at heilu, enn tólf mánaði varð
in wounds and was yet healed to whole but twelve months had
hann þar at vera, áðr enn hann fekk aftr sinn styrk, ok þótti
he there to be before than he got back his strength and seemed

honum sá tími langr, því honum kom jafnan í hug sú
to-him that time long because to-him came always into mind that
hin fagra hönd, ok þat gull ok glófi, sem hann hafði mist.
the fair hand and that gold and glove which he had lost

XV · ÚLFKELL JOINS HÁREKR

Úlfkell flees to his brother Úlfr the Evil in Bjarmaland and offers King Hárekr their service and his own lands if Úlfr may marry the king's daughter Eðný; the marriage is made. Hárekr says the man who beat Úlfkell is Grímr, who rules in Kirjálabotnar with a foster-daughter of unmatched beauty, whom Hárekr means to woo. In spring they sail there with a vast host and two Finnish sorcerer-kings, Fiðr and Flóki, and fight Grímr outside his castle for two days, the second with every fighting man out of it.

Tökum vér nú þar til, sem Úlfkell snillingr flýði ór
Take we now there to(-it) where Ulfkel Eloquent fled out-of
bardaganum; hann komst til lands við fimtánda mann, enn
the-battle he got to land with fifteenth man but
misti alt sitt lið annat; hann hélt nú spurnir til, hvar
lost all his troop other he held now inquiries to(-it) where
Úlfr bróðr hans, mundi vera, ok spyrst honum svá til, at
Ulf brother his would be and is-learned to-him so to(-it) that
hann sé á Bjarmalandi; fór hann nú á hans fund. Hárekr
he be in Bjarmaland went he now to his meeting Harek
hét sá konungr, er þar réð fyrir; dóttir hans hét
was-called that king who there ruled over(-it) daughter his was-called
Eðný. Úlfr hafði beðit hennar, enn konungr vildi eigi gifta
Edny Ulf had asked-for her but (the)-king would not marry
hana. Þá herjaði Úlfr á land hans. Sem þeir bræðr fundust,
her Then harried Ulf on land his When they brothers met

bera þeir ráð sín saman, at þeir skuli fara á fund Háreks
bear they counsels their together that they shall go to meeting of-Harek
konungs; þeir höfðu sex tigi skipa. Enn er þeir kómu í
king they had six tens of-ships But when they came into
hafnir þær, er lágu fyrir konungs hallinni, þá fór Úlkell
harbors those which lay before (the)-king's hall then went Ulfkel
snillingr á fund konungs, ok kveðr hann sæmilega. Konungr
Eloquent to meeting of-(the)-king and greets him honorably (The)-king
spyrr, hvat manna hann væri. Hann sagði til hit sanna.
asks what of-men he were He said to(-it) the true
Konungr spyrr, hverr stýrði þeim hinum mikla her, sem þar
(The)-king asks who steered that the great host which there
var kominn; enn Úlfkell sagði, at honum stýrði Úlfr hinn
was come but Ulfkel said that it steered Ulf the
illi: "enn vit erum bræðr; fór ek því á yðvarn fund, at
Evil but we-two are brothers went I therefore to your meeting that
vit viljum bjóðast til at vera yðrir menn; ef þú vilt
we-two will offer-ourselves to(-it) to be your men if thou wilt
gifta Úlfi dóttur þína, þá vil ek leggja til með Álaborg
marry to-Ulf daughter thy then will I lay to(-it) with Alaborg
ok Aldeigjuborg, ok öll þau ríki sem þar fylgja, því þat
and Aldeigjuborg and all those realms which there follow because that
er mín eign; væntir mik at yðr verði mikill styrkr at okkr
is my property expects me that to-you become great strength in us-two
bræðrum, enn mörgum mun þykja þröngt fyrir dyrum, ef vér
brothers but to-many will seem narrow before (the)-doors if we
skulum ilt þreyta". Konungr bað hann fresta til umráða við
shall evil contend (The)-king bade him wait for consultation with
menn sína. Úlfkell veitti þat. Konungr spyrr dóttur sína, hvat
men his Ulfkel granted that (The)-king asks daughter his what
hún leggr til, enn hún sagði, at henni þætti mikill vandi
she lays to(-it) but she said that to-her seemed great difficulty

um hernað þeirra bræðra: "enn ef víst væri ríkit, þá
about harrying of-those brothers but if certain were the-realm then
þætti mér ásjávert", enn kveðst einskis ills synja fyrir
seemed to-me worth-considering but says-of-herself nothing evil to-deny for
þá, ef þeim væri synjat; ok urðu þær endalyktir at Úlfr
them if to-them were refused and became those end-conclusions that Ulf
fekk Eðnýjar, ok tóku þeir bræðr landvörn fyrir Bjarmalandi.
got Edny and took they brothers land-defense for Bjarmaland
Úlfkell hélt spurningum til, hverr sá mundi vera, at
Ulfkel held inquiries to(-it) who that-one would be that
barizt hefði við hann, þá þeir Hálfdan áttust við,
fought had with him when they Halfdan had-to-do with(-each-other)
enn Hárekr konungr sagði honum, at sá hét Grímr,
but Harek king said to-him that that-one was-called Grim
"ok ræðr fyrir austr í Kirjálabotnum, ok hefir brotizt
and rules over east in Kirjalabotnar and has broken-his-way
þar til ríkis, ok vita menn eigi, hvaðan hann er ættaðr.
there to realm and know men not whence he is born-of-a-family
Honum fylgir fóstrdóttir hans, svá fögr mey, at menn
Him follows foster-daughter his so fair a-maiden that men
hafa eigi spurn af annari jafnvænni". "Þar er sá maðr",
have not report of another equally-fair There is that man
sagði Úlfkell, "at ek vildi á hefnileið róa, ef kostr væri,
said Ulfkel that I would on vengeance-path row if choice were
ok vilda ek þar til hafa hjálp ok styrk af yðr". Konungr
and wished I there to(-it) have help and strength from you (The)-king
mælti: "Þat má oss vel samankoma, því þar er sú mær,
spoke That may for-us well come-together because there is that maiden
at ek ætla mér at biðja". Þeir sögðu báðir, at þeir
whom I intend for-myself to ask-for They said both that they
vildu honum þar til standa, ok sögðu at þeim þótti þat
would him there to(-it) stand and said that to-them seemed that

vel stofnat, ok staðfesta með sér, at þeir skuli þangat
well founded and confirm among themselves that they shall thither
fara, þegar sumar kemr, ok eigi fyrr í burtu, enn Grímr
go as-soon-as summer comes and not before off away than Grim
væri í helju, enn konungr hefði fengit jungfrúna; sátu þeir
were in Hel but (the)-king had gotten the-maiden sat they
nú um kyrt. Enn er vóraði, bjuggu þeir skip sín. Þeir
now in quiet But when spring-came prepared they ships their They
höfðu ógrynni hers; með þeim vóru tveir konungar finskir;
had countless of-host with them were two kings Finnish
hét annarr Fiðr, enn annarr Flóki; þeir vóru galdramenn.
was-called one Fid but (the)-other Floki they were sorcerers
Fara þeir nú þangat til, at þeir kómu austr í Kirjálabotna,
Go they now thither till that they came east into Kirjalabotnar
ok fundu Grím; þurfti þar eigi at sökum at spyrja; buðu
and found Grim needed there not about charges to ask offered
þeir Grími þegar bardaga, eðr hitt at hann gæfist upp
they to-Grim at-once battle or that that he gave-himself up
í þeirra vald, ok gæfi konungi ríkit alt ok fóstrdóttur
into their power and gave to-(the)-king the-realm all and foster-daughter
sína. Grímr sagði, at þeim skyldi meira fyrir verða: “á
his Grim said that to-them should more before become has
konungr þessi öngvar sakir við oss, enn þú, Úlfkell, munt
king this no charges against us but thou Ulfkel wilt
fara verri för enn fyrr”. Sofa þeir í náðum um nóttina,
go a-worse journey than before Sleep they in rest during the-night
enn um morguninn gekk Grímr út af kastalanum með öllu
but in the-morning went Grim out from the-castle with all
sínu liði, ok tókst þar en snarpasta orrosta, ok helzt sá
his troop and was-joined there the fiercest battle and held that
bardagi til kvelds, hafði Grímr mist þá margan mann; fór
battle till evening had Grim lost then many-a man went

hann þá aftr í kastalann; enn at morgni dags tóku þeir
he then back into the-castle but in (the)-morning of-day took they
til bardaga, ok var þá engi vópnfær maðr í kastalanum.
to battle and was then no weapon-able man in the-castle

XVI · HRIFLINGR'S DIRECTIONS

Healed, Hálfdan asks who sent him there. Hriflingr says it was Grímr of Kirjálabotnar, now besieged by Hárekr, who wants his foster-daughter Ingigerðr. His real name is Skúli, and he killed Hálfdan's father. The shortest way runs through three forests, each held by a ravager: Kolr and his daughter, Hallgeirr with a wild boar, and Selr with a hound as wise as a man. Arghyrna gives Hálfdan a poison-edged short-sword and a stone necklace, and Hriflingr his cloak-dog.

Nú er þar til máls at taka, sem Hálfdan konungson er, at
Now is there to speech to take where Halfdan king's-son is that
hann er nú gróinn sára sinna ok hefir fengit allan sinn
he is now healed of-wounds his and has gotten all his
styrk; kemr hann nú at máli við þau karl ok kerlingu,
strength comes he now to speech with them old-man and old-woman
ok sagði, at sik lysti í burtu þaðan, ok spyrr eftir,
and said that him pleased off away thence and asks after
hvat manna þat mundi vera, er hann hafði þangat sent til
what of-men that would be who him had thither sent for
lækningar, eðr hverjum hann mundi lífgjöf eiga at launa.
healing or to-whom he would life-gift have to repay
Hriflingr svarar: "Með því at ek treysti þér til drengskapar,
Hrifling answers With that that I trust thee for manliness
þá má ek gera þér ávísun um, hvar hann er; Grímr heitir
then may I make thee direction about where he is Grim is-called
maðr, er ræðr fyrir austr í Kirjálabotnum; hann er kappi
a-man who rules over east in Kirjalabotnar he is a-champion

mikill; hann sendi þik hingat til mín; mættir þú nú launa
great he sent thee hither to me mightest thou now repay
honum lífgjöfina, því honum er nú þörf góðra drengja; þar
him the-life-gift because to-him is now need of-good fellows there
er nú kominn Hárekr konungr af Bjarmalandi, Úlfr hinn
is now come Harek king from Bjarmaland Ulf the
illi ok Úlfkell snillingr, ok vill hefna þeirrar svívirðingar, er
Evil and Ulfkel Eloquent and will avenge that disgrace which
hann fékk í yðrum viðskiftum; eru þeir nú á veg komnir
he got in your dealings are they now on way come
með her sinn, ok er mér sagt, at Hárekr konungr vill
with host their and is to-me said that Harek king will
fá fóstrdóttur Gríms, er Ingigerðr heitir, ok er allra meyja
get foster-daughter of-Grim who Ingigerd is-called and is of-all maidens
fríðust". "Vel segir þú, fóstri minn", segir Hálfdan, "enn
fairest Well sayest thou foster-father my says Halfdan but
þó er þat annat at mér þykir eigi minna áliggja, at þú
yet is that other that to-me seems not less to-lie-on that thou
segðir mér, hverr drepit hefir föður minn". "Glögt má ek þér
toldest me who killed has father my Clearly may I thee
þat segja", sagði karl, "sá maðr hét Skúli, ok ef ek
that tell said (the)-old-man that man was-called Skuli and if I
skal þér satt segja, ok eigi ljúga at þér, þá er þetta sá hinn
shall thee truly tell and not lie to thee then is this that the
sami Grímr, sem þér hefir líf gefit, ok er nú mikit undir
same Grim who thee has life given and is now much under
drengskap þínum, er þit finnizt; enn svá mikill kappi
manliness thy when you-two meet but so great a-champion
er Skúli, at fullskipat er hverjum manni, sem einvígi á
is Skuli that fully-manned is each man who single-combat has
við hann". "Kantu nokkut at segja mér veg þann skemstr
with him Canst-thou anything to tell me way that shortest

er", sagði Hálfdan, "því þangat vildi ek koma sem skjótast".
is said Halfdan because thither would I come as soonest
"Torsóttir er hér flestir vegir", sagði Hriflíngr, "enn á skipum
Hard-going are here most ways said Hrifling but on ships
má ekki fara skemr enn fimm vikr, ok er þat hin mesta
may not go shorter than five weeks and is that the greatest
mannhætta fyrir sakir víkinga ok hermanna. Annarr vegr
danger-to-men for sake of-vikings and warriors (The)-second way
liggr hit eystra, ok er þar þó at fara fjöll ok eyðimerkr,
lies the eastern and is there yet to go mountains and wildernesses
ok er þat langr vegr ok torsóttr, ok óvíst at framkomist.
and is that a-long way and hard-going and uncertain that get-through
Hin þriðja leið er skemst, ef hún tækist vel, því hana
The third route is shortest if it succeeded well because it
má fara á þrem vikum, enn mart er þar til tálmanar; fyrst
may go in three weeks but much is there for hindrance first
er skógr tuttugu rasta langr, er heitir Kolskógr, þar liggr
is a-wood twenty leagues long which is-called Kolskog there lies
spellvirki sá, er Kolr heitir ok dóttir hans er Gullkúla
ravager that who Kol is-called and daughter his who Gullkula
heitir; öngum er þeim lífs at vænta, er þau finnr. Annarr
is-called to-none is to-them of-life to expect who them finds (The)-second
skógr er þaðan skamt, er heitir Klifskógr, fjögra rasta ok
wood is thence short which is-called Klifskog four leagues and
tuttugu; þar er spellvirki sá, er Hallgeirr heitir; með honum
twenty there is ravager that who Hallgeir is-called with him
er einn villigöltr, verri viðreignar enn tólf karlar. Þar næst
is one wild-boar worse to-deal-with than twelve men There next
kemr á þann skóg, er kallaðr er Kálfárskógr, sextán rastir
comes on that wood which called is Kalfarskog sixteen leagues
og tuttugu; þar fæst eigi til matar utan ber ok safi; er
and twenty there is-got not for food except berries and sap is

þar sá spellvirki, er Selr heitir, ok með honum einn hundr
there that ravager who Sel is-called and with him one hound
stórr sem naut; hann hefir manns vit, ok er betri til vígs
big as an-ox it has man's wit and is better for fighting
enn tólf karlar, enn er þú kemr af skóginum, fellr lögr
than twelve men but when thou comest from the-wood falls a-water
austan af kjölnum; engi veit hvar hann sprettr upp;
from-the-east from the-ridge none knows where it springs up
þat er þeirra einna manna sund, sem bezt eru syndir, at
that is of-those only men's swim who best are swimmers to
leggjast yfir löginn, enn þaðan er eigi langt til kastala þess,
strike over the-lake but thence is not far to castle that
sem Skúli ræðr fyrir; bæri þér ekki til dvala, þá væri
which Skuli rules over bore to-thee not for delay then were
þat nær hæfi, at þú kæmir þar, þá bardaginn ætti at
that near fitting that thou camest there when the-battle should to
vera". Hálfdan bað hann búa ferð sína. At morgni dags
be Halfdan bade him prepare journey his In (the)-morning of-day
býr Hálfdan ferð sína; gekk hann til kerlingar ok bað
prepares Halfdan journey his went he to (the)-old-woman and bade
hana vel lifa. Kerling mælti mörgum fögrum orðum yfir
her well live (The)-old-woman spoke many fair words over
honum; tók hún þá undan höfðalagi sínu tötrabagga; þar
him took she then from-under pillow her a-rag-bundle there
tók hún ór sax; þat var fínt sem spegill, ok sýndist
took she out-of a-short-sword it was fine as a-mirror and seemed
honum eitr drjúpa ór eggjum þess. Hún sagði honum,
to-him poison drip from edges its She told him
at sá mundi jafnan sigr hafa, sem þat bæri, ok þat
that that-one would always victory have who it bore and it
mundi eigi í höggi staðar nema, ef vel er til höggvit;
would not in blow stand-still except if well is to(-it) hewn

hún tók eitt steinasörvi ok batt um háls honum, ok bað
she took one stone-necklace and bound about neck to-him and bade
hann þess, at þat skyldi eigi ór stað hrærast. Síðan
him that that it should not out-of place be-moved Afterward
kysti hann kerlingu. Karl gekk á veg með honum,
kissed he (the)-old-woman (The)-old-man went on way with him
ok segir honum, hvat hann skyldi stefna; hann gaf honum
and tells him what he should steer he gave him
skikkjurakka sinn, ok bað hann þar eftir fara, sem hann
cloak-dog his and bade him there after go where it
færi undan, ok fara aldri þá götu, sem hann vildi eigi fara,
went before and go never that path which it would not go
ok kvað hann kunna at forðast bygðir þeirra illvirkjanna.
and said it know-how to avoid dwellings of-those the-evildoers
Hálfdan kvað ekki spellvirkjana verða sér at bana: "enn ef
Halfdan said not the-ravagers become to-him for death but if
þér verðr féfátt, þá vitja þú til skálanna, því ek mun
to-thee becomes short-of-wealth then seek thou to the-halls because I will
ekki með mér bera, þó ek gæta kleimt einnhvern þeirra".
not with me bear though I could smeared some of-them
Síðan skildu þeir karl, ok bað hvórr vel fyrir öðrum.
Afterward parted they (the)-old-man and bade each well for (the)-other

XVII · THE RAVAGERS OF THE FORESTS

In the first forest Kolr's daughter Gullbúfa strikes at Hálfdan's neck, but the necklace breaks her cutlass, and he tears her apart and kills Kolr; when they return in the night, the dog and Hálfdan kill them again and burn them. In the next forest he jerks the boar into its master's club-blow, and when the dog tears off the giant's nose he beheads him. At Selr's hall he wedges an oak stick in the mouth of Selr's hound, as Selr comes home carrying a bear and a whale-calf.

Hálfdan snýr nú á skóginn, ok er hann hafði gengit tvó
Halfdan turns now onto the-wood and when he had gone two
daga, þá sá hann einn leynistig. Hundrinn vildi stiginn, enn
days then saw he one hidden-path The-hound wished the-path but
Hálfdan gekk fram brautina, þangat til at hann fann skála.
Halfdan went forward the-road thither till that he found a-hall
Þar var hnigin hurð á klofa. Hálfdan hratt henni
There was leaned (the)-door on (the)-cleft-post Halfdan pushed it
upp, enn í því hann gekk inn, þá var Gullhúfa þar fyrir,
up but in that he went in then was Gullhufa there before
dóttir Kols, ok hjó á háls honum með bitrlegri skálm, enn
daughter of-Kol and hewed on neck to-him with a-biting cutlass but
þar var undir steinasörvi kerlingar, ok brast við hátt,
there was under (the)-stone-necklace of-(the)-old-woman and cracked with loud
enn skálmin stökk í sundr. Hálfdan greip hana upp, ok
but the-cutlass sprang in two Halfdan seized her up and
rak hana niðr fall mikit, ok greip síðan í annan fótinn
drove her down a-fall great and seized afterward into one the-leg
á henni, ok reif hana sundr at endilöngu, ok kastar henni
on her and tore her asunder at lengthwise and casts her
síðan út fyrir dyr. Kolr kom heim á móti dagsetri,
afterward out before (the)-door Kol came home on against nightfall
ok er hann laut í dyrnar, þá setti Hálfdan saxit
and when he stooped into the-doorway then set Halfdan the-short-sword
á hálsinn, ok var þat hans bani. Enn um nóttina, þá er
on the-neck and was that his bane But in the-night then when
Hálfdan var í svefni, kvómu þau inn bæði, Kolr ok dóttir
Halfdan was in sleep came they in both Kol and daughter
hans, ok sóttu þau bæði at Hálfdani. Hundrinn hljóp upp
his and attacked they both at Halfdan The-hound leapt up
ok reif Gullhúfu á náranum ok rakti ór henni garnirnar.
and tore Gullhufa on the-groin and drew out-of her the-guts

Hálfdan hljóp undir skálabúann, ok glímdu þeir lengi; enn
Halfdan leapt under the-hall-dweller and wrestled they long but
svá lauk, at Hálfdan feldi hann ok braut hann á háls, ok
so ended that Halfdan felled him and broke him on neck and
brendi þau upp bæði. Þar var hann tvær nætr. Síðan fór
burned them up both There was he two nights Afterward went
hann á burtu, ok létti eigi fyrr enn hann kom á Klifskóg;
he off away and ceased not before than he came onto Klifskog
þar fann hann skála stóran, ok var hurðin svá þung, at
there found he a-hall big and was the-door so heavy that
hann varð alls máttar at kosta, áðr hún gekk upp. Hann
he had of-all might to try before it went up He
sá þar rúm eitt; þat hafði tvær álnir yfir hans lengd. Ból
saw there bed one it had two ells over his length A-lair
sá hann þar svá mikit sem báss væri. Þá var sýnt húmat.
saw he there so big as a-stall were Then was clear dusk-come
Hann heyrði út gný mikinn, ok heyrði hann at göltrinn
He heard outside din great and heard he that the-boar
grenjaði ok lét ófrýnlega; gekk Hálfdan þá út ór
roared and behaved fiercely went Halfdan then out out-of
skálanum. Hundrinn hljóp göllrandi at geltinum ok göltrinn
the-hall The-hound leapt barking at the-boar and the-boar
snerist undan. Hálfdan hjó eftir honum, ok ór honum
turned away Halfdan hewed after him and out-of him
rófuna. Göltrinn snerist aftr, ok stakk trýninu á millum fóta
the-tail The-boar turned back and stuck the-snout in between legs
Hálfdani, ok vatt honum á lopt, svá at honum varð laust
to-Halfdan and flung him into air so that to-him became loose
saxit, enn þó kom hann standandi niðr. Skálabúi
the-short-sword but yet came he standing down (The)-hall-dweller
kom þá at, ok sló til Hálfdanar með gaddakylfu, enn
came then at(-it) and struck at Halfdan with a-spiked-club but

hann snerist undan högginu, ok gat eigi náð saxinu.
he turned away from-the-blow and could not reach the-short-sword
Hann greip í fótinn á geltinum, ok kipti honum at sér;
He seized into the-leg on the-boar and jerked him to himself
höggit kom á milli hlusta geltinum, ok brotnaði haussinn
the-blow came in between ears to-the-boar and broke the-skull
í honum. Hálfdan reif fótinn undan geltinum, ok rak hann
in him Halfdan tore the-leg from the-boar and drove it
við eyra spellvirkjanum, svá hann fell á kné. Hálfdan
against ear to-the-ravager so he fell on knee Halfdan
hljóp þá at honum, ok hratt honum um koll. Hann greip
leapt then at him and pushed him over head He seized
þá til Hálfdanar, ok sviftust þeir fast, ok urðu ýmsir undir.
then at Halfdan and wrestled they fast and became in-turn under
Þá hljóp at rakkinn karlsnautr, ok beit í nefið á
Then leapt at(-it) the-dog (the)-old-man's-gift and bit into the-nose on
skálabúa, ok reif af honum nasirnar. Þá gat Hálfdan náð
(the)-hall-dweller and tore off him the-nostrils Then could Halfdan reach
saxinu ok hjó af skálabúa höfuðit, ok brendi hann
the-short-sword and hewed off (the)-hall-dweller the-head and burned him
síðan upp at báli; var hann þá stirðr ok móðr. Þar dvelst
afterward up on a-pyre was he then stiff and weary There stays
hann um nóttina. Síðan kom hann á Klifskóg, ok kemr
he during the-night Afterward came he onto Klifskog and comes
at skála Sels; hurð var hnigin á miðjan klofa; hann
to (the)-hall of-Sel (the)-door was leaned on mid (the)-cleft-post he
hljóp á hurðina þrisvar, áðr enn upp gekk. Hann settist
leapt on the-door thrice before than up went He sat-himself
í rúm skálabúa; hann hafði eikarkefli í hendi, ok
in (the)-bed of-(the)-hall-dweller he had an-oak-stick in hand and
tálgaði hvast í báða endana ok sveið í eldinum; hann sá
whittled sharp at both the-ends and singed in the-fire he saw

út um dyrnar, hvar skálabúi ferr, ok hljóp hundrinn
out through the-doorway where (the)-hall-dweller goes and leapt the-hound
fram undan. Hundr Hálfdanar brá við þegar, ok hljóp
forward before (The)-hound of-Halfdan started at(-it) at-once and leapt
upp á þvertréit; Hálfdan gekk út á móti bóndanum; enn
up onto the-cross-beam Halfdan went out on against the-farmer but
þegar hundrinn sá hann, hljóp hann á mót honum með
as-soon-as the-hound saw him leapt it on against him with
gapanda ginit, ok lætr allólmlega. Hálfdan rak höndina
gaping the-jaws and behaves very-furiously Halfdan drove the-hand
inn í kjaftinn á honum, ok snýr keflinu, svá at annarr
in into the-mouth on it and turns the-stick so that one
endinn horfir upp í góminn, enn annarr niðr, ok kom
the-end faces up into the-gum but (the)-other down and brought
hann ekki saman kjaftinum. Selr kom at í þessu, ok
it not together the-mouth Sel came at(-it) in this and
hafði bjarndýr á herðunum, enn hvalkálf í fyrir.
had a-bear on the-shoulders but whale-calf in before

XVIII · SELR KILLED

Hálfdan shears through Selr's spear and his fingers, tears out his tusk and smashes his face with it. Selr crushes him until blood runs from his ears, but Hálfdan trips him; as Selr falls, a stone of the necklace breaks, and with Hálfdan pinned, Hriflingr's dog claws out Selr's eyes, so that Hálfdan can behead him. He frees Selr's hound from the stick when it submits to him, and it finds him a hidden boat to cross the lake.

Selr kastar niðr byrðinni, enn lagði bjarnsviðu til Hálfdanar.
Sel casts down the-burden but thrust a-bear-spear at Halfdan
Hann hjó á móti með saxinu, ok sundr sviðuskaftit, ok af
He hewed on against with the-short-sword and asunder the-spear-shaft and off

honum alla fingrna á annarri hendinni. Selr greip upp stein,
him all the-fingers on (the)-other the-hand Sel seized up a-stone
ok snarar at Hálfdani; hann skauzt undan, ok varð svá nær
and flings at Halfdan he darted away and became so near
Sel, at hann greip tönnina, er fram stóð ór múlastykkinu
Sel that he seized the-tusk which forward stood out-of the-snout
á honum. Hann brá svá hart við, at ór honum gekk
on him He started so hard with that out-of him went
tönnin. Hálfdan laust henni á nasir Sel, ok braut í honum
the-tusk Halfdan struck it on nostrils of-Sel and broke in him
nefit, ok allan tanngarðinn, ok var þursinn þá öngum líkr
the-nose and all the-teeth-row and was the-ogre then to-none like
nema sjálfum sér; greip hann þá til Hálfdanar, ok kreisti
except to-self to-himself seized he then at Halfdan and squeezed
svá fast at síðum hans, at blóð fell út um eyru hans ok
so fast at sides his that blood fell out through ears his and
nasir. Hálfdan lék þá Sel hælkrók ok fell hann á bak aftr;
nostrils Halfdan played then on-Sel a-heel-hook and fell he on back backward
tönn hans kom á steinasörvit, ok brotnaði einn steinninn.
tooth his came on the-stone-necklace and broke one the-stone
Hálfdan gat nú hvergi hrært sik. Rakkinn karlsnautr hljóp
Halfdan could now nowhere move himself The-dog (the)-old-man's-gift leapt
þá framan í nasirnar á Sel, ok klóraði ór honum bæði
then in-front into the-nostrils on Sel and clawed out-of him both
augun. Þá varð Hálfdan lauss, ok hjó hann höfuð af Sel,
the-eyes Then became Halfdan loose and hewed he (the)-head off Sel
ok kastar honum svá út á móðuna, er þar fell nær. Hann
and casts him so out onto the-river which there fell near He
gekk nú at hundinum, ok mælti til hans: "Aldri skal þetta
went now to the-hound and spoke to him Never shall this
kefli ór þínum kjafti ganga, nema þú sér mér jafn hollr,
stick out-of thy mouth go unless thou be to-me equally loyal

sem þú vart áðr Sel". Hundrinn skreið at honum ok sneri
as thou wast before to-Sel The-hound crept to him and turned
upp á sér maganum. Hálfdan tók þá keflit ór kjafti honum,
up on itself the-belly Halfdan took then the-stick out-of mouth to-it
enn hundrinn varð svá feginn, at vatn rann ofan eftir trýninu
but the-hound became so glad that water ran down along the-snout
á honum. Hálfdan fekk sér mat, ok fór síðan at sofa;
on it Halfdan got for-himself food and went afterward to sleep
enn um morguninn bjóst hann í burtu, ok fór þangat
but in the-morning made-ready he off away and went thither
til, at hann kom at leginum. Hundrinn Selsnautr rann fram
till that he came to the-lake The-hound Sel's-gift ran forward
með vatninu, þar til at hann fann eina mosahrúgu; hann
along the-water there till that it found one moss-heap it
krafsar sundr hrúguna, ok var þar í bátr; Hálfdan tók hann,
scratches asunder the-heap and was there in a-boat Halfdan took it
ok fór yfir löginn, ok gekk eftir þat þann dag til kvelds.
and went over the-lake and went after that that day till evening

XIX · THE MAIDEN AT THE CASTLE

Hálfdan reaches the castle, which only women defend, Skúli being out fighting Hárekr. A maiden greets him by name and asks whether he would like to see the glove and the gold he lost; she says her foster-father needs help in battle. Hálfdan agrees to fight for him if she pledges him her troth, and she throws him the glove as a betrothal-pledge, keeping the gold until they meet.

At morgni dags sá Hálfdan kastalann, þann sem honum var
In (the)-morning of-day saw Halfdan castle that which him was
til vísat. Þennan morgun var Skúli jarl farinn til bardaga á
to directed This morning was Skuli earl gone to battle on

móti Háreki konungi ok þeim bræðrum, ok var þat langt í
against Harek king and those brothers and was that far off
burt frá kastalanum. Hann hafði lið miklu minna. Kastalinn
away from the-castle He had troop much less The-castle
var eyddr af ungum mönnum, enn konur stóðu í vígskörðum,
was emptied of young men but women stood in battlements
þá Hálfdan kom þar. Hann sá þar eina jungfrú, þá sem
when Halfdan came there He saw there one maiden that-one which
honum fanst mikið um. Hún gekk ofan at portinu ok
to-him seemed much about(-her) She went down to the-gate and
heilsaði Hálfdani með nafni. Hann tók vel kveðju hennar.
greeted Halfdan by name He took well greeting her
Hún mælti þá til hans: "Mál mun þér þykja at sjá glófann,
She spoke then to him Time will to-thee seem to see the-glove
ok gullit þat sem þú mistir í Aldeigjuborg". "Muntu mega
and the-gold that which thou lostest in Aldeigjuborg Wilt-thou be-able
því valda", sagði Hálfdan. "Miklu muntu mega um þat ráða",
that cause said Halfdan Much wilt-thou be-able about that decide
sagði hún; "fóstri minn er nú í bardaga, ok væri honum
said she foster-father my is now in battle and were to-him
nú liðs þörf ok góðrar hjástöðu, ok munda ek flest til
now of-help need and of-good standing-by and would I most for
þess vinna, at hann fengi sigr". "Ekki á ek gott at launa
that do that he got victory Not have I good to repay
fóstra þínum", sagði Hálfdan, "enn ef þú vilt handsala mér
to-foster-father thy said Halfdan but if thou wilt hand-pledge me
trú þina, þá mun ek fara til bardagans með fóstra þínum".
troth thy then will I go to the-battle with foster-father thy
Hún kastar þá út til hans glófanum, ok bað hann hafa þat
She casts then out to him the-glove and bade him have that
í festarpeninginn: "enn gullit mun bíða hjá mér, þangat til
for the-betrothal-pledge but the-gold will wait with me thither till

vit finnumst næst, enn aldri verðr kastalinn af mönnum
we-two meet next but never becomes the-castle by men
unninn, þó at ekki sé til varnar í honum nema konur".
won though that nothing be for defense in it except women

XX · THE BATTLE IN KIRJÁLABOTNAR

Hálfdan cuts off the sorcerer Flóki's hand, which flies up into the air and comes down whole again on the stump. Fiðr turns into a whale and is killed by the dogs, one of which leaps into its jaws, tears out its heart, and falls dead outside; Flóki, his face torn off by the other dog, crushes it and dies. Hálfdan kills Úlfkell, Skúli kills Úlfr, and Hárekr, his ear cut off, becomes a dragon until Hálfdan kills him. The vikings flee, and Kolr's daughter drowns. Ingigerðr gives herself and the gold to Hálfdan and says she asked her mother to open the bower that night.

Hálfdan fór nú til bardagans, ok var þá mikit mannfall.
Halfdan went now to the-battle and was then great slaughter
Sviði bar merki Skúla jarls, ok gekk fram svá hraustlega,
Svidi bore (the)-banner of-Skuli earl and went forward so valiantly
at hann drap merkismann Háreks konungs, er Krabbi
that he killed (the)-banner-man of-Harek king who Krabbi
hét. Hálfdan var eigi ístöðulauss; hann réð þar fyrst at,
was-called Halfdan was not unsteadfast he made there first at(-it)
sem fyrir var Flóki Finnakonungr. Konungrinn skaut af
where before was Floki Finns'-king The-king shot from
boga þrim örum senn, ok var maðr fyrir hverri. Hálfdan
bow three arrows at-once and was a-man before each Halfdan
réðst á móti honum, ok hjó með saxinu á bogann,
attacked on against him and hewed with the-short-sword on the-bow
svá hann brotnaði ok tók höndina af Flóka, ok flaug
so it broke and took the-hand off Floki and flew

hún í loft upp. Konungr rétti stúfinn upp á móti, ok
it into air up (The)-king stretched the-stump up on against and
kom höndin þar niðr á ok var þá heil. Þetta sá Fiðr
came the-hand there down on(-it) and was then whole This saw Fid
Finnakonungr, ok varð hann at hrosshval, ok hljóp upp
Finns'-king and became he into a-horse-whale and leapt up
á þá, sem börðust á móti honum, ok urðu undir honum
on those who fought on against him and became under him
fimtán menn ok fengu allir bana. Hundrinn Selsnautr hljóp
fifteen men and got all death The-hound Sel's-gift leapt
at honum, ok reif hann í sundr með tönnunum, enn
at him and tore him in two with the-teeth but
hvalrinn sló í sundr kjaftinum. Hundrinn karlsnautr
the-whale struck in sunder the-jaw The-hound (the)-old-man's-gift
hljóp inn í kjaftinn, ok alla götu niðr í kviðinn ok reif
leapt in into the-jaw and all way down into the-belly and tore
hann innan, ok sleit ór honum hjartat; hljóp út síðan
him inside and tore out-of him the-heart leapt out afterward
ok fell þegar dauðr niðr. Hálfdan reiðir nú saxit,
and fell at-once dead down Halfdan brandishes now the-short-sword
ok hjó til Flóka í öðru sinni, enn hann blés á mót,
and hewed at Floki in (the)-second time but he blew on against
svá at saxit hraut ór hendi Hálfdani ok kom fjarri
so that the-short-sword flew out-of hand to-Halfdan and came far
niðr. Flóki hjó til Hálfdanar, ok kom í steinasörvit, ok
down Floki hewed at Halfdan and came on the-stone-necklace and
brotnaði skálmin, enn Hálfdan fekk sár á hálsinum,
broke the-cutlass but Halfdan got a-wound on the-neck
þar sem steinninn var ór brotnaðr, enn mist hefði hann
there where the-stone was out-of broken but lost had he
höfuðit, ef eigi hefði steinasörvit borgit honum. Hálfdan
the-head if not had the-stone-necklace saved him Halfdan

greip til Flóka, ok rak hann niðr fall mikit. Í því kom
seized at Floki and drove him down a-fall great In that came
at Úlfkell snillingr, ok átti Hálfdan þá við mörgu at sjá.
at(-it) Ulfkel Eloquent and had Halfdan then with much to see
Hundrinn kom þá at, ok reif alt andlitið af Flóka, enn
The-hound came then at(-it) and tore all the-face off Floki but
Flóki hryggspenti hundinn, ok braut í honum hvert bein,
Floki back-squeezed the-hound and broke in him each bone
ok lágu þeir þá báðir dauðir. Hálfdan sá þá ekki sitt færi
and lay they then both dead Halfdan saw then not his chance
annat, enn hljóp á Úlfkel, ok greip af honum sverðit, ok
other than leapt at Ulfkel and snatched from him the-sword and
sló því flötu um nasir honum, ok bað hann verja sik,
struck it flat about nostrils to-him and bade him defend himself
ok þá gat Hálfdan náð saxinu; gengu þeir þá saman
and then could Halfdan reach the-short-sword went they then together
ok börðust, ok lauk svá með þeim, at Úlfkell snillingr fekk
and fought and ended so with them that Ulfkel Eloquent got
hana. Skúli jarl hafði þá drepit Úlf hinn illa. Þá kom
death Skuli earl had then killed Ulf the Evil Then came
at Hárekr Bjarmakonungr, ok sótti at honum, ok áttust
at(-it) Harek Bjarmians'-king and attacked at him and had
þeir við hart vópnaskifti. Hárekr hjó til Skúla, ok
they with-each-other hard weapon-exchange Harek hewed at Skuli and
af honum allan skjöldinn, ok fekk hann sár á fingrna
off him all the-shield and got he a-wound on the-fingers
ok ekki mikit. Skúli hjó í móti, ok af konungi eyrat
and not great Skuli hewed in against and off (the)-king the-ear
ok vangafylluna, svá at berir skinu við því jaxlarnir. Þá
and the-cheek-flesh so that bare shone at that the-molars Then
varð Hárekr at flugdreka, ok sló Skúla með sporðinum,
became Harek into a-flying-dragon and struck Skuli with the-tail

svá hann lá í óviti. Þá kom at sá kappi, er
so he lay in unconsciousness Then came at(-it) that champion who
Grubs hét, ok hjó fótinn undan drekanum, enn drekinn
Grubs was-called and hewed the-foot from-under the-dragon but the-dragon
krækir annarri klónni til Grubs, ok reif hann á hol
hooks with-the-other the-claw at Grubs and tore him on hollow
á náranum. Þá kom at Hálfdan, ok hjó til drekans á
at the-groin Then came at(-it) Halfdan and hewed at the-dragon on
hálsinn, ok var þat hans bani; brast þá flótti í liðinu, ok
the-neck and was that his bane broke then flight in the-troop and
flýðu víkingar til skipa, ok kómust undan á þremr skipum.
fled (the)-vikings to ships and got away on three ships
Þat skip, sem Ingigerðr Kolsdóttir var á, hljóp á sker, ok
That ship which Ingigerd Kol's-daughter was on ran on a-skerry and
druknaði hvert mannsbarn sem á var. Hálfdan snýr nú
drowned each man's-child who on(-it) was Halfdan turns now
þangat, sem bardaginn hafði verit, ok var þar miklu herfangi
thither where the-battle had been and was there great plunder
at skifta. Ekki fundu þeir Skúla jarl, ok fara svá heim til
to divide Not found they Skuli earl and go so home to
kastalans. Vóru nú bundin sár manna, ok fluttr heim
the-castle Were now bound (the)-wounds of-men and brought home
fjáraflinn. Ingigerðr fagnar þeim vel, ok er þrjár nætr vóru
the-wealth Ingigerd welcomes them well and when three nights were
liðnar, kvaddi hún þings, ok kómu þar allir þeir, sem
passed summoned she an-assembly and came there all those who
í kastalanum vóru. Ingigerðr kom ok á þingit. Hún
in the-castle were Ingigerd came also onto the-assembly She
settist á kné Hálfdanar, ok gaf sik ok alla sína eigu
sat-herself on (the)-knee of-Halfdan and gave herself and all her property
honum í vald, ok fekk honum gullit, þat sem fyrr var
him into power and gave him the-gold that which before was

frá sagt. "Sátt eru vit nú, Ingigerðr", sagði Hálfdan, "ef
of told Reconciled are we-two now Ingigerd said Halfdan if
þú segir mér, hvat þú mæltir við móður þína, áðr enn
thou tellest me what thou spokest with mother thy before than
faðir minn var drepinn". "Ek bað at hún skyldi láta opna
father my was killed I bade that she should have open
skemmuna um nóttina, ok vil ek þat nú alt bæta sem
the-bower during the-night and will I that now all amend as
þér þykir at um þetta ok alt annat, enn þó munu hér
to-thee seems at about this and all other but yet will here
í heldrum lögum hvórirtveggju hafa nokkut til síns máls".
in rather-high measures each-side have somewhat for their case

XXI · HÁLFDAN AND SKÚLI RECONCILED

Skúli comes armored before Hálfdan and offers him a settlement, self-judgment, sworn-brotherhood, and Ingigerðr. Hálfdan says he owes Skúli his life, and they are reconciled. The plunder is shared, and the ravagers' treasure fills fifteen great ships; Hálfdan makes Hriflingr rich, and Skúli presides at his wedding.

Þessu næst sáu þeir, hvar maðr gekk, ok kendu menn þar
That next saw they where a-man went and knew men there
Skúla jarl; hann var herklæddr vel. Hann gekk fyrir Hálfdan,
Skuli earl he was armored well He went before Halfdan
ok tók af sér hjálminn, ok mælti: "Nú er svá komit,
and took off himself the-helmet and spoke Now is so come
Hálfdan, at ek vil bjóða þér sættir ok sjálfdæmi fyrir þá
Halfdan that I will offer thee settlements and self-judgment for those
hluti, sem ek hefi afbrotit við þik; hérmeð vil ek bjóða þér
things which I have offended against thee herewith will I offer thee
fóstbræðralag ok gefa þér þarmeð Ingigerði, fóstru mína;
sworn-brotherhood and give thee therewith Ingigerd foster-daughter my

enn ef þú vilt ekki þennan kost, þá mun ek ekki hætta til
but if thou wilt not this choice then will I not risk for
fleiri funda við þik, ok mun þá hvórr fara með sínu máli sem
more meetings with thee and will then each go with his case as
kann". "Ekki mun þat duga", sagði Hálfdan, "renna ok aftr
can Not will that avail said Halfdan to-run and back
at sjá; munda ek ekki frá mörgum tíðindum sagt hafa, þá
to look would I not of many tidings told have when
vér Úlfkell snillingr áttumst við, ef þú hefðir þá eigi
we Ulfkel Eloquent had-to-do with(-each-other) if thou hadst then not
sýnt mér drengskap". "Aftr hefir þú nú hann launat", sagði
shown me manliness Back hast thou now it repaid said
Skúli. Þá lagði Ingigerðr til, at þeir væri sáttir, ok var
Skuli Then laid Ingigerd to(-it) that they were reconciled and was
þat þá auðsótt, ok þótti flestum mönnum þar hvórumtveggja
that then easily-won and seemed to-most men there each-of-the-two
fara drengilega, ok urðu menn fegnir sætt þeirra. Var nú
to-act manfully and became men glad of-settlement their Was now
síðan skift herfangi, ok var þat svá mikit fé, at nú var
afterward divided plunder and was it so great wealth that now was
sá margr fullríkr, sem fyrr hafði verit fátækr. Hálfdan lét
that many-a fully-rich who before had been poor Halfdan had
þá búast við brullaupi sínu, ok á meðan þat var gert, lét
then prepare for wedding his and on while that was done had
Hálfdan sækja fé sitt, þat sem spellvirkjarnir höfðu átt,
Halfdan fetch wealth his that which the-ravagers had owned
ok var þat svá mikit fé, at fimtán stórskip vóru hlaðin af
and was it so great wealth that fifteen great-ships were loaded with
allra handa gersemum. Hann lét ok sækja Hrifling karl
of-all kinds treasures He had also fetch Hrifling (the)-old-man
ok alt hans hyski, ok gerði hann fullríkan. Hálfdan hélt
and all his household and made him fully-rich Halfdan held

nú brullaupit sitt, ok bauð til öllum höfðingjum; hafði
now the-wedding his and invited to(-it) all chieftains had
Skúli jarl forsögn hér fyrir, ok fór veizlan sæmilega fram;
Skuli earl direction here for(-it) and went the-feast honorably forward
vóru allir menn með sæmilegum gjöfum útleystir, ok varð
were all men with honorable gifts sent-off and became
Hálfdan af þessu vinsæll, svá at allir vildu honum þjóna.
Halfdan from this liked so that all would him serve

XXII · BJARMALAND TAKEN

Hálfdan leads an expedition to Bjarmaland and conquers it without much resistance, taking Hárekr's daughter Hildigunnr into his power; Hárekr's three-year-old son Grundi is fostered by Earl Bjarkmarr, son of King Ragnarr. Then Hálfdan returns to Aldeigjuborg after five winters away, and the queen thanks him and Skúli for their kindness to her daughter.

Þessu næst hafði Hálfdan þing við landsmenn, ok lýsti því,
That next had Halfdan an-assembly with land-men and declared it
at herför skyldi vera til Bjarmalands innan mánaðar. Menn
that war-journey should be to Bjarmaland within a-month Men
tóku vel undir þat, ok bjuggust allir af skyndingi, ok kómu
took well under that and prepared-themselves all in haste and came
til Bjarmalands, ok var Skúli jarl þar í ferð. Var þar ekki
to Bjarmaland and was Skuli earl there in company Was there not
mikil móttaka; lögðu þeir land alt undir sik. Hildigunni
great resistance laid they land all under themselves Hildigunn
dóttur Háreks konungs tók Hálfdan á sitt vald. Grundi hét
daughter of-Harek king took Halfdan into his power Grundi was-called
son Háreks konungs; hann var þá þrévetr; hann var á
(the)-son of-Harek king he was then three-winters-old he was in

fóstri með Bjarkmari jarli, syni Ragnars konungs, er gera lét
fostering with Bjarkmar earl son of-Ragnar king who make had
Ragnarsslóðann. Hann gerðist Hálfdani handgenginn. Eftir þetta
Ragnar's-Trench He became to-Halfdan sworn-in-service After this
bjóst Hálfdan á burt þaðan, ok heim til Aldeigjuborgar;
made-ready Halfdan off away thence and home to Aldeigjuborg
hafði hann þá í burt verit fimm vetr; urðu menn honum
had he then off away been five winters became men of-him
þar fegnir. Drotning tók vel við dóttur sinni, ok þakkaði bæði
there glad (The)-queen took well with daughter her and thanked both
Hálfdani ok Skúla jarli, hversu vel þeir höfðu til hennar gert.
Halfdan and Skuli earl how well they had to her done

XXIII · THE QUEEN GIVES HER DAUGHTER

Hálfdan asks Queen Ísgerðr, her brother Sigmundr, and Earl Skúli, before an assembly, whether the Ingigerðr he has brought is Kolr's daughter or King Hergeirr's, since he had hoped for a better match than Kolr's daughter. Ísgerðr declares that this Ingigerðr is her daughter by Hergeirr, the rightful heir, and gives herself, her daughter, and the realm to Hálfdan, asking only for honorable terms for Skúli.

Sigmundr Hlöðvésson hafði þá landvörn fyrir Garðaríki, bróðir
Sigmund Hlodve's-son had then land-defense for Gardariki brother
Ísgerðar drotningar; hann kom til móts við Hálfdan með
of-Isgerd queen he came to meeting with Halfdan with
miklu fjölmenni, ok var honum vel fagnat. Þá lét Hálfdan
great multitude and was him well welcomed Then had Halfdan
þings kveðja. Hann tók svá til máls: "Nú hefi ek hér
an-assembly summon He took so to speech Now have I here
verit í Austrveginum sextán vetr, ok var þat hvórttveggja,
been in the-East-way sixteen winters and was that both

at vér kómum hér harðlega inn, enda fengum vér hér
that we came here harshly in and-also got we here
mikinn mannskaða, ok hafa hér ýmsir aðra af baki
great loss-of-men and have here each-in-turn others off horseback
riðit, ok munu vér þat nú at léttu leggja, ef vér skulum
ridden and will we that now to light lay if we shall
vinskap saman eiga. Nú viti þér, at sá orðrómr hefir hér á
friendship together have Now know you that that rumor has here on
leikit, at Úlfkell snillingr hafi átt Ingigerði dóttur Hergeirs
played that Ulfkel Eloquent have had Ingigerd daughter of-Hergeir
konungs, enn þau eru nú dauð, Úlfkell ok hans kona, því
king but they are now dead Ulfkel and his wife therefore
vil ek nú vita sannindi þessa máls af Ísgerði drotningu ok
will I now know (the)-truth of-this case from Isgerd queen and
Sigmundi bróður hennar ok Skúla jarli fóstbróður mínum,
Sigmund brother her and Skuli earl sworn-brother my
hvórt þat sé Ingigerðr, er ek hefi hingat flutt, eðr dóttir
whether that be Ingigerd whom I have hither brought or (the)-daughter
Kols eðr Hergeirs konungs, því ek hefða ætlat mér betra
of-Kol or of-Hergeir king because I had intended for-myself better
kvónfang, ef kostr hefði verit, enn eiga dóttur Kols". Þá
match if choice had been than have daughter of-Kol Then
svarar Ísgerðr drotning: "Þó at vér höfum lengi harðlega
answers Isgerd queen Though that we have long hard
saman keypt, þá vil ek þik í öngu pretta, Hálfdan, því at
together bargained then will I thee in nothing cheat Halfdan because that
þú hefir valit þér hinn bezta hlut af vórum viðskiftum;
thou hast chosen for-thyself the best part of our dealings
því segi ek þér, at þessi Ingigerðr er mín dóttir ok
therefore tell I thee that this Ingigerd is my daughter and
Hergeirs konungs, sem þú hefir hingat fært, ok hún ein er
of-Hergeir king whom thou hast hither brought and she alone is

erfingi réttr til þessa lands, ok því lýsi ek hér, at ek gef
heir rightful to this land and therefore declare I here that I give
mik ok mína dóttur ok þetta ríki Hálfdani til fullrar eignar,
myself and my daughter and this realm to-Halfdan for full possession
ok bæti svá hvórir sinn skaða, enn gjarna vilda ek vita, at
and amend so each-side their loss but gladly would I know that
Skúli jarl hefði sæmilega kosti, þá sem honum vel líkaði".
Skuli earl had honorable choices those which him well pleased

XXIV · THE REALMS DIVIDED

Skúli tells how he set Kolr over his troop and how the two namesakes fared, that he and Ingigerðr were the old couple who fled from Hálfdan at Álaborg, and he puts himself and his realm in Hálfdan's power. Hálfdan gives Skúli Queen Ísgerðr and her realm in Garðaríki, and Sigmundr Bjarmaland and Hildigunnr. After the weddings Sviði is sent to rule Kirjálabotnar, Sigmundr takes Bjarmaland, and Skúli and Ísgerðr have a son, Hreggviðr, father of the Ingigerðr whom Göngu-Hrólfr married.

Skúli jarl hefr nú upp sína sögu, ok sagði frá því, at
Skuli earl raises now up his story and told of that that
hann setti Kol höfðingja fyrir liðit, ok hvernig þær nöfnur
he set Kol (as)-chieftain over the-troop and how those namesakes
breyttu, ok at þau Ingigerðr hefðu verit sá karl ok
acted and that they Ingigerd had been that old-man and
kerling, sem flýðu undan Hálfdani við Álaborg, ok hann
old-woman who fled away from-Halfdan at Alaborg and he
vildi náð hafa; segir nú sik ok sitt ríki í valdi Hálfdanar.
would caught have says now himself and his realm in power of-Halfdan
Hálfdan mælti þá: "Nú er svá komit, at lönd þessi öll
Halfdan spoke then Now is so come that lands these all

lúta undir mik; því vil ek nú birta yðr, hversu ek vil
bow under me therefore will I now reveal to-you how I will
vera láta; ek vil gefa Skúla jarli Ísgerði drotning, ok þat
be have I will give to-Skuli earl Isgerd queen and that
ríki sem hún á hér í Garðaríki. Ek hefi nú í mínu
realm which she owns here in Gardariki I have now in my
valdi Bjarmaland ok Hildigunni dóttur Háreks konungs; þat
power Bjarmaland and Hildigunn daughter of-Harek king that
ríki vil ek gefa Sigmundi ok meyna þar með, ef þat
realm will I give to-Sigmund and the-maiden there with if that
er þeim báðum viljugt". Sigmundr lét sér þetta vel líka,
is to-them both willing Sigmund let himself this well please
ef meyjan vill því samþykkjast, enn Hildigunnr lézt eigi
if the-maiden will to-it consent but Hildigunn professed not
framar bónorðs sér vænta: "ok mun mér þetta vel líka".
better marriage-offer for-herself to-expect and will to-me this well please
Hálfdan sagðist mundu vitja þess ríkis, sem hann átti í
Halfdan said-of-himself would visit that realm which he owned in
Noregi: "ok mun þat hverjum hepnast, sem hann tilborinn
Norway and will that to-each prosper which he born-to
er". Fór þetta nú fram, at þessi brullaup vóru drukkin með
is Went this now forward that these weddings were drunk with
mjök miklum prís ok at þeim enduðum fóru höfðingjarnir
very great splendor and at them ended went the-chieftains
hverr til síns heima; enn Hálfdan sat þar um vetrinn, ok
each to his home but Halfdan sat there during the-winter and
vóru góðar ástir með þeim Ingigerði. Sviða hinn sókndjarfa
were good loves between them Ingigerd Svidi the Battle-bold
sendu þeir austr í Kirjálabotna, ok skyldi hann vera þar
sent they east into Kirjalabotnar and should he be there
höfðingi yfir, ok hafa þat ríki af Skúla jarli. Enn um
chieftain over(-it) and have that realm from Skuli earl But in

vórit, þegar ísa leysti, safnar Hálfdan at sér bæði skipum
the-spring as-soon-as ice loosened gathers Halfdan to himself both ships
ok mönnum, ok bjuggust þeir Sigmundr til Bjarmalands ok
and men and got-ready they Sigmund for Bjarmaland and
Skúli jarl, ok tókst þeim sú ferð vel, ok lá landit laust
Skuli earl and succeeded for-them that journey well and lay the-land loose
í þeirra valdi, ok gerðist Sigmundr þar höfðingi yfir,
in their power and became Sigmund there chieftain over(-it)
enn var þó með Hálfdani. Skúli jarl fór heim í Álaborg,
but was yet with Halfdan Skuli earl went home into Alaborg
ok unnust þau Ísgerðr drotning mikit. Þeirra son var
and loved-each-other they Isgerd queen much Their son was
Hreggviðr, faðir Ingigerðar, er Göngu-Hrólfr átti.
Hreggvid father of-Ingigerd whom Gongu-Hrolf had

XXV · HÁLFDAN KING IN NORWAY

Hálfdan goes to Norway with Sigmundr and Oddr skrauti and is taken as king over Þrándheimr and all his father's realms. He and Ingigerðr have two sons, Þórir hjörtr and Eysteinn glumra; Oddr, his land-defender, ends his days in Iceland. Then word comes that vikings have killed Sviði and seized Kirjálabotnar and much of Russia, and Hálfdan and Skúli go east to Bjarmaland.

Þat er nú at segja af Hálfdani, at hann býst til Noregs,
That is now to tell of Halfdan that he makes-ready for Norway
ok fór Sigmundr með honum ok Oddr skrauti, bróðir hans.
and went Sigmund with him and Odd Showy brother his
Þeir höfðu frítt lið, ok er Hálfdan kom í Noreg,
They had a-handsome troop and when Halfdan came into Norway
fögnuðu frændr hans honum vel, ok var hann til konungs
welcomed kinsmen his him well and was he to king

tekinn yfir Þrándheim, ok öll þau ríki er Eysteinn konungr
taken over Thrandheim and all those realms which Eystein king
faðir hans hafði átt, ok var hann mikill vinsældamaðr af
father his had owned and was he a-great popular-man with
sínum undirmönnum. Þau Ingigerðr áttu tvá sonu; hét
his subjects They Ingigerd had two sons was-called
annarr Þórir hjörtr, enn annarr Eysteinn glumra. Oddr
one Thorir Hart but (the)-other Eystein Clatter Odd
skrauti gerðist landvarnarmaðr Hálfdanar, ok var hinn mesti
Showy became land-defender of-Halfdan and was the greatest
hreystimaðr; hann fór til Íslands í elli sinni, ok er þar
valiant-man he went to Iceland in old-age his and is there
mikil ætt frá honum komin. Þessu næst kvómu austan
a-great kin from him come That next came from-the-east
af Bjarmalandi menn Sigmundar, ok sögðu at víkingar
from Bjarmaland men of-Sigmund and said that vikings
herjuðu á Bjarmaland ok Nógarða; þeir höfðu drepit Sviða
harried on Bjarmaland and Nogardar they had killed Svidi
hinn sókndjarfa, ok lagt undir sik Kirjálabotna ok mikit
the Battle-bold and laid under themselves Kirjalabotnar and much
af Rússalandi; enn er þeir fréttu þetta Hálfdan ok Skúli,
of Russia but when they learned this Halfdan and Skuli
söfnuðu þeir liði, ok fóru austr til Bjarmalands.
gathered they troop and went east to Bjarmaland

The vikings are the sons of King Agnarr of Gestrekaland: Ragnarr, whose huge ship Ragnarsslóði is manned with whoresons, and Valr, who killed Sviði and owns gold won from the giant Svaði. Sigmundr hurls Valr overboard. Pursued by Oddr, Valr plunges with two chests of gold into a waterfall, and his sons Köttr and Kisi drag Haukr and Gaukr in after him. In a cave under the falls they become dragons on the gold, until Gull-Þórir wins it. The vikings are all killed but Ragnarr's son Agnarr, who flees to Hálogaland and goes into a mound alive.

Í þennan tíma réð sá konungr fyrir Gestrekalandi ok
In this time ruled that king over Gestrekaland and
öllum ríkjum fyrir austan Kjöl, er Agnarr hét. Hann átti
all realms to (the)-east Kjol who Agnar was-called He had
Eðnýju, systur Háreks heitins Bjarmalandskonungs. Þau áttu
Edny sister of-Harek (the)-late Bjarmaland-king They had
tvó sonu, hét annarr Ragnarr, enn annarr Valr; þeir vóru
two sons was-called one Ragnar but (the)-other Val they were
víkingar, ok lágu úti í Dumbshafi, ok herjuðu á jötna.
vikings and lay out in (the)-Dumbshaf and harried on giants
Ragnarr átti skip þat, sem Ragnarsslóði var kallaðr; þat
Ragnar owned ship that which Ragnar's-Trench was called it
var tírætt at rúmatali; þat hefir verit mest langskip gert í
was of-ten-tens in room-count that has been biggest longship built in
Noregi annat enn Ormr hinn langi; þat var skipat allra
Norway other than (the)-Serpent the Long it was manned with-all
handa illmönnum; þar vóru fimtán skækjusynir í hverju
kinds evil-men there were fifteen whore-sons in each
hálfrúmi. Ragnarr lagði undir sik Hellulands óbygðir, ok
half-room Ragnar laid under himself Helluland's wildernesses and
eyddi þar öllum jötnum. Valr bróðir hans lá í Dumbshafi,
destroyed there all giants Val brother his lay in (the)-Dumbshaf

ok er mikil saga af honum. Þeir bræðr þóttust rétt
and is a-great saga of him They brothers thought-themselves rightly
komnir til Bjarmalands eftir Hárek afa sinn. Valr átti
come to Bjarmaland after Harek grandfather their Val had
tvó sonu; hét annarr Köttr, enn annarr Kisi; þeir vóru
two sons was-called one Kott but (the)-other Kisi they were
stórir menn ok sterkir. Valr hafði drepit Svið a, ok lagt undir
big men and strong Val had killed Svidi and laid under
sik Kirjálabotna. Hann hafði fengit svá mikit gull, at þess
himself Kirjalabotnar He had gotten so much gold that of-it
kunni engi markatal, ok tók hann þat at af Svaða jötni,
knew none mark-count and took he that at from Svadi (the)-giant
er bjó í fjalli því, sem Blesanergr heitir; þat er fyrir
who lived in mountain that which Blesanerg is-called that is to
norðan Dumbshaf. Svaði var son Ása-Þórs. Valr átti sverð
(the)-north Dumbshaf Svadi was son of-Asa-Thor Val owned sword
þat, sem Hornhjalti hét; þat var alt mjök gulli búit,
that which Hornhjalti was-called it was all much with-gold adorned
ok nam aldri í höggi stað. Þeir Hálfdan ok Sigmundr
and took never in blow stand They Halfdan and Sigmund
koma nú austr til Bjarmalands, ok halda fréttum til, hvar
come now east to Bjarmaland and hold inquiries to(-it) where
Valr er, ok fundu hann fyrir norðan Gandvík, ok sló þar
Val is and found him to (the)-north Gandvik and struck there
þegar í bardaga. Tveir menn eru nefndir með Sigmundi;
at-once into battle Two men are named with Sigmund
hét annarr Haukr, enn annarr Gaukr; þeir vóru stafnbúar
was-called one Hauk but (the)-other Gauk they were prow-men
á skipi hans. Agnarr son Ragnars lagði skipi sínu á mót
on ship his Agnar son of-Ragnar laid ship his on against
Hálfdáni, ok vóru þeirra viðskifti allhraustleg. Þeir Haukr
Halfdan and were their dealings very-valiant They Hauk

ok Gaukr léku lausir við, ok lögðu at þeim skipum, sem
and Gauk played loose with(-it) and laid at those ships which
yzt vóru, ok hruðu þau öll. Valr hljóp upp á skip til
outermost were and cleared them all Val leapt up onto (the)-ship to
Sigmundar, ok þeir Köttr ok Kisi með honum, ok ruddust
Sigmund and they Kott and Kisi with him and pressed
um fast. Valr hjó til Sigmundar, ok klauf fyrir honum allan
about fast Val hewed at Sigmund and clove before him all
skjöldinn; sverðit kom á fótinn utarlega, ok tók af tvær
the-shield the-sword came on the-foot far-out and took off two
tærnar. Sigmundr hjó á móti; Valr hafði gyldan hjálm, ok
the-toes Sigmund hewed on against Val had a-gilded helmet and
kom sverðit í hann, ok stökk í sundr undir hjöltunum.
came the-sword into it and sprang in two under the-hilts
Valr var þá búinn til höggs ok stóð keikr. Sigmundr hljóp
Val was then ready for blow and stood erect Sigmund leapt
á hann, ok hratt honum á bak aftr út yfir borðit,
on him and pushed him on back backward out over the-gunwale
ok fór hann niðr til grunna. Enn er hann kom upp
and went he down to bottom But when he came up
ór kafinu, drógu menn hans hann upp í eitt skip. Þeir
out-of the-depth drew men his him up into one ship They
hrukku nú ofan af skipinu, Köttr ok Kisi; enn er þeir
recoiled now down off the-ship Kott and Kisi but when they
kvómu í sitt skip, þá lagði at þeim Oddr skrauti, ok
came into their ship then laid at them Odd Showy and
Gaukr ok Haukr, ok varð þar hörð sókn með þeim; enn
Gauk and Hauk and became there hard attack between them but
með því at Valr var uppgefinn, þá flúðu þeir einskipa, enn
with that that Val was given-out then fled they with-one-ship but
Oddr lagði eftir þeim, ok elti þá til lands, þar sem á
Odd laid after them and chased them to land there where a-river

mikil fell af björgum ofan ok fram í sjó. Valr var í
great fell from cliffs down and forward into sea Val was in
ferð með þeim; hann greip upp gullkistur tvær; þær vóru
company with them he seized up gold-chests two they were
svá þungar, at tveir menn höfðu nóg at bera þær. Oddr
so heavy that two men had enough to bear them Odd
hljóp eftir honum, enn er þeir kvómu at fossinum, steypti
leapt after him but when they came to the-waterfall plunged
Valr sér ofan í hann, ok skyldi svá með þeim; þá kvómu
Val himself down into it and parted so with them then came
þeir at, Köttr ok Kisi, Gaukr ok Haukr, ok sem þeir
they at(-it) Kott and Kisi Gauk and Hauk and as they
kómu at fossinum, þá greip Köttr Hauk, enn Kisi Gauk,
came to the-waterfall then seized Kott Hauk but Kisi Gauk
ok steyptust með þá ofan í fossinn, ok drápu þá báða.
and plunged with them down into the-waterfall and killed them both
Hellir stórr var undir fossinum, ok köfuðu þeir feðgar
A-cave big was under the-waterfall and dived they father-and-sons
þangat, ok lögðust á gullit, ok urðu at flugdrekum;
thither and laid-themselves on the-gold and became into flying-dragons
ok höfðu hjálma á höfðum, enn sverð undir bægslum, ok
and had helmets on heads but swords under fins and
lágu þeir þar, til þess at Gullþórir vann fossinn. Sneri
lay they there till that that Gold-Thorir won the-waterfall Turned
Oddr þá aftr einnsaman. Þeir Hálfdan ok Sigmundr höfðu
Odd then back all-alone They Halfdan and Sigmund had
þá drepit alla víkingana, enn Agnarr flýði einskipa; hann
then killed all the-vikings but Agnar fled with-one-ship he
kom til Hálogalands, ok var hinn mesti spellvirki; hann
came to Halogaland and was the greatest ravager he
dró saman fé mikit, ok at síðustu gerði hann sér
drew together wealth great and at last made he for-himself

haug mikinn, ok gekk þar í kvikr, sem faðir hans hafði
a-mound great and went there into alive as father his had
gert, með alla skipshöfn sína, ok tryldist á fénu.
done with all ship's-crew his and turned-troll on the-wealth

XXVII · THE END OF THE SAGA

Hálfdan and Sigmundr go home to Bjarmaland, where Sigmundr settles in his realm, and Hálfdan returns to Norway. He and Queen Ingigerðr die of old age, and many great men in Norway and Orkney descend from them. The saga closes with a wish that its hearers sit in peace.

Þeir Hálfdan ok Sigmundr fóru nú heim til Bjarmalands,
They Halfdan and Sigmund went now home to Bjarmaland
ok settist Sigmundr þar at ríki sínu, enn Hálfdan
and settled-himself Sigmund there in realm his but Halfdan
fór til Noregs, ok er mikil saga frá honum. Hann varð
went to Norway and is a-great saga of him He became
ellidauðr, ok svá Ingigerðr drotning, ok er mart stórmenni
old-age-dead and so Ingigerd queen and is many great-men
frá þeim komit í Noregi ok Orkneyjum; ok lúkum vér
from them come in Norway and (the)-Orkneys and conclude we
þar þessi frásögu, ok sitið í frið.
there this narrative and sit-you in peace